

HOTEL CARLTON, WASHINGTON, D. C., SHOWING AIR-CONDITIONING INSTALLATION Courtesy of Carrier Corporation, Syracuse, N. Y.

HEATING AND VENTILATING

AIR CONDITIONING

A Home-Study Course and General Reference Work on the Principles, Design, Selection, and Application of Heating and Air-Conditioning Appliances and Systems for Residential, Commercial, Industrial Use.

Illustrated

PUBLISHED BY

AMERICAN TECHNICAL SOCIETY
CHICAGO, U.S.A., 1942

Copyright, 1938, by AMERICAN TECHNICAL SOCIETY

COPYRIGHTED IN GREAT BRITAIN ALL RIGHTS RESERVED

AUTHORS AND COLLABORATORS

J. RALPH DALZELL, B.S.

Head of Departments of Architecture and Air Conditioning, American School

Author of Furnaces and Unit Heaters
Co-author of Heating and Ventilating, Blueprint Reading,
Logarithms, Insulation, Architectural Drawing,
Equations and Formulas, Mensuration,
and Detailing

*

CHARLES L. HUBBARD, S.B., M.E.

Consulting Engineer on Heating, Ventilating, Light and Power. Co-author of *Heating and Ventilating*

3,

THOMAS J. BRETT

Engineer-Custodian, Board of Education, Chicago. Author of Design and Construction of Ducts

Ċ

STANTON E. WINSTON, A.B., A.M., M.E.

Associate Professor of Mechanical Engineering, Armour Institute of Technology, Chicago. Author of Thermodynamics

¢

R. E. DOUBT, E.E.

Electrical Engineer; Formerly of the Engineering Department, American School. Co-author of *Logarithms*

33

JAMES McKINNEY

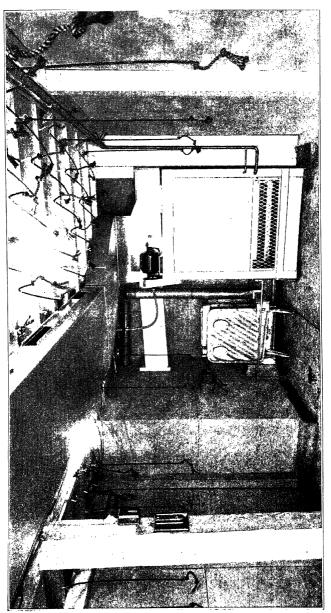
Educational Director, American School. Co-author of Insulation, Architectural Drawing, Detailing, and Blueprint Reading

芷

WILLIAM NEUBECKER

Instructor, Sheet Metal Department, New York Trade School.

Author of Sheet Metal Work



AIR-CONDITIONING OF BANANA STORAGE ROOM
Courtesy of McMay, Incorporated

AUTHORITIES CONSULTED

THE EDITORS have consulted standard technical literature and expert engineers in the preparation of these volumes. They desire to express their indebtedness particularly to the following authorities and organizations:

A. V. HUTCHINSON

Secretary of the American Society of Heating and Ventilating Engineers

745

H. S. SHARP

The Henry Furnace and Foundry Company

ij.

J. N. CRAWFORD

The Bryant Heater Company

坹

A. W. WILLIAMS

Secretary of The National Warm Air Heating and Ventilating
Association

5,8

GEORGE R. METZGER

The Auer Register Company

#

O. V. WOOLEY

The Maid-O'-Mist Company

÷

E. A. FREUDIGER

Thermal Unit Manufacturing Company

;;

F. B. STUBINGER

Buffalo Forge Company

₩

W. A. BOWE

The Carrier Engineering Corporation

拼

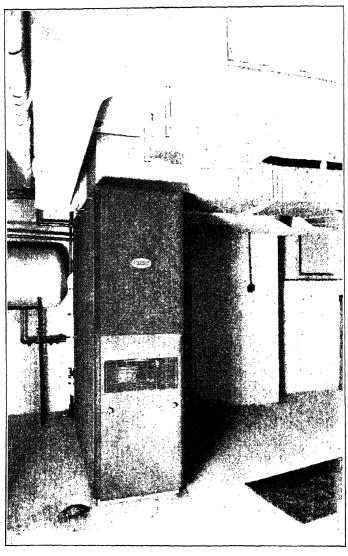
R. E. PEQUIGNOT

Electric Air Heater Company

34

H. H. PEFFER

The American Society of Refrigerating Engineers
The Industrial Press



SHOWING AIR-CONDITIONED UNIT IN THE CRARY RESIDENCE, GREENBURGH, N. Y.

Courtesy of Carrier Corporation, Syracuse, N. Y.

FOREWORD

★AIR CONDITIONING is not a new idea. As early as 1911 Willis H. Carrier had formulated some of the principles and laws which are being used in present day air-conditioning engineering. However, he probably did not dream of the possibilities in the field to which he contributed.

★At first, air conditioning was developed only for use in factories where the control of humidity and where summer cooling permitted the continuation of processes previously confined to the cool months of the year. Gradually, the new applications of old principles have brought the possibility of year-round ideal manufacturing conditions in industrial plants.

★The success achieved in industrial air conditioning suggested the possibilities in conditioning primarily for comfort. Theatres, restaurants, and stores—which always had suffered a hot-weather decline in business—offered a fertile field. In theatres, the cooled air increased business during the summer to a point never before known. Restaurants and stores also enjoyed the new summer prosperity. Thus air conditioning for comfort was established. Public demand for greater summer comfort, and the success of air-conditioning engineers in achieving it, gave impetus to the work of residential air conditioning.

★Few industries have enjoyed as rapid a development as air conditioning, and few industries have such potentialities. Air conditioning includes the treatment of air in one or a combination of several of the following ways: heating, cooling, humidifying, dehumidifying, ventilating, and cleaning. The air-conditioning industry is demanding trained men to carry on the work of improving and installing all types of systems, from those used in factories to those used in homes. The training necessary for this work is peculiar to the industry and highly technical.

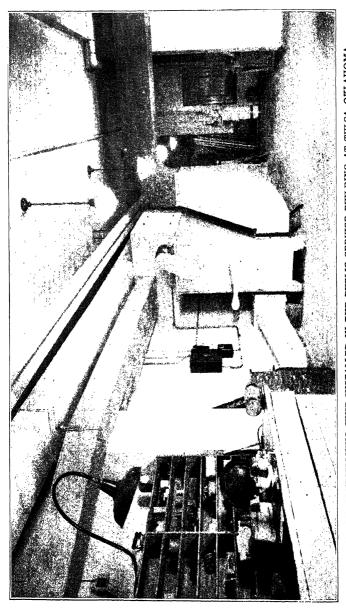
★These volumes aim to meet the needs of men who, with the demand of the industry for specialized training in mind, look forward to joining those who are building the air-conditioning industry.

TABLE OF CONTENTS

Volume III

	PAGE
THERMODYNAMICS—by Stanton E. Winston†	*11
Fundamental Principles—Laws of Ideal Gases—Thermo- dynamic Processes for Ideal Gases—Heat Engine Cycles —Vapors	
LOGARITHMS	185
Characteristics of a Logarithm—Mantissa of a Logarithm—How to Find the Logarithm of a Number—Finding Number that Corresponds to a Logarithm—Multiplication—Division—Multiplication and Division—Roots and Powers—Decimal Numbers with Exponents—Combination of Operations	
SIX-PLACE LOGARITHMIC TABLE	221
PRACTICAL MATHEMATICS—by Glenn M. Hobbs, Margaret MacLennan, and James McKinney	241
Equations—Formulas—Mensuration—Solids—Prisms—Areas of Right Prisms—Volumes of Prisms—Cylinders—Areas of Cylinders—Volumes of Cylinders—Pyramids—Areas of Pyramids—Volumes of Pyramids—Areas and Volumes of Cones—Frustums—Lateral Areas of Frustums—Volumes of Frustums—Areas of Spheres—Volumes of Spheres	
INDEX	210

^{*}For page numbers of this volume, see foot of pages. †For professional standing of authors, see list of Authors and Collaborators at front of



TRANE AIR-CONDITIONING UNIT INSTALLED IN THE PUBLIC SERVICE BUILDING AT TULSA, OKLAHOMA

CHAPTER I

FUNDAMENTAL PRINCIPLES

Thermodynamics is a very comprehensive science that deals with energy in all its forms and follows it through its transformations from one form to another. Since there are many forms of energy such as mechanical, thermal or heat, chemical, electrical, etc., this science covers a very broad field and is basic to many branches of natural science and engineering. That part of the subject which applies to engineering is generally referred to as Engineering Thermodynamics and, in the main, treats of the relationship between heat energy and mechanical energy commonly referred to as work.

Energy and Work. Energy may be defined as the capacity a body possesses for doing work and is measured in the same units that are used for measuring work. From a mechanical standpoint, it may be potential energy, that is, energy of position, or it may be kinetic energy, which is energy of motion. Water, held behind a dam, has potential energy; if released, the water in its flow has its potential energy changed into kinetic energy. This energy could then be utilized or work could be done equal to the energy possessed by the water by permitting it to flow over a water wheel or through a water turbine.

When a force acts upon a body causing that body to move and to continually overcome a resistance, work is said to be done. This work is equal to the force multiplied by the distance through which it acts. It is measured in a unit which depends upon and indicates the units used for the force and the distance. The time element is of no consideration. The unit of work quite commonly used is the foot-pound, abbreviated ft.-lb. It is the amount of work done by a force of one pound moving through a distance of one foot, or the work done in raising a weight of one pound vertically through a

distance of one foot. It is evident that one foot-pound equals twelve inch-pounds. As a formula for work, we have:

$$W = Fd \tag{1}$$

where

W = work in ft.-lb. F = force in lb. d = distance in ft.

Example. A load of 5 pounds is raised vertically from a floor through a distance of 8 feet. How much work is done?

Solution.

since

$$W = Fd$$

 $W = 5x8 = 40$ ft.-lbs. Ans.

Example. If the load or weight of the preceding example is suddenly released from its suspended position and is allowed to fall freely to the floor, what work is done in bringing it to rest?

Solution.

since

$$W = Fd$$

 $W = 5x8 = 40$ ft.-lbs. Ans.

Example. How much potential energy did the weight of the preceding examples possess in its suspended position relative to the floor?

Solution. Since the weight in falling did an amount of work equal to 40 ft.-lbs., its initial store of energy due to its position, that is, its potential energy with reference to the floor, must have been equal to 40 ft.-lbs. It will be noted that the potential energy of 40 ft.-lbs. was first changed to a kinetic energy of like amount before work was done by the falling body. This principle is employed in many mechanical devices, among which might be mentioned the drop hammer used in die forging.

Motion. A body is said to have motion when it is changing its position. There are many different forms of motion, but the one form generally encountered in machines is plane motion. When a body has plane motion, any point of the body moves continually in a single plane. Its path in this plane may be a straight line or a circle. When the paths of the points of a body are straight lines, the body is said to have a plane motion of translation; when the paths are circles of various diameters, the body is said to have a plane motion of rotation.

The centers of the circular paths are on the same straight line, the axis of rotation, and the body is said to make a given number of revolutions per minute or to have a given r.p.m.

Velocity. Velocity is the rate of motion. There are two kinds, linear velocity, V_L and angular velocity, V_a . A translating body has a linear velocity only, and this is the same for all its points. A rotating body, as such, possesses an angular velocity only, which is also the angular velocity of every one of the points of the body.

In addition to this common angular velocity, each point of a rotating body has its own linear velocity. This is due to the fact that the points have various radial distances from the axis of rotation of the body to which they belong. In general, if

V_L=linear velocity in feet per minute
d=distance traveled in feet
t=time in minutes

We have

$$V_L = \frac{d}{t} \tag{2}$$

Example. A belt travels 5,000 feet in $2\frac{1}{2}$ minutes. Required its linear velocity or speed.

Solution.

From formula (2)

$$V_L\!=\!\frac{d}{t}\!=\!\frac{5{,}000}{2\frac{1}{2}}\!=\!\frac{5{,}000}{5}\!=\!5{,}000\!\times\!\frac{2}{5}\!=\!2{,}000\,\text{f.p.m.}\,\text{(feet per minute)}\,\,Ans.$$

Before the velocities of a point in rotation are considered, it is well to mention a unit of angular measure that will be used to some extent therein. This unit is the radian. It is a much larger unit of angular measure than a degree so when an angle is measured in radians, it will be represented by a much smaller number than that used when it is given in degrees. When an angle of one radian is placed so that its vertex is at the center of a circle (an angle so placed is called a central angle), its sides will naturally become radial lines of the circle. Now these radial sides will cut off or intercept a certain arc on the circumference of the circle. This arc which is intercepted by the radial sides of a central angle of one radian will be exactly equal to

the length of the radius of the circle, no matter what size of circle is used. Hence there can be as many angles of one radian each, or as many radians, at the center of a circle as there are arcs of a length equal to the radius in the circumference of the circle. In other words, if the circumference is divided by R, the radius of the circle, the result will be the number of arcs of this length in the circumference and hence the number of radians there is in the whole central angle of 360 degrees at the center of the circle. Let us perform this division and obtain this relationship between the radian and the degree so that an angle given in one unit can be changed into the other unit. Thus since the circumference of a circle is equal to $2\pi R$, dividing by R, we have

$$\frac{2\pi R}{R} = 2\pi$$
, the number of radians in 360 degrees

so that

$$2\pi \text{ radians} = 360 \text{ degrees}$$
 (a)

Dividing step (a) by 2π ,

$$1 \text{ radian} = \frac{360}{2\pi} \text{ degrees} \tag{b}$$

Dividing step (a) by 360,

$$1 \text{ degree} = \frac{2\pi}{360} \text{ radians} \tag{c}$$

From step (b) it is evident that an angle given in radians can be changed into degrees by multiplying by $\frac{360}{2\pi}$. From step (c) it is evident that an angle given in degrees can be changed into radians by multiplying by $\frac{2\pi}{360}$. In connection with the radian, it is interesting to note that if a central angle, θ , is given in radians, the arc, S, intercepted by its radial sides can be found by the formula

$$S = R$$
),

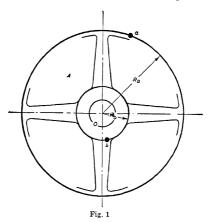
and S will be in the same unit of linear measure as R, the radius.

In Fig. 1, a is a point on the rim of pulley A, which rotates about its axis, or center O with an r.p.m. N. R_a is the radius of the pulley in feet, and hence is the distance from a to the center of rotation O. In one revolution of A, point a will travel a distance of $2\pi R_a$ feet, in N revolutions it will travel N times as far as in one or a distance equal

to $2\pi R_a N$ feet. Since the pulley makes N revolutions per minute, this distance is traveled by point a in one minute, therefore V_{L_a} , the linear velocity of a, = $2\pi R_a N$ f.p.m. Evidently the linear velocity of point b located on the hub will be

$$V_{L_b} = 2\pi R_b N \text{ f.p.m.}$$

Likewise, point a, in one revolution of the pulley sweeps through a central angle of 360 degrees or 2π radians. In N revolutions, or in one minute, it will sweep through an angle N times as large, or an angle of $2\pi N$ radians. But angular displacement per unit time is, by



definition, angular velocity. Therefore the angular velocity of point a is $2\pi N$ radians per minute. Since the angular velocity depends only on the r.p.m. of the rotating body, it is evident that the angular velocities of all points of a rotating body are equal. In general for a rotating body, it follows that

$$V_a = 2\pi N$$
 radians per minute (3)

$$V_L = 2\pi R N \text{ f.p.m.} \tag{4}$$

Example. A pulley with a diameter of 30 inches rotates at 90 r.p.m. Required the linear velocity in f.p.m. and the angular velocity in radians per minute of a point on the rim.

Solution. From formula (4)

$$V_L = 2\pi RN$$

= $2\pi \frac{30}{12} \times 90 = 450\pi = 1,413.72 \text{ f.p.m.}$ Ans.

From formula (3)

$$V_a = 2\pi N$$

= $2\pi \times 90 = 180\pi = 565.49$ - radians per minute. Ans.

Power. In the previous discussion of work, it was seen and noted that work done is independent of time. Suppose one machine does the same amount of work as another, but in one-third the time. It is evident that the first machine can do three times the work of the second in the same length of time, and hence to compare or rate the machines the time must be considered. This introduces into the rating of machines the term called power. Power is the rate at which work is done. The unit of power is the horsepower, which is equal to 33,000 foot-pounds of work done per minute. Hence, if the power in so-called horsepower units is required, obtain the work in foot-pounds done per minute and divide by 33,000. This can be brought out in a formula in the following manner.

From formula (1)

$$W = Fd$$
 ft.-lbs.

Therefore work done per minute $F\frac{a}{t}$ where t is in minutes. But $\frac{d}{dt} = V_L$ (See formula (2)), so that

work done per minute = $F \cdot V_r$

from which statement

horsepower,
$$H = {FV_L \over 33,000}$$
 (5)

Formula (5) is the most fundamental horsepower formula. All other rational formulas which are set up to give horsepowers in specific cases are derived in reality from it.

Example. A load of 2,000 pounds is raised by a cable working around a 24-inch drum of a hoist. If the drum makes 25 revolutions per minute, find the linear velocity of the drum in feet per minute and the horsepower required.

Solution. Applying formula (4); here $R = \frac{12}{12}$ ft., N = 25 r.p.m. so that

$$V_L = 2 \times \pi \times \frac{12}{12} \times 25 = 50\pi = 157.08$$
 f.p.m. Ans.

Applying formula (5), we have $F = 2{,}000$ lbs., $V_L = 157.08$ f.p.m. so that

$$H = \frac{2,000 \times 157.08}{33.000} = 9.5 \text{ hp. } Ans.$$

Example. In a 12"x18" double-acting steam engine whose crankshaft makes 200 r.p.m., the m.e.p. (mean effective pressure, or average unit force) acting upon the piston is 60 pounds per square inch. It is required to find the horsepower developed in the cylinder, called the indicated horsepower, or i.hp.

Note. A 12"x18" engine is one whose cylinder has an inside diameter of 12" and whose length of stroke of piston is 18". Double acting refers to the fact that the steam alternately acts on each side of the piston.

Solution. Since there are two power strokes for each revolution of the crankshaft, the velocity or speed of the piston = $2 \times \frac{18}{12} \times 200 = 600$ f.p.m.

The total force F acting on the piston is equal to the unit pressure, or m.e.p. in lb. per sq. in. multiplied by the area of the piston in sq. in. or

$$F = 60 \times \frac{\pi \times 12^2}{4} = 6,785.86$$
 lbs.

From formula (5)

$$H = \frac{FV_L}{33,000}$$

$$= \frac{6,785.86 \times 600}{33,000} = 123.4 \text{ hp.} \quad Ans.$$

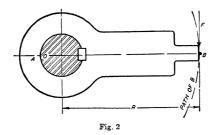
Torque. Fig. 2 illustrates a lever which is keyed to a shaft A. A force F applied to the handle at point B causes the shaft to rotate about its axis O. In doing this, force F, being at a distance R from the axis of the shaft, is said to work through a moment arm R. It should

be noted that the direction of the force is perpendicular to its moment arm, and hence the force acts along a tangent to the circular path of B. In other words F is a tangential force.

The moment of a force in general is the product of the force and the arm through which it works. When a tangential force is applied, as in Fig. 2, its moment is called a turning or twisting moment, or the torque in the rotating shaft. Therefore

when

 $T_s = FR$ (6) F = tangential force in lbs. R = radial moment arm in ft. $T_s = \text{torque in ft.-lbs.}$



Many different forms of links could be used in the place of the lever of Fig. 2. For instance, this lever might be a crank on the crankshaft of an engine. In this case, the connecting rod would be attached to the crank at such a point as B, and the connecting rod would deliver the force F to the crank.

When the tangential force F is unknown, but the horsepower and r.p.m. of a shaft are given, the torque can be found from a formula which one can derive as follows:

From formulas (4) and (5)

$$V_L = 2\pi RN$$

$$H = \frac{FV_L}{33,000}$$

Substituting the value of V_L from the first into the second formula, we have

$$H = \frac{F2\pi RN}{33,000}$$

Rearranging the factors in the second member

$$H = \frac{FR2\pi N}{33,000}$$

But $FR = T_s$, (see formula (6)) therefore

$$H = \frac{T_s 2\pi N}{33,000} \tag{7}$$

Solving for T_s

$$T_s = \frac{33,000H}{2\pi N}$$
 (8)

where

 T_s = torque in ft.-lbs.

H = horsepower

N = r.p.m.

Example. Find the torque in the shaft of a 36-inch pulley to which a tangential force (effective belt pull) of 200 pounds is applied.

Solution.

Using formula (6)

$$T_s = FR$$

= 200 · $\frac{18}{12}$ = 300 ft.-lbs. Ans.

Since 12 inch-pounds=1 ft.-lb., the above answer could be expressed as 3,600 inch-lbs. and could be obtained directly from formula (6) by substitution for R, its value in inches instead of feet.

Example. If the pulley of the preceding problem makes 250 r.p.m., what horsepower is transmitted?

Solution.

Applying formula (7)

$$H = \frac{300 \cdot 2 \cdot \pi \cdot 250}{33.000}$$
 :14.28 hp. Ans.

Example. The brake horsepower (that is the horsepower deliv-

ered to the crankshaft of an engine) of an automobile engine is found to be 80 at 3,400 r.p.m. What is the torque in the crankshaft?

Solution.

Using formula (8)

$$T_s = \frac{33,000 \cdot 80}{2 \cdot \pi \cdot 3.400} = 123.58 \text{ ft.-lbs.}$$
 Ans.

Temperature. The term temperature is used to define, according to some arbitrarily selected scale and unit, the hotness of a body. A body is said to be hot when it has a relatively high temperature; it is said to be cold when it has a relatively low temperature. It is a known fact that heat energy has a tendency to flow from a hot body to one that is cooler and will do so if occasion permits. Thus temperature determines which way the flow will take place. It is not a measure of the quantity of heat possessed by the body.

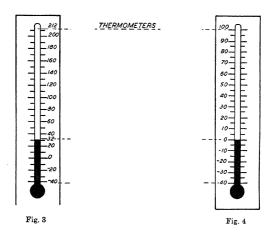
Thermometers. Instruments for the measurement of ordinary temperatures are called thermometers. Those that record high temperatures are called pyrometers. The design of thermometers is based on a property certain substances have of expanding when heated and contracting when cooled.

In the most common forms of thermometers, mercury is placed in a glass tube of very fine bore. At the lower end of the tube a bulb is blown. The mercury fills the bulb and part of the tube. The whole is then heated until the mercury completely fills the tube, after which the tube is sealed and allowed to cool. In this manner air is eliminated from the inside of the thermometer. Changes in temperature cause the mercury to expand or contract, and the liquid will rise or fall accordingly.

But the thermometer thus made is not yet ready for use. It must have its divisions properly spaced and in the right places on the tube so that the height of mercury within the tube can be read and the temperature thus recorded. All thermometers for accurate work should have their scales engraved on the tube itself, and not on a metallic plate to which it may be attached. This is due to the relative high coefficient of linear expansion of the plate. Before the scale can be engraved, we must know at least two points on the stem that correspond to known temperatures. The two points commonly taken are known as the freezing point and the boiling point.

The freezing point can easily be found by putting the thermometer into finely divided ice which is melting. The boiling point is found by immersing the whole thermometer into steam from boiling water at normal atmospheric pressure. These points are noted carefully on the stem and the distance between them is carefully divided into equal parts called degrees, the number of which divisions depends upon the type of scale to be used. There are two types of scales, the Fahrenheit and the Centigrade.

The Fahrenheit scale divides the distance between the recorded freezing and boiling points into 180 parts or degrees, marking the



freezing point as 32° (32 degrees) and the boiling point as 212°. Thirty-two more degrees are laid off below the freezing point, the lowest being the zero point of the scale. This gives 212 degrees between the zero point and the boiling point. The scale may be extended in either direction beyond these points, as is shown in Fig. 3. A point above zero, such as the 40 degree mark, is read, 40° F.; and the point below zero, such as the 20 degree mark, is read -20° F.

The Centigrade scale, Fig. 4, calls the fixed freezing point 0° and the fixed boiling point 100° , hence there are 100 divisions between the two. This scale may also be extended in either direction beyond these points. A point above zero, such as 40 degrees, is read 40° C.; a point below zero, such as 10 degrees, is read -10° C.

A temperature reading on one scale can be converted into a reading on the other scale in the following manner:

Since 100 Centigrade degrees cover the same temperature interval as 180 Fahrenheit degrees, one Centigrade degree is $\frac{180}{100}$ or $\frac{9}{5}$ as long as one Fahrenheit degree. Hence a temperature of m degrees Centigrade (m° C.) is equal to $\frac{9}{5}m$ Fahrenheit degrees above the Centigrade zero. But this point is marked 32° on the Fahrenheit scale, consequently the total reading on the Fahrenheit thermometer will be

$$\frac{9}{5}m + 32$$

The formula for changing C.° Centigrade to its Fahrenheit equivalent, F.° therefore is:

$$F.^{\circ} = \frac{9}{5}C.^{\circ} + 32$$
 (9)

and by transposing, we obtain the corresponding formula for changing a Fahrenheit reading to Centigrade:

$$C.^{\circ} = \frac{\partial}{\partial}(F.^{\circ} - 32) \tag{10}$$

Example. To what Fahrenheit reading does 100° C. correspond? Solution. Applying formula (9)

$$F.^{\circ} = \frac{9}{5} \cdot 100 + 32 = 212^{\circ} F.$$
 Ans.

Example. To what Centigrade reading does 212° F. correspond? Solution. Applying formula (10)

$$C.^{\circ} = \frac{5}{9}(212 - 32) = 100^{\circ} C.$$
 Ans.

Absolute Temperature. In taking temperature readings on either the Fahrenheit or the Centigrade thermometer, it is evident that these readings are made with respect to an arbitrarily placed zero of the scale, and that the zero of one scale is not in the same location as the zero of the other. One appreciates that readings of temperatures below zero can be taken on either scale depending upon the range of the particular thermometer being used. And as the readings below zero get larger, the temperatures become lower. It therefore seems

reasonable to suspect that there is some lowest temperature, one below which it is impossible to go. That such a point does exist has been established by research in physics. It is known as Absolute Zero or the Zero of the Absolute Scale. It is located at -460° on the Fahrenheit scale, which is equivalent to -273° on the Centigrade scale.

In Fig. 5 is pictured, diagrammatically, the two scales with the absolute zero placed on each. This design shows that the absolute

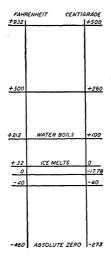


Fig. 5

temperature of a substance in Fahrenheit degrees can be obtained by adding 460° to its Fahrenheit temperature. Likewise, the absolute temperature of a substance in Centigrade degrees can be obtained by adding 273° to its Centigrade temperature. In this text, t will designate a temperature reading on the Fahrenheit scale, and T will designate a temperature on the absolute scale in Fahrenheit degrees; t_c will designate a temperature reading on the Centigrade scale and T_c an absolute temperature in Centigrade degrees. The absolute temperature in Fahrenheit degrees is generally used in Thermodynamics. The relation between these symbols becomes:

$$T = t + 460^{\circ}$$
 (11)

$$t = T - 460^{\circ} \tag{12}$$

$$T_c = t_c + 273^{\circ}$$
 (13)

$$t_c = T_c - 273^{\circ} \tag{14}$$

Example. Find the absolute reading which corresponds to 32° F. Solution. Using formula (11)

$$T = 32^{\circ} + 460^{\circ} = 492^{\circ}$$
 F. absolute. Ans.

Note. This answer is the freezing point reading on the absolute scale in Fahrenheit degrees.

Example. The temperature of a gas is 565° F. absolute. What is its Fahrenheit temperature?

Solution. Applying formula (12)

$$t = 565^{\circ} - 460^{\circ} = 105^{\circ} \text{ F.}$$
 Ans.

Example. Find the absolute reading that corresponds to -50° F. Solution. From formula (11)

$$T = -50^{\circ} + 460^{\circ} = +410^{\circ}$$
 F. absolute. Ans.

Example. The temperature of a body is 46° C. Find its absolute temperature in centigrade degrees.

Solution. From formula (13)

$$T_c = 46^{\circ} + 273^{\circ} = 319^{\circ}$$
 C. absolute. Ans.

Heat. It has previously been stated that heat is a form of energy. This is evident from the fact that heat can be changed into other forms of energy and that other forms of energy can be changed into heat. The first of these statements is demonstrated by all heat engines, such as any steam or gas engine. In these, heat confined in some working substance or medium in the cylinder of the engine is converted into mechanical energy which ultimately becomes the power or torque in the crankshaft. The conversion of mechanical energy into heat or heat energy is noticeable in all machines, where one part rubs on another. Between these parts, which are in contact, there is set up a frictional resistance. Before one part can move with respect to the other, mechanical energy must be supplied to overcome this frictional resistance, and as this is done, heat equal in amount to the mechanical energy supplied for this purpose is generated. This is the reason why bearings get hot, as does also the oil supplied to lubricate them. A basket-ball player receives a floor burn when he slides violently along the floor because mechanical energy is changed into heat energy. Witness also that the metal chips from a planer or lathe are hot, and that generally speaking when air is compressed its temperature increases, that is, it gets hotter although no heat, as such, is supplied from an external source.

Thus we reason that heat is a form of energy. It is not a substance for when it is added to or absorbed by a body, there is no increase in weight; when it is abstracted from or rejected by a body, there is no decrease in weight.

First Law of Thermodynamics. This law in general states that energy can be neither created nor destroyed, that the transformation of a given quantity of heat energy will yield a definite quantity of mechanical energy and vice versa. It further shows that, if heat energy is added to or absorbed by the working substance or medium of a thermodynamic process, the amount absorbed must be wholly accounted for.

This law is founded on experience and experiment, and like many other general laws and principles of physics, it cannot be proven mathematically. It is known as the Law of the Conservation of Energy. It is now established as an exact law of nature.

British Thermal Unit. Since heat is a form of energy, it may be measured in any unit of energy. This, however, is not customary since units of heat energy have been defined and universally accepted. The unit used in engineering is the British thermal unit, abbreviated B.t.u. It is defined as that amount of heat required to raise the temperature of one pound of water from 63° to 64° F. It is practically the same as the mean B.t.u. which is defined as $\frac{1}{180}$ of the heat required to raise the temperature of one pound of water

the heat required to raise the temperature of one pound of water from 32° F. to 212° F. These statements indicate that the amount of heat required to raise one pound of water one degree Fahrenheit varies with the position of the degree on the thermometric scale, but this variation is very small and need be taken into consideration at relatively high temperatures only.

Mechanical Equivalent of Heat. From the statement of the First Law of Thermodynamics, it is evident that there must be an exact relationship between the unit of heat energy and the unit of mechanical energy. Numerous experiments have been made to de-

termine this relationship. These experiments have proven that

1 B.t.u.
$$= 778$$
 ft.-lbs.

The mechanical equivalent of heat is this number, 778. It will be represented in this text by the letter J. Texts universally use this symbol in honor of Joule who in 1843 made the first experiments leading to its determination.

Example. How many foot-pounds of mechanical energy, or work, would result from the complete transformation of 5 B.t.u. of heat energy?

Solution.

Since

1 B.t.u. =
$$778$$
 ft.-lbs.

5 B.t.u. =
$$5 \times 778$$
 ft.-lbs. = 3,890 ft.-lbs. Ans.

Example. How many British thermal units of heat would result from the complete transformation of 1000 foot-pounds of mechanical energy?

Solution.

Since

1000 ft.-lbs. =
$$\frac{1000}{778}$$
 B.t.u. = 1.28 B.t.u. Ans.

Example. The heat energy in (or the calorific value of) one gallon of gasoline is about 117,000 B.t.u.

- (a) If this amount of heat energy was completely transformed into mechanical energy, how many foot-pounds of work could be done?
- (b) If the above work was done in lifting vertically a load of one ton, to what distance could the load be lifted?

Solution.

(a)
$$117,000 \times 778$$
 ft.-lbs. = $91,026,000$ ft.-lbs. Ans.

(b) 1 ton = 2,000 lbs.
since
$$W = Fd$$
 (see formula (1))

we have by dividing both members of the above equation by F,

$$d = \frac{W}{F}$$

In this example, W = 91,026,000 ft.-lbs., and F = 2,000 lbs. Sub-

stitution of these values in our formula gives

$$=\frac{91,026,000}{2.000}=45,513 \text{ ft.}$$
 Ans.

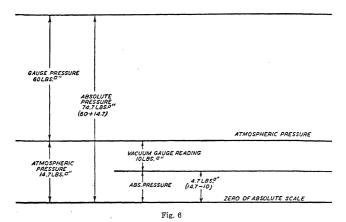
State of a Substance. Any thermodynamic process or change involves the use of a so-called "working substance" or "thermodynamic medium," which has the ability to receive, store, and give out or reject energy as required by the particular process. The medium may be in any one of four physical states of aggregation; namely, solid, liquid, vaporous, and gaseous. The vaporous and gaseous substances are sometimes classified together as gases. The distinction between them will be more clearly defined as this subject is developed. Their use in thermodynamic processes is more general than that of a solid or a liquid.

The mere knowledge of the state of aggregation of a working substance is not enough information to permit one to follow it theoretically through a thermodynamic process. Other characteristics or properties such as pressure, volume, temperature, internal energy, and heat content or enthalpy must be known to determine the "thermodynamic state" of the working medium. A thermodynamic process is made up of a sequence of a great many instantaneous thermodynamic states, some of whose properties may be the same or constant throughout the process, others may be quite different, hence variable. The study of the process in the main consists in finding the exact condition of the final state together with certain energy transformations during the process. This is made possible through the knowledge of the working medium, some of its properties in the initial and final states, and the law governing the change of state throughout the process.

Pressure. Pressure is a force applied over a unit of area. A pressure of 100 pounds per square inch would then be a force of 100 pounds applied over a unit of area, the square inch. It is sometimes spoken of as unit pressure in contrast to total pressure. Evidently, total pressure is equal to unit pressure multiplied by the area upon which the unit pressure acts. In this text, pressure in pounds per square inch will be denoted by p, and pressure in pounds per square foot will be denoted by p. Then p=144p since there are 144 square inches in 1 square foot.

The pressure, as stated before, is one of the fundamental properties of a working substance. It can be considered as a pressure produced by the working substance, or as a pressure introduced upon the working substance. The former is the point of view generally taken.

Atmospheric pressure is that pressure caused by the weight of the atmosphere. It is measured above the true zero of pressure by a so-called barometer. This is the reason why atmospheric pressure is often called barometric pressure. Atmospheric pressure varies slightly from day to day due to atmospheric conditions. It decreases



as the altitude increases. A standard or a normal atmospheric pressure thus becomes convenient. It is based on sea-level conditions and is equal to 29.92 inches of mercury, or its equivalent, 14.7 pounds per square inch.

When a gas, vapor, or fluid in general is confined in a container, the gauge used for recording its pressure measures the difference between the pressure in the container and the atmospheric pressure outside in pounds per square inch. If the pressure within is greater than atmospheric pressure, the gauge is called a pressure gauge, and the pressure obtained by it is referred to as gauge pressure. To obtain a pressure reading relative to the true zero of pressure, the absolute zero, the pressure gauge reading must be added to the

atmospheric pressure. This gives the absolute pressure in pounds per square inch.

Quite often the pressure of a confined fluid is less than that of the surrounding atmosphere. The confined fluid is then said to be under a partial vacuum. In such a case, the instrument used is a vacuum gauge. It records the difference between the atmospheric pressure and that within the vessel in inches of mercury. Hence to obtain the absolute pressure reading, it is necessary to subtract the vacuum gauge reading from the atmospheric pressure. For very careful work, barometer and gauge readings should be made simultaneously. For many calculations, it is accurate enough to assume the atmospheric pressure as normal.

In practically all thermodynamic problems, it is necessary to use the absolute pressure. Fig. 6 graphically shows the relationships existing between gauge, atmospheric, absolute, and partial vacuum pressures.

Remember that for obtaining absolute pressures from a pressure gauge reading:

absolute pressure = pressure gauge reading+atmospheric pressure; and for obtaining absolute pressure from a vacuum gauge reading, absolute pressure = atmospheric pressure - vacuum gauge reading.

Example. A pressure gauge on a steam boiler reads 101 pounds per square inch. What is the corresponding absolute pressure in pounds per square inch?

Solution. Since no barometer reading is given, the atmospheric pressure is assumed to be normal, or 14.7 lbs. per sq. in. Hence, adding

101+14.7=115.7 lbs. per sq. in. absolute. Ans.

Example. A vacuum gauge on a condenser read 27.5 inches of mercury and at the same time the barometer read 29.4 inches of mercury. What was the absolute pressure in the condenser in pounds per square inch?

Solution. Two methods of solution are possible. In one, both pressures are first changed from inches of mercury to pounds per square inch by multiplying each by the conversion factor 0.491. Their difference, obtained by subtracting the vacuum reading from the barometer reading, gives the result in pounds per square inch.

20

Thus.

$$27.5 \times 0.491 = 13.502$$
 lbs. per sq. in. $29.4 \times 0.491 = 14.435$ lbs. per sq. in.

Subtracting

14.435 - 13.502 = 0.933 lb. per sq. in. absolute. Ans.

In the other method, the difference is first obtained and hence is in inches of mercury. The answer is then changed into the unit, pounds per square inch, by multiplying it by 0.491.

Thus, subtracting,

$$29.4-27.5=1.9$$
 in. of Hg. (mercury) absolute $1.9\times0.491=0.933$ lb. per sq. in. absolute. Ans.

Example. Steam is admitted into a steam turbine at a pressure of 300 pounds per square inch, gauge. It expands within the turbine and is exhausted into a condenser which shows a vacuum of 28 inches of mercury. The atmospheric pressure is normal. Find the drop in pressure in pounds per square inch.

Solution. 300+14.7=314.7 lbs. per sq. in. absolute.

This is the absolute pressure of the steam as it enters the turbine.

$$29.92 - 28 = 1.92$$
 in. of Hg.

 $1.92 \times 0.491 = 0.943$ lb. per sq. in. absolute

This is the absolute pressure of the steam as it is exhausted from the turbine.

314.7 - 0.943 = 313.757 lbs. per sq. in. drop in pressure. Ans.

Specific Volume. The specific volume of a substance is its volume per unit weight or mass. It is generally given in cubic feet per pound. One pound of air at 32° F. and under a pressure of 14.7 pounds per square inch absolute has a volume of 12.39 cubic feet. Therefore the specific volume of air under these conditions is 12.39 cubic feet per pound.

In this text

M = weight or mass in pounds V = total volume in cubic feet v = specific volume in cubic feet V = Mv

Specific Weight. The specific weight of a substance is its weight per unit volume. This is also known as the density, and is generally stated in pounds per cubic foot. As stated in the preceding article, the specific volume of air is 12.39 cubic feet per pound. Now if

12.39 cubic feet of air weigh 1 pound, 1 cubic foot will weigh $_{12.39}$

of 1 pound, or $\frac{1}{12.39}$ pounds. This is the weight in pounds of 1 cubic foot of air. Therefore from our definition it is the specific weight or the density. Comparing this specific volume and the corresponding specific weight, we find the numerical value of the former is 12.39, the numerical value of the latter is $\frac{1}{12.39}$. Hence the density or specific weight of any substance is the reciprocal of the specific volume of the substance. Then it must also be true that the specific volume is the reciprocal of the density.

Heat and the Working Medium. Most of us know the effect of heat upon a body. Experience has taught us that when a body is heated, it gets hot; that is, its temperature rises. Under the conditions met with in daily life, this can not be disputed. We also have noticed that heat may do other things to a body, such as to cause it to increase in size, to melt, to turn to a vapor, and so on. These phenomena, which we have witnessed, have in each case occurred when heat was added to a body. Probably we did not stop to think of what was going on within the body as the heat became resident therein. On the other hand, we have all experienced the flow of heat in the opposite direction, that is, heat leaving a body or being rejected by it. This happens every day to things placed in a refrigerator so that they get cold. Certainly then heat must leave them. And the contents of the refrigerator may get so cold or have so much heat taken from them, that they will actually freeze. We have noted this in the ice cubes produced. Yes, changes such as these, changes in physical state, changes in temperature, are evident to us because of our senses of sight, touch, etc. But changes of state from the standpoint of heat resident in a body, or flowing to and from a body, demand more than sight and touch may give. They demand that we develop some theory as to the internal make-up of the substance. In other words, one must get some conception of the molecular constitution of matter.

The early Greek philosophers developed the theory that all bodies consist of very small particles called molecules. These molecules are separated by intervening spaces, have an attraction for each other and are further assumed by this theory to be in a state of incessant motion. The proximity of these molecules and the character of their motion are the reasons for the state of aggregation in which the body exists. When the molecules are very closely related and have a rather restricted motion, the body is closely knitted together, or is solid. We say it is a solid. Now it is possible that certain influences at work upon the body may cause its molecules to increase their state of motion. This will permit the molecules to break loose to some extent from their constraint under which they have been held by each other. There is less rigidity to the body due to the greater freedom of its component parts, its molecules. It can not by itself maintain a certain form. In such a state the body is said to be a liquid. We have all noticed this change in physical state from a solid to a liquid. Some have witnessed metals such as iron and lead become molten. We have all experienced ice melting to water. What produces such changes in the state of aggregation? Heat—heat added to the body. It is possible for this influence to be still further exerted. The molecules may find their velocities increased to a point where they can overcome and break away from the constraining influences of the molecules at the surface of the liquid. They project themselves into the space surrounding the liquid. Part of the liquid, if not all, has been changed into a vapor, or using the more general term for this state of aggregation, a gas. As an example, consider the heating of water until it is changed into steam, water vapor. The greater this influence becomes, to change from the liquid to the gaseous state, the less constraint the molecules have upon each other and the more ideal the gaseous state becomes. If the body or substance could be brought to a point where its molecules have no attraction for each other, where constrainment would no longer exist, this ideal state would be reached and the body would be an ideal gas. While such a state is never reached, it will be to our advantage to assume theoretically such a state or such an ideal gas. For by doing so, certain laws will be introduced which are followed closely enough by actual existing gases to permit their use when working with the same.

Internal Kinetic Energy. This theory of the molecular constitution of a substance assumes that the temperature of the substance is due to the incessant motion of the molecules. If heat is added to a body increasing the temperature of the body, the motion of the molecules is assumed to increase even though there is no change in physical state. As mentioned previously, kinetic energy is energy due to motion and external kinetic energy is sometimes called the mechanical kinetic energy of a body. It becomes evident then that due to the motion of the molecules within a body, there must be an accompanying kinetic energy. This is called the internal kinetic energy of the body. Hence, when heat is added to a body, a resulting increase in temperature indicates a corresponding increase in internal kinetic energy. Likewise, a decrease in temperature always indicates a decrease in internal kinetic energy.

Internal Potential Energy. When a body is caused to expand or to change its physical state by the addition of heat, a rearrangement of the molecules must be brought about which increases the distance between them. These molecules have an energy of position or an internal potential energy due to their mutual attraction for each other. If, then, the mean distance between the molecules is increased, internal work must be done in overcoming this attraction, and energy equal in amount to the internal work done must be set up within the body as an increase in internal potential energy. The source of this energy is of course the heat supplied.

Internal or Intrinsic Energy. The sum of the internal kinetic energy and the internal potential energy of a body is known as the internal or intrinsic energy of the body. Therefore the change in internal energy would be the sum of their changes. Interest is not so much in the absolute value of the internal energy as in the change therein.

External Work. If a small rubber balloon is filled with air and then placed in the sun, it will get larger, that is it will expand. The reason for this is to be found in the heat of the sun's rays which has been absorbed or added to the air within the ball. Now this ball is exposed to the pressure of the atmosphere. Hence, when it expands, this atmospheric pressure must be displaced normally (along

a radial line of the spherical ball) through some distance. External work must thus be done by the expanding ball, and energy equal in amount to the external work done must be expended. The source of the energy utilized in this manner is of course the heat from the sun. It is part of the heat added to the ball, but it is not energy set up within the body as an increase in internal or intrinsic energy.

General Energy Equation. The preceding articles have shown what is done with heat energy that is added to a body. The statement of the Law of Conservation of Energy makes it clear that when heat energy is added to a body, it must be wholly accounted for. Therefore the heat energy absorbed by a body must be used in its entirety in any or all of the following ways:

- (1) As an increase in internal potential energy
- (2) As an increase in internal kinetic energy
- (3) In doing external work

In stating the above as a general energy equation let

 ΔQ (delta Q) = amount of heat added to a body in B.t.u.

 ΔP = that part of ΔQ that is used in increasing the store of internal potential energy of the body in B.t.u.

 ΔK = that part of ΔQ that is used in increasing the store of the body's internal kinetic energy in B.t.u.

 ΔW = that part of ΔQ that is used in doing external work in B.t.u.

Then we have

$$\Delta Q = \Delta P + \Delta K + \Delta W \tag{15}$$

If ΔU = the increase in internal energy as a whole,

$$\Delta U = \Delta P + \Delta K \tag{16}$$

and

$$\Delta Q = \Delta U + \Delta W \tag{17}$$

The use of the Greek letter, Δ , in front of the above letters is for the distinct purpose of emphasizing that such a symbol represents an increase or, in general, a change. For instance, if U_1 is allowed to represent the internal energy of an initial state of a working medium and U_2 is allowed to represent the internal energy at the final state, U_2-U_1 would be the change in internal energy between the two states, or

$$\Delta U = U_2 - U_1$$

If U_2 happens to be smaller than U_1 , ΔU is negative and the resulting increase in internal energy is negative and would be interpreted as a positive decrease in internal energy. To make this clearer, let $U_2 = 500$ B.t.u. and $U_1 = 600$ B.t.u. Then

$$\Delta U = 500 - 600 = -100 \text{ B.t.u.}$$

or the increase in internal energy, ΔU , is negative, but since a negative increase is a positive decrease, we would conclude that there is a decrease in internal energy of +100 B.t.u.

In formula (15), any term can be zero, positive, or negative. Should ΔQ be negative, it would be likewise interpreted as negative heat added, which is positive heat rejected.

Thermal Capacity and Specific Heat. The thermal capacity of a body is the number of British thermal units required to raise the temperature of the body one degree Fahrenheit. Nothing is stated in this as to the weight (mass) of the body. So that it is more definite to consider the thermal capacity per unit mass or the thermal capacity of one pound. This is called the Specific Heat and is the number of British thermal units required to raise one pound of the body one degree Fahrenheit.

Let $\Delta Q = \text{heat absorbed in B.t.u.}$ M = mass or weight in lbs. $t_2 = \text{final temperature in degrees F.}$ $t_1 = \text{initial temperature in degrees F.}$ c = specific heat

Then from the definition of specific heat

$$\begin{array}{ccc}
 & \Delta Q & (18) \\
 & M (t_2 - t_1)
\end{array}$$

Solving formula (18) for ΔQ

$$\Delta Q = MC (t_2 - t_1)$$
 B.t.u. (19)

Example. Under certain conditions, it required 170.5 B.t.u. to raise 5 pounds of hydrogen from a temperature of 50° F. to a temperature of 60° F. Required the specific heat of hydrogen under these conditions.

Solution. In this example, $\Delta Q = 170.5$ B.t.u., $t_2 = 60^{\circ}$ F., $t_1 = 50^{\circ}$ F., M = 5 lbs.

TABLE I
Specific Heats of Gases

Gas	C_p	$C_{\mathfrak{o}}$	k
Air		0.169 2.42	1.406
Hydrogen Nitrogen	0.244	0.173	1.41
Oxygen		$0.156 \\ 0.173$	1.40 1.403
Carbon Dioxide		$0.162 \\ 0.123$	1.28 1.26

From formula (18)

$$C = \frac{170.5}{5(60-50)} - \frac{170.5}{50} = 3.41$$
 B.t.u. per lb. Ans.

It follows from the definition of the British thermal unit that the thermal capacity per unit mass, or the specific heat, of water is one B.t.u.

There are two specific heats for all working mediums. They are called the specific heat at constant pressure which is denoted by C_p and the specific heat at constant volume which is denoted by C_v . When the specific heats are variable their mean or average values may be used. The specific heats for an ideal gas and many actual gases, the so-called permanent gases, may be considered as constant, that is, not variable. For solids and liquids the specific heats vary only slightly.

It will be noted in formula (19) that the heat absorbed by a working medium is determined by the continued product of its mass, specific heat, and change in temperature. Since ΔQ is computed by means of a change in temperature, one might be misled into thinking that it is just enough heat to permit this change in temperature. This is not correct. Any ΔQ , heat absorbed, computed on the basis of a specific heat includes not only the heat required to change the temperature, but it also includes all the heat absorbed and stored or utilized in other ways, as, for instance, in doing external work.

It is at times convenient to use $\frac{U_p}{C}$ the ratio of the specific heats

of a substance. This will be called k in this text. Therefore

$$k = \frac{C_p}{C_n} \tag{20}$$

PROBLEMS

- 1. A bucket of water weighing 50 pounds is raised by a rope and drum from a well 40 feet in depth.
 - (a) How much work in foot-pounds is done?
 - (b) What potential energy does the bucket of water possess in its raised position? Ans. (a) 2,000 ft.-lbs. (b) 2,000 ft.-lbs.
- 2. A pressure of 80 pounds per square inch is exerted on the piston of a steam pump throughout its stroke of 12 inches. If the diameter of the piston is 8 inches, what work is done per stroke? Ans. 4,021 + ft.-lbs.
- 3. A train travels 1000 miles in 16½ hours. What is the average speed or linear velocity of the train? Ans. 60.6 miles per hour.
- 4. A flywheel has a diameter of 6 feet. It rotates at 80 revolutions per minute. Find its linear velocity in feet per minute and its angular velocity in radians per minute. Ans. 1,508- f.p.m.; 502.7- radians per min.
- 5. A load of 3,000 pounds is raised by a cable working around a drum with a diameter of 20 inches. The drum makes 18 revolutions per minute. Find the linear velocity, or speed of lift, in feet per minute, and the horsepower required. Ans. 94.25 f.p.m.; 8.57 hp.
- 6. In a 9"x12" double-acting steam engine whose crankshaft makes 200 revolutions per minute, the mean effective pressure acting upon the piston is 48 pounds per square inch. Find the speed of the piston in feet per minute and the indicated horsepower of the engine. Ans. 400 f.p.m.; 37 i.hp.
- 7. A pulley with an 18-inch diameter is keyed to a shaft. If a tangential force of 240 pounds is applied at the rim of the pulley, what torque is set up in the shaft? Ans. 180 ft.-lbs.
- 8. A shaft transmits 50 horsepower at 100 revolutions per minute. Find the torque in the shaft in foot-pounds. Ans. 2,626 ft.-lbs.
- 9. If the pulley of Problem 7 makes 190 revolutions per minute, what horsepower is transmitted? Ans. 6.5 hp.
- 10. Having given a barometric pressure of 14.5 pounds per square inch and a pressure gauge reading of 125 pounds per square inch, find the absolute pressure in pounds per square inch. Ans. 139.5 lbs. per sq. in. absolute.
- 11. Change a vacuum gauge reading of 10 pounds per square inch to the corresponding absolute reading if the barometric pressure is 29 inches of Hg. (mercury) absolute. Ans. 4.24 lbs. per sq. in. absolute.
- 12. A vacuum gauge on a condenser read 27 inches of Hg. (mercury) absolute and at the same time the barometer read 29.8 inches of Hg. (mercury) absolute. What was the absolute pressure in the condenser in pounds per square inch? Ans. 1.37 lbs. per sq. in. absolute.

- 13. Find the drop in pressure between a pressure gauge reading of 298 pounds per square inch and a vacuum gauge reading of 25 inches of Hg. (mercury) absolute. The atmospheric pressure is normal. Ans. 310.28—lbs. per sq. in.
 - 14. How is a pressure reading changed to pounds per square foot?
- 15. If the temperature reading on the Fahrenheit scale is 77° F., what is the corresponding reading on the Centigrade scale? Ans. 25° C.
- 16. A Centigrade scale shows a temperature of 40° C. What is the absolute temperature in Centigrade degrees? Ans. 313° C. absolute.
- 17. A Fahrenheit scale shows a temperature of 85° F. What is the absolute temperature in Fahrenheit degrees? Ans. 545° F. absolute.
- 18. Change a temperature reading of -20° F. to the corresponding absolute reading in Fahrenheit degrees. Ans. 440° F. absolute.
- 19. A quantity of heat energy is given as 34 British thermal units. Change this to the equivalent amount of mechanical energy in foot-pounds. *Ans.* 26,452 ft.-lbs.
- Change 5,000 foot-pounds of energy into British thermal units. Ans.
 B.t.u.
- 21. Could an engine do 100,000 foot-pounds of work while being supplied with 100 British thermal units of heat?
 - 22. A certain coal has a calorific value of 13,000 British thermal units.
 - (a) If this amount of heat energy was completely transformed into mechanical energy, how many foot-pounds of work could be done?
 - (b) If the above work was done in lifting vertically a load of one ton, to what distance could the load be lifted? Ans. (a) 10,114,000 ft.-lbs. (b) 5,057 ft.
- 23. What is the specific volume of carbon dioxide, if its specific weight, or density, is 0.12323 pound per cubic foot at n.t.p.? Ans. 8.115 cu. ft. per lb. at n.t.p.
- 24. When a body was heated, 2 British thermal units were used in doing external work, 3 British thermal units were used in increasing the internal potential energy, and 12 British thermal units were used in increasing the internal kinetic energy of the body.
 - (a) How many foot-pounds of external work were done by the body?
 - (b) What was the total increase in internal energy in B.t.u.?
 - (c) How much heat was added to the body?
 - Ans. (a) $\Delta W = 1,556$ ft.-lbs., (b) $\Delta U = 15$ B.t.u., (c) $\Delta Q = 17$ B.t.u.
- 25. Under certain conditions, it required 30.8 British thermal units to raise the temperature of 10 pounds of sulphur dioxide from 40° F. to 60° F. Find the mean specific heat of sulphur dioxide under these conditions. Ans. 0.154 B.t.u. per lb.

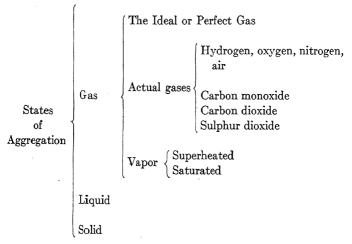
CHAPTER II

LAWS OF IDEAL GASES

Ideal Gas. Within every state of aggregation of a substance. the attraction or the molecular force existing between the molecules, as well as the proximity of the molecules, is not the same for a given body throughout that particular physical state. Consider the solid state of a so-called metal. If certain influences are working on the metal, such as heat being gradually added, the solid remains as such for some time but its volume is increasing due to the effect of the heat. Therefore there is a change in the molecular set-up. And as heat is added, this gradual change within the solid state brings it to a point where if more heat is added, the metal becomes slightly molten. It is now entering the liquid state or becoming molten. It will become more liquid, as we say, by the further addition of heat. Changes in other conditions, as in the pressure to which the metal is subjected, might retard or accelerate these changes. And reversal of the heat flow, or cooling the body, reverses the changes. Now in the liquid stage, consider oil. It may be quite viscous, that is, it does not flow readily. But if it is put into the crankcase of an automobile and heated by the running of the engine, it becomes lighter, less viscous, or more fluid. In fact, if the engine gets too hot, the oil is vaporized or gasified and the supply must be renewed.

Such changes within a state of aggregation are probably more evident within the gaseous state than in any other. Also the comparison of a gaseous state of one substance with that of another, both so-called gases, indicates great differences in molecular placement and activity. Certain characteristics become associated with a gas. The fewer of these characteristics possessed by a gas, the nearer it approaches the liquid state. Hence a vapor is a gas that is just removed from the liquid state. The greater the number of these characteristics possessed by a gas, the further it is removed

from this state of being a liquid (state of liquefaction). All the characteristics that a gas should have could be determined by assuming that it is removed from the liquid state so far that internal molecular forces no longer exist. Such a gas is called an ideal or perfect gas. By assuming such a condition as this ideal gaseous state, certain laws, called the Laws of Ideal Gases can be developed. These are of great value in Thermodynamics because they can be used in problems dealing with many actual gases, such as hydrogen, nitrogen, oxygen, air, carbon monoxide, carbon dioxide, etc., and mixtures thereof without much error. It should then be remembered that actual gases approach the ideal state more closely as their molecules become further and further removed from each other and for this reason exert less and less influence upon each other. The states of aggregation are listed below together with the relative positions of certain substances or subdivisions of the gaseous state. In the latter, as we progress upward toward the ideal state, the more closely the laws of ideal gases will be followed.



Joule's Law. It has been stated in Chapter I under Internal Potential Energy that in certain cases some of the heat energy added to a body is used to overcome the attraction existing between the molecules, and for this reason an increase in internal potential

energy, ΔP , of the body results. Since it is assumed that there is no attraction between the molecules of an ideal gas, there can be no energy consumed in overcoming that which does not exist, hence none of the heat energy added to an ideal gas can be used in increasing its internal potential energy

$$\therefore \Delta P$$
, for an ideal gas = 0 (21)

This was experimentally determined by Joule, and for that reason is called Joule's Law.

Since the general energy equation for any substance is:

$$\Delta Q = \Delta P + \Delta K + \Delta W$$

for an ideal gas, since

$$\Delta Q = \Delta K + \Delta W \tag{22}$$

and since

$$\Delta U = \Delta P + \Delta K$$

for an ideal gas

$$\Delta U = \Delta K$$

 $\Delta P = 0$

or the increase in internal energy for an ideal gas must be a change in its internal kinetic energy only. Remember that a change in internal kinetic energy is always accompanied by a change in temperature.

Boyle's Law. A thermodynamic state of a gas is generally given by its absolute pressure in pounds per square foot P, its volume in cubic feet V, and its absolute temperature in degrees Fahrenheit, T. For an initial state of a gas, the subscript $_1$ will be used so that the initial state will be represented by P_1 , V_1 , and T_1 . Now suppose a thermodynamic change of state (hereafter called change of state) is taking place, the final or second state is represented by P_2 , V_2 , T_2 . It might be that one of the final properties was the same or constant throughout the change of state. If it was the temperature that behaved in this manner, it would be said that the gas is changing its state under a condition of constant temperature. The final state could be thus represented by P_2 , V_2 , and T_1 for $T_2 = T_1$. Graphically it could be represented as shown below, in Fig. 7.

In the former figure the arrow indicates the direction of the change of state.

When a gas changes its state in this manner, it is said to follow Boyle's Law, which states that when a gas is compressed or expanded, according to a condition that its temperature remains constant, the absolute pressures vary inversely as the volumes. Hence the absolute pressure increases as the volume decreases and vice versa. Stated mathematically, when T is constant:

$$\frac{P_1}{P_2} = \frac{V_2}{V_1} \tag{23}$$

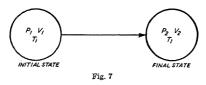
multiplying both members of the above by P_2

$$\frac{P_1}{P_2} \cdot P_2 = P_2 \cdot \frac{V_2}{V_1} \text{ or } P_1 = P_2 \cdot \frac{V_2}{V_1}$$

multiplying by V_1

$$P_1V_1 = P_2 \cdot \frac{V_2}{V_1} \cdot V_1 \text{ or } P_1V_1 = P_2V_2$$
 (24)

$$\therefore PV = a \text{ constant} \tag{25}$$



where P and V are the corresponding pressure and volume for any instantaneous condition, state, or phase of a process in which temperature is constant. In other words, when we have an isothermal process, the product of the pressure and volume at any phase of the process is always equal to the same number as at any other phase of the same process.

Example. If 15 cubic feet of air at 1,600 pounds per square foot absolute pressure expand to 35 cubic feet at the same temperature, what will be the absolute pressure of the final state in pounds per square foot? What will be the corresponding absolute pressure in pounds per square inch?

Solution. Here $P_1=1,600$ lbs. per sq. ft., $V_1=15$ cu. ft., $V_2=35$ cu. ft.

Since $P_1V_1=P_2V_2$ formula (24)

$$1,600 \times 15 = P_2 \times 35$$

or $35P_2 = 24,000$

dividing each member of the equation by 35

$$P_2 = \frac{24,000}{35} = 685.71$$
 lbs. per sq. ft., absolute. Ans.

To change pressure in lbs. per sq. ft. to lbs. per sq. in., divide by 144, since there are 144 sq. in. in 1 sq. ft. Hence

$$685.71 \div 144 = 4.76$$
 lbs. per sq. in., absolute. Ans.

Example. 200 cubic feet of air are compressed isothermally (that is at constant temperature) to a final volume of 25 cubic feet. If the initial pressure is 5 pounds per square foot absolute, what is the final pressure in pounds per square foot?

Solution. Here $P_1 \! = \! 5$ lbs. per sq. ft., $V_1 \! = \! 200$ cu. ft., $V_2 \! = \! 25$ cu. ft.

Using formula (24)

$$5\times200 = P_2\times25$$

 $25P_2 = 1000$
 $P_2 = 40$ lbs. per sq. ft., absolute. Ans.

Example. 10 cubic feet of air are expanded isothermally to a volume of 30 cubic feet. If the initial pressure is 40 pounds per square inch gauge, what will be the final pressure as recorded by the gauge in pounds per square inch?

Solution. In this example, the initial pressure must be first changed to lbs. per sq. ft. absolute. This is done as follows:

since absolute pressure = gauge pressure + atmospheric pressure absolute pressure in lbs. per sq. in. = 40+14.7=54.7

 $\therefore P_1$, absolute pressure in lbs. per sq. ft. = 54.7×144=7,876.8 It is given that V_1 =10 cu. ft., and V_2 =30 cu. ft.

From formula (24)

$$7876.8 \times 10 = P_2 \times 30$$

 $30P_2 = 78,768$

Dividing by 30

$$P_2 = \frac{78,768}{30} = 2,625.6$$
 lbs. per sq. ft. absolute $\frac{2,625.6}{144} = 18.23$ lbs. per sq. in. absolute

Therefore to obtain the gauge pressure:

$$18.23 - 14.7 = 3.53$$
 lbs. per sq. in., gauge. Ans.

Example. Air is compressed isothermally to a final volume of 2.5 cubic feet and a final pressure of 12 pounds per square foot absolute. If the initial pressure is 3 pounds per square foot absolute, what is the initial volume?

Solution. Here $P_1=3$ lbs. per sq. ft. absolute, $P_2=12$ lbs. per sq. ft. absolute, $V_2=2.5$ cu. ft.

From formula (24)

$$3 \times V_1 = 12 \times 2.5$$

 $3V_1 = 30$
 $V_1 = 10$ cu. ft. Ans.

Charles' Law Dealing with Constant Pressure. A gas may change its state and have the pressure remain unchanged or constant. Such



a change is indicated by Fig. 8, in which the pressure in the final state is indicated by the same symbol as it is indicated by in the first state. This shows it to be the same; otherwise it would necessarily have to take a different symbol.

One of the Laws of Charles deals with this condition. It states that when an amount of gas is changing its state so that the pressure is always the same or constant, the volumes will vary directly as the absolute temperatures. It should be noted that this is a direct variation, so that if the absolute temperature becomes doubled during the change of state, the volume will likewise become twice its original value. In applying this law, always use the absolute temperature. If it is given as Fahrenheit temperature, change it before it is used, so that during the problem nothing but an absolute temperature is involved. Should the answer require a Fahrenheit temperature, obtain first the absolute and then change it to the corresponding Fahrenheit value. The following is the statement of this

law as a formula. When P is constant,

$$\frac{V_1}{V_2} = \frac{T_1}{T_2} \tag{26}$$

To change this to another algebraic form, multiply each member of the above by V_2 which gives

$$\frac{V_1}{V_2} \cdot V_2 = \frac{T_1}{T_2} \cdot V_2 \text{ or } V_1 = \frac{T_1 V_2}{T_2}$$
 (27)

Next, multiplying both members by T_2 ,

$$V_1T_2 = \frac{T_1V_2}{T_2} \cdot T_2$$

Hence

$$V_1 T_2 = V_2 T_1 \tag{28}$$

Example. 5 cubic feet of air are heated from 30° F. to 300° F. at a constant pressure of 20 pounds per square inch absolute. According to the Law of Charles, the final volume must be greater than the initial volume of 5 cubic feet, because the final temperature is greater than the initial. Hence the heat added caused the air to expand to a larger volume. Required this larger or final volume.

Solution. In this example, $V_1=5$ cu. ft., $t_1=30^\circ$ F., $t_2=300^\circ$ F. It will be necessary to change t_1 to T_1 and t_2 to T_2 before they can be used.

$$T_1 = t_1 + 460^\circ = 30^\circ + 460^\circ = 490^\circ \text{ F. absolute } (11)$$

 $T_2 = t_2 + 460^\circ = 300^\circ + 460^\circ = 760^\circ \text{ F. absolute } (11)$

Substituting in formula (26)

$$\frac{5}{V_2} = \frac{490}{760}$$

Multiplying both members of the above equation by V_2

$$\frac{5}{V_2} \cdot V_2 = \frac{490}{760} \cdot V_2 \text{ or } 5 = \frac{490 V_2}{760}$$

Multiplying by 760

$$490V_2 = 5 \times 760$$

Dividing by 490

$$\frac{5\times760}{490}$$
 = 7.76 cu. ft. Ans.

Example. 10 cubic feet of gas are compressed at constant pressure until the final volume is one-half the initial volume. If the initial temperature is 450° F., what is the final temperature?

Solution. Here $V_1=10$ cu. ft., $V_2=5$ cu. ft., $t_1=450^\circ$ F., $T_1=450^\circ+460^\circ=910^\circ$ F. absolute (11)

Substituting these values in formula (28)

$$10T_2 = 5 \times 910$$

 $10T_2 = 4,550$
∴ $T_2 = 455^{\circ}$ F. absolute. Ans.

To change, if wanted from absolute to Fahrenheit, use formula (12). Thus, $t_2 = 455^{\circ} - 460^{\circ} = -5^{\circ}$ F., or 5° below zero on the Fahrenheit scale. Ans.

Example. A gas is cooled at constant pressure from a temperature of 1000° F. absolute, to a temperature of 400° F. absolute. If the initial volume is 40 cubic feet, what is the final volume?

Solution. $V_1 = 40$ cu. ft., $T_1 = 1000^{\circ}$, $T_2 = 400^{\circ}$ Using formula (26)

$$\frac{40}{V_2} = \frac{1000}{400}$$

multiplying both members of the equation by V_2 ,

$$\frac{40}{V_2} \cdot V_2 \!=\! \frac{1000}{400} \cdot V_2 \;\; \text{or} \;\; 40 \!=\! \frac{1000 \, V_2}{400}$$

multiplying now by 400

$$1000V_2 = 40 \times 400$$

$$V_2 = \frac{40 \times 400}{1000} = 16 \text{ cu. ft. } Ans.$$

Charles' Law Dealing with Constant Volume. A second law of Charles deals with that change of state in which the volume remains constant, and the temperature and pressure vary. This is shown graphically in Fig. 9.

This law states that, when a given mass of gas is changing its state with the volume remaining constant, the absolute pressures vary directly as the absolute temperatures. Again in this law, as in the other Law of Charles, a direct proportion is involved. Care must be exercised in seeing that the absolute pressures, as well as the absolute temperatures are used in the application of this law.

A conception of the condition of change of state at constant volume can be gained by considering a closed vessel filled with a gas under pressure. Now no matter how many pounds of a certain gas are put into a container, the gas will fill the container and the capacity of the latter becomes the volume of the gas. The gas in the vessel will then have a certain pressure, temperature, and volume. Certainly as long as the gas stays in the container its volume remains constant. Of course there may be no change in the thermodynamic state, then all three characteristics of the gas would remain the same. But suppose heat is applied; maybe the container is placed over a fire. As the gas absorbs heat, the temperature will rise, and according to this law along with it the pressure will likewise increase.

Stated as a formula, this law becomes:

$$\frac{P_1}{P_2} = \frac{T_1}{T_2}, \text{ when } V \text{ is constant}$$
 (29)



Fig. 9

or multiplying each member of the equation by the product P_2T_2 , we obtain

$$P_1 T_2 = P_2 T_1 \tag{30}$$

Example. The volume occupied by a gas remains constant while its temperature is changing from 40° F. to 550° F.

- (a) If the initial gauge pressure is 15.3 pounds per square inch, what is the final absolute pressure in pounds per square foot?
- (b) What are the final absolute and gauge pressures in pounds per square inch?

Solution. (a) It will be necessary to change the temperatures to the absolute readings. Also change the pressure to the absolute reading in lbs. per sq. ft.

$$T_1 = 40^{\circ} + 460^{\circ} = 500^{\circ}$$
 F. absolute

$$T_2 = 550^{\circ} + 460^{\circ} = 1,010^{\circ}$$
 F. absolute

$$P_1 = (14.7 + 15.3) \times 144 = 4{,}320$$
 lbs. per sq. ft., absolute

Using formula (30)

$$P_2T_1 = P_1T_2$$

Evaluating in the above formula

$$P_2 \times 500 = 4,320 \times 1,010$$

$$P_2 = \frac{4,320 \times 1,010}{500} = 8,726.4$$
 lbs. per sq. ft. absolute. Ans.

(b)
$$\frac{8,726.4}{144}$$
 = 60.6 lbs. per sq. in. absolute. *Ans.*

$$60.6 - 14.7 = 45.9$$
 lbs. per sq. in. gauge. Ans.

Example. A container is filled with a gas whose temperature is 280° F. and whose gauge pressure is 35 pounds per square inch. Heat is applied to this container and the temperature of its gas within rises to 560° F. What are the final absolute and gauge pressures in pounds per square inch?

Solution. Changing the pressure in lbs. per sq. in. gauge to lbs. per sq. ft. absolute, we obtain

$$P_1 = (35+14.7) \times 144 = 7,156.8$$
 lbs. per sq. ft. absolute

Changing the Fahrenheit temperatures to the corresponding absolute temperatures

$$T_1 = 280^{\circ} + 460^{\circ} = 740^{\circ}$$
 F. absolute $T_2 = 560^{\circ} + 460^{\circ} = 1,020^{\circ}$ F. absolute

Applying formula (29)

$$\frac{7,156.8}{P_2} = \frac{740}{1,020} = \frac{37}{51}$$

multiplying both members of this equation by P2

$$7,156.8 = \frac{37P_2}{51}$$

Multiplying by 51

$$37P_2 = 7,156.8 \times 51$$

Dividing by 37

$$P_2 = \frac{7,156.8 \times 51}{37} = 9,864.8 -$$
 lbs. per sq. ft. absolute

 $9,864.8 \div 144 = 68.5$ lbs. per sq. in. absolute. Ans.

68.5 - 14.7 = 53.8 lbs. per sq. in. gauge. Ans.

Example. A quantity of air has an initial absolute pressure of 35 pounds per square inch and an initial temperature of 492° F. absolute. While the volume remains constant, the absolute pressure increases to 100 pounds per square inch. Find the final absolute temperature.

Solution. Here $P_1=35\times144$ lbs. per sq. ft. absolute, $T_1=492^{\circ}$ F. absolute, $P_2=100\times144$ lbs. per sq. ft. absolute Using formula (30), we have

$$35 \times 144 \times T_2 = 100 \times 144 \times 492$$

Dividing by 35×144

$$T_2 = \frac{100 \times 144 \times 492}{35 \times 144} = 1,405.7^{\circ}$$
 F. absolute. Ans.

Example. A container filled with air is cooled from 200° F. to 0° F. If the initial absolute pressure is 18 pounds per square inch, what is the final gauge pressure in pounds per square inch?

Solution. It is evident that the volume is constant because the air is in the same container throughout the change of state. We have

$$T_1 = 200^{\circ} + 460^{\circ} = 660^{\circ}$$
 F. absolute $T_2 = 0^{\circ} + 460^{\circ} = 460^{\circ}$ F. absolute $P_1 = 18 \times 144$ lbs. per sq. ft. absolute

Using formula (30)

$$P_2 \times 660 = 18 \times 144 \times 460$$

 $P_2 = \frac{18 \times 144 \times 460}{660} = 1,806.5 \text{ lbs. per sq. ft. absolute}$

In order to obtain the gauge pressure in lbs. per sq. in. first change the absolute to the sq. in. basis. Thus

$$\frac{1,806.5}{144}$$
 12.5 lbs. per sq. in. absolute

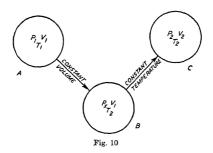
Since absolute pressure minus atmospheric pressure = gauge pressure,

12.5 lbs. per sq. in. -14.7 lbs. per sq. in. =-2.2 lbs. per sq. in. Hence the gauge pressure is recorded below atmospheric pressure, which means that a vacuum gauge is used, for a pressure gauge will not read pressures below atmospheric.

: the vacuum gauge reading = +2.2 lbs. per sq. in. Ans.

The Characteristic Equation and the Gas Constant. An ideal or perfect gas can change its thermodynamic state without a single one of its characteristics, P, V, and T, remaining constant. In other words during the change of state, the pressure, volume, and temperature may all be variable. This necessitates the derivation of another formula that will apply to such changes.

This formula is known as the Characteristic Equation. It is so fundamental that it is sometimes referred to as the General Law of Ideal Gases. It is derived by combining the Laws of Charles and Boyle. This is illustrated in Fig. 10, where a mass or weight of M pounds of a gas starts with the conditions of pressure, P_1 , volume, V_1 , and temperature, T_1 , at A. This gas is to be ultimately in the state represented by C, where its characteristics have all changed,



becoming P_2 , V_2 , and T_2 . It does not go directly from A to C, but passes through an intermediate step, B. From A to B the volume is to remain constant, so that the volume at B is V_1 . The temperature at B will be taken as T_2 , the final temperature. Hence the pressure to permit this will be some undefined pressure, P_x . The gas changes from state B to state C with its temperature held constant, so that the temperature at C will be T_2 . The volume and pressure will change to their final values V_2 and P_2 .

Considering the change of state from A to B which follows the Law of Charles since the volume is held constant, formula (30) applies; and

$$P_1T_2 = P_xT_1$$
or $P_x = \frac{P_1T_2}{T_1}$

The change from B to C being at constant temperature, Boyle's Law is used so that formula (24) gives

$$P_xV_1 = P_2V_2$$

Substituting the value of P_x from formula (30) for P_x in formula (24)

$$\frac{P_1T_2}{T_1} \cdot V_1 = P_2V_2$$

Dividing both members of this equation by T_2 ,

$$\frac{P_1 V_1}{T_1} = \frac{P_2 V_2}{T_2} \tag{31}$$

Let v represent the volume in cubic feet of one pound of the gas, or the specific volume, then

$$V_1 = Mv_1$$
 and $V_2 = Mv_2$

Substituting these values in the preceding equation,

$$\frac{P_1 M v_1}{T_1} = \frac{P_2 M v_2}{T_2}$$

Dividing by M,

$$\frac{P_1 v_1}{T_1} = \frac{P_2 v_2}{T_2} \tag{32}$$

Formula (32) is a statement that for any ideal gas, the product of the absolute pressure P in pounds per square foot and the specific volume, v, in cubic feet divided by the absolute temperature, T, in Fahrenheit degrees at any state, will always be a constant. This constant is generally designated by R, and is called the Gas Constant. So that in general,

$$Pv = R$$
 (33)

The multiplication of both members of this equation by M produces formula (34) the so-called Characteristic Equation for an ideal or perfect gas:

$$\frac{PMv}{T} = MR$$

or since

$$Mv = V$$

$$PV = MRT$$
(34)

42

where

P = absolute pressure in lbs. per sq. ft.

V = volume in cu. ft. of M lbs.

M = weight or mass in lbs.

R=the Gas Constant

T=absolute temperature in Fahrenheit degrees.

The Mol. The mol is a definite weight of a gas in pounds, and is numerically equal to the molecular weight of the gas. If m represents the molecular weight,

$$1 \text{ mol} = m \text{ lbs.} \tag{35}$$

Since the molecular weight of oxygen, O₂, is 32, one mol of oxygen is equal to 32 pounds. The molecular weight of ammonia, NII₃, is 17; therefore 1 mol of ammonia is equal to 17 pounds.

The so-called normal or standard conditions of temperature and pressure are 14.7 pounds per square inch absolute and 32° Fahrenheit (492° F., absolute). They are represented by the letters, n.t.p. (normal temperature and pressure). It will be shown a little later that the volume of 1 mol of any gas at n.t.p. = 358.7 cu. ft. (36).

Avogadro's Law. This law states that at the same temperature and pressure equal volumes of all gases contain the same number of molecules. Hence under identical conditions of temperature and pressure one cubic foot of hydrogen (H_2) contains the same number of molecules as one cubic foot of oxygen (O_2) . Oxygen has a molecular weight of 32, while hydrogen's molecular weight is 2. Therefore each molecule of O_2 has a weight which is $\frac{32}{2}$ or 16 times the weight of one molecule of H_2 . Since one cubic foot of these two gases contains the

molecule of H_2 . Since one cubic foot of these two gases contains the same number of molecules, and a molecule of O_2 weighs 16 times as much as a molecule of H_2 , it is evident that the density, or specific weight, of oxygen is 16 times the density of hydrogen. So this Law of Avogadro indicates that the specific weights of any two gases are directly proportional to their molecular weights if the gases are at the same temperature and pressure.

The specific weight of oxygen is 0.08922 pounds per cubic foot at n.t.p. Since the specific volume is the reciprocal of the specific weight, the specific volume of oxygen at n.t.p. 1

0.08922 cubic feet

per pound. If one pound of oxygen has a volume of $\frac{1}{0.08922}$ cubic

feet, 32 pounds or 1 mol will have a volume of $32 \times \frac{1}{0.08922}$ cubic feet = 358.7 cubic feet at n.t.p.

Hence from Avogadro's Law,

the volume of 1 mol of any gas at n.t.p. = 358.7 cu. ft. (36)

Determination of the Gas Constant. In formula (34), let $P=14.7\times144$ lbs. per sq. ft. absolute, $T=492^{\circ}$ F. absolute, and M=m, the number of pounds in 1 mol. Then V of the formula becomes the volume of 1 mol which under the conditions of pressure and volume equals 358.7 cu. ft. Substitution of these values in the formula gives

$$14.7 \times 144 \times 358.7 = mR \times 492$$

Dividing by 492

$$mR = \frac{14.7 \times 144 \times 358.7}{492} = 1,544 \tag{37}$$

Formula (37) states that the product of the molecular weight, m, and the gas constant of any gas=1,544. This product, mR, is known as the Universal Gas Constant. Solving formula (37) for R,

$$R = \frac{1,544}{m} \tag{38}$$

Formula (38) states that the gas constant of an ideal gas can be found by dividing 1,544 by the molecular weight of the gas. The more closely an actual gas behaves like an ideal gas, the more accurate will be its gas constant when obtained from formula (38).

Since the molecular weights of all gases are available, the gas constant, R, can always be obtained for use in formula (34). For our convenience, the molecular weights and gas constants for a limited number of gases are given in Table II.

Example. The specific weight of air at n.t.p. is 0.0807 pounds per cubic foot. Calculate the gas constant for air from this known data.

Solution. In this example, $P=14.7\times144$ lbs. per sq. ft. absolute, $T=32^{\circ}+460^{\circ}=492^{\circ}$ F. absolute, V=1 cu. ft., M=0.0807 lb.

TABLE II

Molecular Weights and Gas Constants

Gas	Chemical	m		_
	Symbol	Approximate	Exact	R
Oxygen	O_2	32	32	48.3
Nitrogen	N_2	28	28.08	55.1
Hydrogen.	H_2	2	2.016	765.9
	Gaseous			
Air	mixture	28.9*		53.3
Carbon Monoxide.	CO	28	28	55.1
Carbon Dioxide	CO_2	44	44	35.1
Nitric Oxide	NO	30	30.04	51.4
Sulphur Dioxide	SO_2	64	64.06	24.1
Acetylene	C_2II_2	26	26.02	59.4
Ethylene	C_2H_4	28	28.03	55.1
Methane	CH_4	16	16.03	96.3
Ammonia	NH_3	17	17.06	90.5

^{*}Apparent molecular weight

Substituting these values in formula (34)

$$PV = MRT$$

14.7×144×1=0.0807×R×492

Dividing both members of the equation by 0.0807×492

$$R = \frac{14.7 \times 144 \times 1}{0.0807 \times 492} = 53.3$$
 Ans.

Example. Having given the gas constant for air, find its apparent molecular weight.

Note. Gaseous mixtures such as air do not have actual molecular weights, so a value determined as such is termed an apparent molecular weight. It acts in the capacity of a molecular weight.

Solution. Using formula (38)

$$R = \frac{1,544}{m}$$

multiplying both members of the equation by m.

$$mR = 1,544$$

Dividing both members by R

$$m = \frac{1,544}{R}$$

Evaluating in the above

$$m = \frac{1,544}{53.3} = 28.9$$
 Ans.

Example. A tank having a capacity of 12 cubic feet is filled with 6 pounds of air at a pressure of 200 pounds per square inch, absolute. What is the temperature in degrees Fahrenheit?

Solution. Here, $P=200\times144$ lbs. per sq. ft. absolute, V=12 cu. ft., M=6 lbs., R, for air, =53.3

Substituting these values in formula (34), we have

$$200\times144\times12=6\times53.3\times T$$

Dividing both members of the equation by 6×53.3

$$T = \frac{200 \times 144 \times 12}{6 \times 53.3} = 1,080.7^{\circ} \text{ F. absolute}$$

$$t = 1,080.7^{\circ} - 460 = 620.7^{\circ} \text{ F.}$$
 Ans.

Example. Compute the gas constant for hydrogen, having given that the molecular weight of hydrogen is 2.016.

Solution. Using formula (38)

$$R = \frac{1,544}{m} - \frac{1,544}{2.016} = 765.9$$
 Ans.

Example. A container whose capacity is 3 cubic feet is filled at 1,500 pounds per square inch gauge with oxygen whose temperature is 70° F. Find the weight of oxygen in the tank.

Solution. R for oxygen from Table II=48.3, V=3 cu. ft.

$$T = 70^{\circ} + 460^{\circ} = 530^{\circ}$$
 F. absolute

$$P = (1,500+14.7) \times 144$$
 lbs. per sq. ft. absolute

Evaluating in formula (34), we have

$$1,514.7 \times 144 \times 3 = M \times 48.3 \times 530$$

Dividing by 48.3×530

$$M = \frac{1,514.7 \times 144 \times 3}{48.3 \times 530} = 25.6 \text{ lbs.}$$
 Ans.

Example. If the container of the previous example were filled with hydrogen instead of oxygen, what would be the weight if the conditions were the same?

Solution. The given data will be the same with the exception of the gas constant which Table II gives as 765.9.

Using formula (34)

$$1,514.7 \times 144 \times 3 = M \times 765.9 \times 530$$

Dividing by the coefficient of M, namely 765.9×530 ,

$$M = \frac{1,514.7 \times 144 \times 3}{765.9 \times 530} = 1.6 \text{ lbs.}$$
 Ans.

Example. An automobile tire contains 0.3 pound of air at 30 pounds per square inch gauge pressure and 80° Fahrenheit. What is the volume of the air in cubic inches?

Solution. M=0.3 lb., R=53.3, $P=(30+14.7)\times144$ lbs. per sq. ft. absolute, $T=80^{\circ}+460^{\circ}=540^{\circ}$ F. absolute. Substituting these values in (34)

$$44.7 \times 144 \times V = 0.3 \times 53.3 \times 540$$

Dividing both members of the equation by 44.7×144

$$V = \frac{0.3 \times 53.3 \times 540}{44.7 \times 144} = 1.3414$$
 cu. ft.

Change the volume to cubic inches by multiplying by 1,728, since 1 cu. ft. = 1,728 cu. in.

$$1.3414 \times 1,728 = 2,318 - \text{cu. in.}$$
 Ans.

Example. It is required to find the specific volume of carbon monoxide at normal temperature and pressure.

Solution.

1st. Method: m for CO = 28

since the volume of 1 mol of a gas = 358.7 cu. ft. at n.t.p. the volume of 28 lbs. of CO = 358.7 cu. ft.

$$\therefore$$
 the volume of 1 lb. of $CO = \frac{358.7}{28} = 12.8$ cu. ft. Ans.

2nd. Method: $P=14.7\times144$ lbs. per sq. ft. absolute (normal pressure) $T=32^{\circ}+460^{\circ}=492^{\circ}$ (normal temperature) M=1 lb. since the specific volume is the volume of 1 lb R=55.1 (Table II)

Substituting these values in (34), we have

$$14.7 \times 144 \times V = 1 \times 55.1 \times 492$$

$$12.8 \text{ cu. ft.} \quad Ans.$$

Example. If 10 pounds of air at 60° F. have a volume of 50 cubic feet, what is the pressure in pounds per square inch gauge?

Solution. Here V=50 cu. ft., M=10 lbs., R=53.3 $T=60^{\circ}+460^{\circ}=520^{\circ}$ F. absolute Using formula (34)

$$P \times 50 = 10 \times 53.3 \times 520$$

 $P = \frac{10 \times 53.3 \times 520}{50} = 5,543.2$ lbs. per sq. ft. absolute

absolute pressure in lbs. per sq. in.
$$=\frac{5,543.2}{144} = 38.5$$

 \therefore gauge pressure = 38.5 - 14.7 = 23.8 lbs. per sq. in. Ans.

Gas Mixtures. Two or more gases, which under the conditions have no tendency to react chemically with each other, may occupy the same space, and when doing so are called a gas or gaseous mixture. As was stated at the beginning of this chapter, a gas is very loosely made up, or constituted. Its molecules are very far apart. Hence, when one gas is mixed with another of definite volume, the molecules of the one enter the large openings between the molecules of the other and the one assumes the same volume as the other. In other words, diffusion has taken place. A gas can be mixed or thoroughly diffused with another in any proportion. Air is a gaseous mixture, containing 23.6 per cent of oxygen and 76.4 per cent of nitrogen by weight. The laws of ideal gases apply to gaseous mixtures when the individual components of the mixture follow these laws with sufficient accuracy. Besides the three main characteristics of a gas the gaseous mixture has a gas constant and an apparent molecular weight. The latter acts in the same capacity as the actual molecular weight of an individual gas.

Dalton's Law. This law states that the pressure of a gaseous mixture is the sum of the pressures of the individual gases that comprise it. It is not of particular use in obtaining the pressure of a gaseous mixture; a gauge would be used for that purpose. It is, however, of assistance in determining the gas constant of a gaseous mixture and the part of the total pressure of a mixture that is due to each constituent. In applying this law, the volume and temperature of each constituent are the volume (see preceding paragraph on "Gas Mixtures") and temperature respectively of the mixture.

THERMODYNAMICS

Let us consider a mixture of say three gases, referred to as numbers 1, 2 and 3. The following notation will be used:

	Weight or Mass	Pressure	Volume	Temper- ature	Gas Constant
Mixture		P	V	T	R
Number 1		P_1 P_2	V = V	T	R_1 R_2
Number 3	M_3	P_3	V	T	R_3

Applying formula (34) to the mixture and to each constituent in turn, we have for the mixture

$$PV = MRT$$
 (a)

for constituent number 1

$$P_1 V = M_1 R_1 T \ (b)$$

for constituent number 2

$$P_2V = M_2R_2T (c)$$

and for constituent number 3

$$P_3V = M_3R_3T \ (d)$$

Since it is a mathematical truth or axiom, that if equals are added to equals, their sums are equal, we shall now equate the sum of the first members of equations (b), (c), and (d) to the sum of the second members of these same equations. Thus we obtain

$$P_1V + P_2V + P_3V = M_1R_1T + M_2R_2T + M_3R_3T$$

factoring the two members,

$$(P_1+P_2+P_3)V = (M_1R_1+M_2R_2+M_3R_3)T(e)$$

But Dalton's Law states that $(P_1+P_2+P_3)=P$, the pressure of the mixture. Therefore in (e) we shall substitute for $(P_1+P_2+P_3)$ its equal, P, which will give

$$PV = (M_1R_1 + M_2R_2 + M_3R_3)T$$
 (f)

Since things equal to the same thing are equal to each other, the value of PV in equation (a) must equal the value of PV in equation (f). Therefore

$$MRT = (M_1R_1 + M_2R_2 + M_3R_3)T$$

Dividing both members of the above equation by T,

$$MR = M_1R_1 + M_2R_2 + M_3R_3$$

Dividing by M,

R (the gas constant of the mixture) =
$$\frac{M_1}{M} R_1 + \frac{M_2}{M} R_2 + \frac{M_3}{M} R_3$$
 (39)

It should be noted that in the above formula $\frac{M_1}{M}, \frac{M_2}{M}$, etc. are the parts by weight of the individual constituents of the mixture. If parts by volume are given, they must be changed to parts by weight before being used in formula (39). The method of making this change will be brought out later on in this chapter. It should be further noted that there will be the same number of terms in the second member of formula (39) as there are constituent gases in the mixture; hence if there are two constituents, the term $\frac{M_3}{M}R_3$ will disappear,

if there are four constituents, one more term $\frac{M_4}{M}R_4$ will appear.

The part of the pressure of a gaseous mixture that is due to any one of its constituent gases can be determined as follows: Solving formula (a) for V:

$$V = \frac{MRT}{D}$$

Solving formula (b) for V:

$$V = \frac{M_1 R_1 T}{P_1}$$

Equating these two values of V

$$\frac{MRT}{P} = \frac{M_1R_1T}{P_2}$$

Multiplying by PP_1 we have,

$$P_1MRT = PM_1R_1T$$

Dividing by T

$$P_1MR = PM_1R_1$$

Dividing by MR

$$P_1 = \frac{M_1}{M} \cdot \frac{R_1}{R} \cdot P$$

A similar formula could be derived for any one of the constituents. Hence in general for a constituent, X,

$$P_x = \frac{M_x}{M} \cdot \frac{R_x}{R} \cdot P \tag{40}$$

in which

P =pressure of the mixture in any unit

 P_x =part of pressure of mixture due to a constituent, same unit as for P

 $R_x = gas constant of constituent$

R = gas constant of mixture

 M_x =weight of constituent Hence $\frac{M_x}{M}$ = $\frac{\%}{\text{decimally}}$ by weight, expressed decimally

Example. A gaseous mixture is composed of carbon dioxide, CO_2 , and oxygen, O_2 . The carbon dioxide represents 20 per cent and the oxygen, 80 per cent by weight.

Find (a) the gas constant and

(b) the apparent molecular weight of the mixture.

Solution. (a) Table II gives R_1 for $CO_2 = 35.1$ and R_2 for $O_2 = 48.3$

$$\frac{M_1}{M}$$
 = 0.20 (20% stated as a decimal); $\frac{M_2}{M}$ = 0.80, (80%)

Substituting these values in (39)

$$R = 0.20 \times 35.1 + 0.80 \times 48.3$$

= $7.02 + 38.64 = 45.7 - Ans.$

(b) Since formula (38) gives

$$R = \frac{1,544}{m}$$

$$m = \frac{1,544}{R}$$

Substituting the value of R, 45.7 –

$$m = \frac{1,544}{45.7}$$
 33.8 Ans.

Example. Assume the absolute pressure of the gaseous mixture of the preceding example to be 40 pounds per square inch. (a) What part of this pressure is due to the carbon dioxide? (b) What part of this pressure is due to the oxygen.

Solution. (a) For evaluating in formula (40), we have

$$\frac{M_x}{M}$$
=0.20, R_x =35.1, R =45.7, P =40 lbs. per sq. in. absolute

$$P_x = 0.20 \times \frac{35.1}{45.7} \times 40 = 6.2$$
 lbs. per sq. in. Ans.

(b) Here $\frac{M_z}{M}$ = 0.80, R_2 = 48.3, R = 45.7, P = 40 lbs. per sq. in. abs. Evaluating in formula (40)

$$P_x = 0.80 \times \frac{48.3}{45.7} \times 40 = 33.8$$
 lbs. per sq. in. Ans.

Volumetric and Weight Analyses. Chemical analyses of gaseous mixtures are generally reported in parts or percentages by volume. Should parts by weight be necessary as, for instance, in formulas (39) and (40), the analysis must be changed from a volumetric to a weight basis, or from parts by volume to parts by weight. The method by which this is accomplished can be brought out clearly by the use of an actual case. Consider the analysis of a flue gas, reported as follows:

carbon dioxide,
$$CO_2$$
... 12 parts or per cent by volume oxygen, O_2 10 parts or per cent by volume nitrogen, N_2 78 parts or per cent by volume 100 parts by volume (the whole)

Step 1. Multiply in turn the number of parts representing each constituent by the molecular weight of that constituent and take the sum of the products thus obtained.

For
$$CO_2$$
, $12 \times 44 = 528$
For O_2 , $10 \times 32 = 320$
For N_2 , $78 \times 28 = 2.184$

3,032, the sum of the products

Step 2. The fractional part by weight of any constituent is now obtained by dividing the product representing a constituent by the sum of the products. This gives the following values:

Part by weight which is
$$CO_2 = \frac{528}{3,032} = 0.174$$
 or 17.4 per cent
Part by weight which is $O_2 = \frac{320}{3,032} = 0.106$ or 10.6 per cent

Part by weight which is
$$N_2 = \frac{2.184}{3,032} = 0.720$$
 or $\frac{72.0}{100}$ per cent

Example. Air is approximately 21 per cent oxygen and 79 per cent nitrogen by volume.

- (a) Determine the corresponding approximate composition of air by weight.
 - (b) On this basis, what will be the gas constant of air.

Solution:

(a) For O_2 , $21 \times 32 = 672$ For N_2 , $79 \times 28 = \frac{2,212}{2,884}$, the sum of the products.

Part by weight which is $O_2 = \frac{672}{2.884} = 0.233$ or 23.3 per cent Part by weight which is $N_2 = \frac{2.212}{2.884} = 0.767$ or 76.7 per cent Ans.

(b) Using formula (39) $R = \frac{M_1}{M} R_1 + \frac{M_2}{M} R_2$

$$\frac{M_1}{M}$$
 = 0.233; $\frac{M_2}{M}$ = 0.767; R_1 = 48.3 (for O_2); R_2 = 55.1 (for N_2)

Evaluating

$$R = 0.233 \times 48.3 + 0.767 \times 55.1$$

= 11.25 + 42.26 = 53.51 Ans.

(It will be noted that this answer is not far removed from 53.3, the more accurate value of the gas constant of air which has been previously derived and which we shall always use.)

PROBLEMS

- 1. The temperature remains constant while the pressure of 5 pounds of air is increased from 30 pounds per square inch absolute to 240 pounds per square inch absolute. If the initial volume is 120 cubic feet, what is the final volume? Ans. 15 cu. ft.
- 2. Ten cubic feet of hydrogen are compressed at constant temperature (isothermally) to a final volume of 2 cubic feet. If the initial pressure is 50 pounds per square inch gauge, what are the final absolute and gauge pressures in pounds per square inch? Ans. 323.5 lbs. per sq. in. abs.; 308.8 lbs. per sq. in. abs.
 - 3. If a gas is expanded isothermally does its pressure increase or decrease?

 If a gas is compressed isothermally does its pressure increase or decrease?
- 4. A container whose capacity is 25 cubic feet is filled with air at a pressure of 50 pounds per square inch absolute and a temperature of 60° F. The container is heated until the temperature of the air becomes 300°F. What are the final absolute and gauge pressures? Ans. 73.1 lbs. per sq. in. abs.; 58.4 lbs. per sq. in. gauge.

- 5. If the container of Problem 4 is cooled until its final temperature is 20° F, what are the final absolute and gauge pressures in pounds per square inch? Ans. 46.1 lbs. per sq. in. abs.; 31.4 lbs. per sq. in. gauge.
 - 6. If a gas is heated at constant volume, does its pressure increase or decrease? If a gas is cooled at constant volume, does its pressure increase or decrease?
- 7. A gas with an initial pressure of 50 pounds per square inch absolute and an initial temperature of 80° F. is heated at constant volume until the final pressure becomes 150 pounds per square inch absolute. What is the final temperature? State answer in both absolute and Fahrenheit scale readings. Ans. 1,620° F. abs.: 1,160° F.
- 8. A certain mass of air is kept under a constant pressure of 10 pounds per square foot absolute while its absolute temperature is doubled. If the initial volume is 40 cubic feet, what is the final volume? Ans. 80 cu. ft.
- 9. A certain mass of air is kept under a constant pressure of 10 pounds per square foot absolute, while its temperature increases from 50° F. to 100° F. If the initial volume is 40 cubic feet, what is the final volume? (Notice that this problem is identical to Problem 8, except that the Fahrenheit temperature is doubled instead of the absolute. Does it make a difference?) Ans. 43.9 cu. ft.
- 10. A container filled with a gas is under an initial pressure of 2,000 pounds per square foot absolute and an initial temperature of 570° F. absolute. If it is heated until its final temperature is 1,700° F. absolute, what is its final absolute pressure in pounds per square foot? Ans. 5,964.9 lbs. per sq. ft. absolute.
- 11. Find the gas constant of oxygen, whose molecular weight is 32. Check your result with Table II.
 - 12. How many cubic feet are there in one mol of nitrogen at n.t.p.?
- 13. A tank whose capacity is 200 cubic feet contains 32 pounds of air at a temperature of 60° F. What is the pressure of the air in pounds per square inch gauge? (R for air = 53.3) Ans. 16.1 lbs. per sq. in. gauge.
- 14. For use in the calculation of the test of an air compressor, it is desired to know the density, or weight per cubic foot, of air at 70° F. and normal atmospheric pressure.
- (Note. Use PV = MRT with V = 1 cubic foot. Solve for M, which then will be the weight of 1 cubic foot, or the density, under these conditions.) Ans. 0.075 lb. per cu. ft.
- 15. A quantity of air has a mass of 0.5 pounds, a pressure of 25 pounds per square inch absolute, and a temperature of 80° F. Find the volume in cubic feet. Ans. 4 cu. ft.
- 16. One pound of air has a pressure of 14.7 pounds per square inch absolute and a volume of 12.4 cubic feet. What must its temperature on the Fahrenheit scale be? Ans. 32° F.
- 17. Two tanks each having a capacity of 4 cubic feet are of the same weight when empty. One tank is filled with oxygen at a pressure of 1,500 pounds per square inch gauge and a temperature of 70° F. The second tank is filled with hydrogen under the same conditions of pressure and temperature. Find the difference in their charged weights. Ans. 31.93 lbs.
- 18. A gaseous mixture has the following composition by volume: Nitrogen, 75 per cent, carbon dioxide, 25 per cent. Required the composition of this mixture on a weight basis. Obtain values of gas constants and molecular weights of nitrogen and carbon dioxide from Table II. Ans. $N_2=65.6\%$; $CO_2=34.4\%$.

- 19. Find the gas constant and the apparent molecular weight of the gaseous mixture of problem 18. Ans. 48.2; 32.03.
- 20. Assume the absolute pressure of the gaseous mixture of problem 18 to be 80 pounds per square inch.
 - (a) What part of this pressure is due to the nitrogen?
 - (b) What part of this pressure is due to the carbon dioxide? Ans. (a) 60 lbs. per sq. in.; (b) 20 lbs. per sq. in.

CHAPTER III

THERMODYNAMIC PROCESSES FOR IDEAL GASES

As previously stated, the thermodynamic state of a gas is given or defined by the simultaneous values of its characteristics of pressure. volume, and temperature. If one, or all, of these characteristics becomes changed, a new thermodynamic state is set up and it is said that the gas has undergone a change of state. If some data are known concerning the original and new or changed states of the gas, further information concerning either state can be brought out or calculated. as was shown in Chapter II. Such a change of state of course follows or is according to some law or principle. It is not an instantaneous change in which but two states (generally referred to as the initial and final states) are involved, but on the contrary it is a transition or change consisting of an infinite number of intermediate thermodynamic states between the initial and final conditions. Hence a change of state is in reality a thermodynamic process. A knowledge of what transpires during such processes is necessary in engineering, and is the subject to be discussed in this chapter.

Transfer of Heat. In these thermodynamic processes, various energy transformations occur, which may often involve the transfer of heat between the working substance and an external source or receiver of heat. This heat is known as ΔQ in the general energy equation, formula (15). It may be transferred from one body to another by conduction, convection, or radiation.

Conduction. Gases and liquids are poorer conductors of heat than solids. When a gas is used as a working substance, it is confined in a container of some metallic kind. Hence before heat can get to the gas or be removed from the gas, it must pass through or be conducted through this metal. When the metallic wall is heated, the velocity of the molecules of the wall near the source of heat is increased. The heated molecules communicate their motion to their

immediate neighbors; and the heat energy thus travels through the wall and may be removed by the colder working substance on the other side. This process is called conduction. In this way most of the heat of the products of combustion of a boiler furnace is directly communicated to the water in the boiler, and some of the heat evolved in the cylinder of a gas engine is communicated to the water in the water jacket surrounding the cylinder.

A brass pin held in a gas flame will burn the fingers almost instantly, while a bit of glass may be melted at one end before the other becomes hot, and a match may be burned to the finger-tips without discomfort. It is thus clear that substances differ greatly in thermal conductivity; and the higher the numerical values expressing their thermal conductivities, the more quickly will they conduct heat. See Table III.

If a piece of wire gauze is held over an unlighted gas jet, the gas may be lighted on either side, but the flame will not pass through the meshes. The wire conducts the heat away so rapidly that the gas on the other side does not get hot enough to ignite. This is the principle of the safety lamp, used in coal mines where inflammable gases collect. The lamp flame is surrounded by a wire gauze, and thus kept from igniting the dangerous gases outside. See Fig. 11.

TABLE III
Relative Thermal Conductivities

Silver100	Lead7
Copper	Marble0.0074
Brass	Ice0.0052
Iron15	Snow0.00046

Convection. When a body is heated, say from below, the heated portion expands and rises through the mass, and is replaced by a colder portion, which becomes heated and rises in its turn. In this way what are called convection currents arise, and the heat is distributed throughout the fluid by actual motion within the mass itself. The heated flue gases from the furnace by convection bring their heat to the boiler shell where it is conducted through the shell to the water on the other side. Within the shell convection again takes place as the water is heated. Also convection superheaters are placed in the pathway of the heated flue gases, there to absorb heat to superheat the steam.

Radiation. The theory has been advanced that the molecules of a hot body are in very rapid vibration. Some of the energy of this vibration is communicated in the form of waves to the space surrounding the body. If the motion happens to lie within certain limits, the waves affect our eyes and we call them light-waves. But all such waves, visible or otherwise, represent energy which is sent out by the hot body. When they fall upon any other body, they are reflected or absorbed and transformed into heat energy. Such energy is called radiant energy. Due to the radiant energy of the incandescent fuel

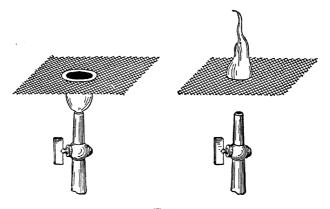


Fig. 11

in a furnace, part of the so-called boiler heating surface is so placed as to receive this energy by radiation.

External Work. Energy transformations in thermodynamic processes often result in external work being done by the working substance when the latter expands, or in external work being done upon the working substance when the latter is compressed. As has been stated in Chapter I, this is due to the fact that in these cases, some force or resistance is moved or displaced through some distance and force multiplied by the distance through which it is displaced always represents work done. Work is expressed directly in footpounds, but since 778 foot-pounds equal 1 British thermal unit, work may, as we have seen, be also expressed in the B.t.u. In Chapter I, ΔW was defined as the external work done by the working substance in B.t.u. and W was defined in general as work in foot-pounds. These

symbols will be used to quite an extent in this chapter, so it would be well to notice that

$$\Delta W = \frac{W}{778}$$
 B.t.u.

or

$$W = 778 \times \Delta W$$
 ft.-lbs.

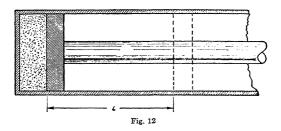
If J represents the mechanical equivalent of heat, 778, these formulas may be written

$$\Delta W = \frac{W}{J} \text{ B.t.u.} \tag{41}$$

or

$$W = J \times \Delta W$$
 ft.-lbs. (42)

It should be further noted that since ΔW is given as the work done



by the gas, in an expansion ΔW will always receive a positive numerical value, whereas in a compression ΔW will always receive a negative value. Keep in mind that negative work done by the gas is positive work done upon the gas.

Fig. 12 shows a piston of area, A square feet, working in a cylinder. The piston as shown is in its extreme position to the left and there is a certain volume, V_1 cubic feet, between it and the left end of the cylinder. When the piston is moved through the distance, L feet, the volume between it and the left end will become V_2 cubic feet. Therefore the change in volume, or the volume swept through by the piston during its stroke is $(V_2 - V_1)$ cubic feet, which is equal to AL cubic feet since the volume of a cylinder is equal to the area of the base multiplied by the altitude or length.

Now let a force of P pounds per square foot be introduced upon the piston by the working substance until the piston is moved to the

right or dotted position. If P pounds per square foot is the pressure, the total force acting upon the piston throughout its stroke will be $P \times A$, or PA pounds. Now as the piston moves through the distance L feet, PA pounds moves through that distance and an amount of work is done equal to PA pounds multiplied by L feet, or PAL footpounds.

Therefore

$$W = PAL$$
 foot-pounds

Since AL, as stated above, equals $V_2 - V_1$, we have

$$W = P(V_2 - V_1)$$
 ft.-lbs. (43)

or from formula (41)

$$\Delta W = \frac{I}{J} (V_2 - V_1) \text{ B.t.u.}$$
 (44)

where

P = constant pressure in lbs. per sq. ft. $V_2 = \text{final volume in cu. ft.}$ $V_1 = \text{initial volume in cu. ft.}$ J = 778

It should be carefully noted that formulas (43) and (44) can be used when and only when the pressure is constant.

Pressure-Volume, or PV-Diagram. The co-ordinate axes of mathematics permit one to graphically portray as a point a thermodynamic state of a gas by means of any two characteristics of the gas. The two characteristics often used are the pressure, P and the volume, V. The vertical or Y axis of mathematics is taken as the pressure or P axis and the horizontal, or X axis is taken as the volume, or V axis. Suppose at a given state the pressure of a gas is 500 pounds per square foot and the volume is 1 cubic foot. To show this state on the PV-diagram, Fig. 13, proceed upward on P axis from origin, O to the pressure 500 pounds per square foot. Through this point draw a dotted horizontal line as shown. Next proceed from 0 to the right on the V axis until the volume 1 cubic foot, is located. Through this point draw a dotted vertical line. The intersection of the two lines at A graphically represents the given thermodynamic state.

Let it be assumed that this gas undergoes a change of state during which the pressure is always the same, that is, remains constant, and that at the final state B, its volume is 6 cubic feet. Point B can be plotted in exactly the same manner as A. It is evident that

since the pressure is constant in this case, the gradual change in volume from the volume at A, V_a to the volume at B, V_b would create many different states as at C where the volume V_c is 4 cubic feet. Necessarily all these states when graphically shown would lie on a horizontal line from A to B. Therefore the entire thermodynamic process is shown by the line as drawn from A to B, and AB is called the PV-diagram of the process.

From geometry, the area of a rectangle is equal to the product of its two dimensions. In Fig. 13, A,B,6,1 is a rectangle whose base dimension is V_b-V_a and whose altitude is P. Therefore its area

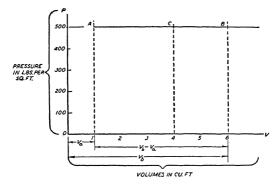


Fig. 13

 $=P(V_b-V_a)$. But this is the same statement as formula (43). Hence it is seen that the area between the PV-diagram of the process and the V axis is a measure of the external work done, and with the units as given, the area represents the external work in foot-pounds done by the gas in expanding from A to B.

Since the PV-diagram of a process represented by a horizontal line indicates a constant pressure, it is evident that other processes which do not maintain their pressures constant must have PV-diagrams which are not horizontal lines. Such diagrams will be brought forth in this chapter. However no matter what kind of a line represents a process on the PV-diagram, the area between that line and the V axis always is equal to the external work in foot-pounds involved during the process.

Constant Volume Process. For all ideal gases, no matter what process they may undergo the characteristic equation, formula (34) and the general energy equation for an ideal gas, formula (22) apply. Since this process deals with a condition of constant volume, one of Charles' Laws as given by formula (29) also applies here. These are here restated for our convenience in using them and associating them with this process:

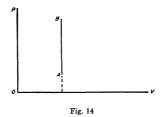
Formula (34)

$$PV = MRT$$

Formula (29)

$$\frac{P_1}{P_2} = \frac{T_1}{T_2}$$

Formula (22) is here written for the constant volume process noted



herein by the use of the subscript, ,, attached to each term, thus:

$$\Delta Q_v = \Delta K_v + \Delta W_v$$
, since for an ideal gas $\Delta P = 0$

Fig. 14 is the PV-diagram of a constant volume change of state. Consider A as the initial state and B as the final state of the gas. Since $V_a = V_b$, due to the volume being constant, the points A and B must be on the same vertical line. If B is placed above A, the pressure of B is greater than the pressure of A. Since Charles' Law tells us that under this condition of constant volume, the absolute pressures vary directly as the absolute temperatures, the temperature of B is greater than that of A. In another process, these conditions of pressure might be reversed, the initial state of the gas having a higher pressure and hence a higher temperature than the final state.

When a gas changes its state at constant volume, it is needless to say that it is neither being expanded nor compressed. Since external work, ΔW , is done only during a change in volume, it is evident that for this process

$$\Delta W_v = 0 \tag{45}$$

This is also shown to be true by examining Fig. 14, which shows the area between the PV-diagram of the process and the V axis to be zero.

Since $\Delta W_v = 0$, formula (22) may be rewritten for this case as

$$\Delta Q_v = \Delta K_v \tag{46}$$

which states that the heat added to a gas, ΔQ_v , during a constant volume change of state is all used in increasing the internal kinetic energy, ΔK_v . Since an increase in internal kinetic energy is always accompanied by an increase in temperature (Chapter I) and since from Charles' Law an increase in temperature goes with an increase in pressure, evidently in Fig. 14 heat was added to a gas in the initial state A to create the final state B. From this statement, we can draw the conclusion that when the initial state is above the final state on the PV-diagram of this type of process, heat is abstracted or withdrawn from the gas, or in other words ΔQ_v would be negative.

Chapter I called our attention to the fact that C_r is the specific heat used in constant volume processes and that in general $\Delta Q = M_c(t_2 - t_1)$.

Writing this statement for this process, we have

$$\Delta Q_v = MC_v(t_2 - t_1) \tag{47}$$

Therefore from formula (46)

$$\Delta K_v = MC_v(t_2 - t_1) \tag{48}$$

It is well to reiterate at this point that the increase in internal kinetic energy is independent of the change in volume and depends only on the change in temperature. Therefore in the future with other processes,

any
$$\Delta K = MC_v(t_2 - t_1)$$
 (49)

Example. Ten pounds of air are heated at constant volume from 80° F. to 420° F.

- (a) How much heat is supplied?
- (b) What is the increase in internal kinetic energy?
- (c) How much external work is done?

Solution. (a) Using formula (47) in which M=10 lbs.; C_v , from Table I=0.169; t_2 , final temperature, =420° F.; t_1 , initial temperature, =80° F. we have

$$\Delta Q_v = 10 \times 0.169(420 - 80) = 574.6$$
 B.t.u. Ans.

(b) Since $\Delta Q_v = \Delta K_v$, formula (46)

$$\Delta K_n = 574.6 \text{ B.t.u.}$$
 Ans.

(c) From formula (45)

$$\Delta W_v = 0$$
 Ans.

Example. A tank whose capacity is 100 cubic feet is filled with air at a pressure of 35.3 pounds per square inch gauge and a temperature of 100° F. The tank is heated until the temperature of the air becomes 300° F.

- (a) How many pounds of air are in the container?
- (b) How much heat is supplied?
- (c) What is the final gauge pressure in pounds per square inch?

Solution. (a) In formula (34); $P_1 = (35.3 + 14.7)144$ lbs. per sq. ft. $V_1 = 100$ cu. ft.; R = 53.3; $T_1 = 100^{\circ} + 460^{\circ} = 560^{\circ}$ F. absolute.

Evaluating in the formula (34)

$$(35.3+14.7) \cdot 144 \times 100 = M \times 53.3 \times 560$$

Dividing both members of the equation by 53.3×560 ,

$$M = \frac{(35.3 + 14.7) \cdot 144 \times 100}{53.3 \times 560} = 24.12 \text{ lbs.}$$
 Ans.

(b) Applying formula (47), in which M=24.12 lbs., $C_v=0.169$, $t_2=300^\circ$ F., $t_1=100^\circ$ F. we have

$$\Delta Q_v = 24.12 \times 0.169 \times (300 - 100) = 815.26 \text{ B.t.u.}$$
 Ans.

(c) Applying Charles' Law, formula (29)

$$\frac{P_1}{P_2} = \frac{T_1}{T_2}$$
 or $\frac{P_2}{P_1} = \frac{T_2}{T_1}$

Multiplying by P_1 ,

$$P_2 = \frac{P_1 T_2}{T_1}$$

Here $P_1 = (35.3 + 14.7) \cdot 144$ or 7200 lbs. per sq. ft. $T_2 = 300^{\circ} + 460^{\circ} = 760^{\circ}$ F. absolute $T_1 = 100^{\circ} + 460^{\circ} = 560^{\circ}$ F. absolute

Substituting these values in the above equation

$$P_2 = \frac{7,200 \times 760}{560} = 9,771.4$$
 lbs. per sq. ft. absolute

Changing from lbs. per sq. ft. absolute to lbs. per sq. in. absolute

$$\frac{9,771.4}{144}$$
 = 67.9 lbs. per sq. in. absolute

Changing from lbs. per sq. in. absolute to lbs. per sq. in. gauge 67.9-14.7=53.2 lbs. per sq. in. gauge. Ans.

Example. Five pounds of air are cooled at constant volume from a temperature of 250° F. to a temperature of 40° F. How much heat energy was abstracted from the air during the cooling?

Solution. Here M=5 lbs., $C_v=0.169$, t_2 , the final temperature, =40° F., t_1 , the initial temperature, =250° F. Solving for ΔQ_v in formula (47)

$$\Delta Q_v = MC_v(t_2 - t_1)$$

$$\Delta Q_v = 5 \times 0.169(40 - 250)$$

$$\Delta Q_v = 5 \times 0.169 \times (-210)$$

$$\Delta Q_v = -177.45 \text{ B.t.u.}$$

This result tells us that ΔQ_v , the heat added, is a -177.45 B.t.u.; in other words, a negative quantity of heat has been added during the process. But negative heat added is positive heat abstracted or rejected during the process. Therefore, since -177.45 B.t.u. were added, the heat abstracted = +177.45 B.t.u. Ans.

Constant Pressure Process. This process follows the Law of Charles which states that as the volumes increase during a constant pressure expansion the absolute temperature will increase and that as the volumes decrease in a constant pressure compression the absolute temperatures will decrease according to formula (26) as follows:

$$\frac{V_1}{V_2} = \frac{T_1}{T_2}$$

The characteristic equation of an ideal gas of course is applicable here for it applies wherever an ideal gas (or one assumed to behave like unto an ideal gas) is involved. And using the subscript, p, to indicate the constant pressure process, the general energy equation for ideal gases, formula (22), will be written as follows:

$$\Delta Q_p = \Delta K_p + \Delta W_p \tag{50}$$

which states that the heat added to a gas or absorbed by a gas from some external source is utilized in increasing the internal kinetic energy and in doing the external work to be done. All terms in this formula are in British thermal units.

For a discussion of the PV-diagram in general, a constant pressure expansion was chosen as given in Fig. 13. Referring to this figure and to formula (44), it is evident that, for this process,

$$\Delta W_p = \frac{P}{J} (V_2 - V_1)$$
 B.t.u.

Applying this formula to the expansion shown in Fig. 13, where we have V_1 or $V_a=1$ cubic foot, V_2 or $V_b=6$ cubic feet, P=500 pounds per square foot absolute, J=778

$$\Delta W_p = \frac{500}{778} (6-1) = \frac{500}{778} \times 5 = 3.21$$
 B.t.u. Ans.

Transposing ΔK_p of formula (50), there results;

$$\Delta W_p = \Delta Q_p - \Delta K_p \tag{51}$$

another formula by which ΔW_p may be sometimes obtained. From formula (49)

$$\Delta K_p = MC_v(t_2 - t_1)B.t.u.$$
 (52)

It should be noted that in the above formula although we are obtaining ΔK_p , the increase in internal kinetic energy in British thermal units during a constant pressure process, the specific heat here used is C_v , the specific heat at constant volume.

Transposing ΔW_p of formula (50), there results;

$$\Delta K_p = \Delta Q_p - W_p \tag{53}$$

another formula by which ΔK_{x} may be sometimes obtained.

Since C_p is the specific heat to be used at constant pressure, formula (19) written for this process becomes

$$\Delta Q_p = MC_p(t_2 - t_1) \text{ B.t.u.}$$
 (54)

Example. Twenty pounds of air are heated at a constant pressure of 250 pounds per square inch absolute from 40° F. to 60° F.

- (a) How much heat is supplied?
- (b) What is the increase in internal kinetic energy?

Solution. (a) Here M = 20 lbs., $C_p = 0.2375$ (Table I), $t_2 = 60^{\circ}$ F., $t_1 = 40^{\circ}$ F.

Substituting these values in formula (54)

$$\Delta Q_p = MC_p(t_2 - t_1)$$

$$\Delta Q_p = 20 \times 0.2375 \times (60 - 40) = 95$$
 B.t.u., heat added. Ans.

(b) With C_v from Table I = 0.169, we have

$$\Delta K_p = MC_v(t_2 - t_1)$$
 formula (52)

$$\Delta K_p = 20 \times 0.169 \times (60 - 40) = 67.6$$
 B.t.u., increase in

internal kinetic energy. Ans.

Example. In the preceding example, how much external work was done by the gas?

Solution. Since formula (51) states that

$$\Delta W_n = \Delta Q_n - \Delta K_n$$

we have, supplying values from the preceding problem

$$\Delta W_p = 95 - 67.6 = 27.4 \text{ B.t.u.}$$
 or $W = 27.4 \times 778 \text{ ft.-lbs.} = 21,317.2 \text{ ft.-lbs.}$ external work

done by the gas during the constant pressure expansion. Ans.

Example. One pound of carbon dioxide at 200° F. expands at constant pressure while 30 British thermal units are supplied.

- (a) What is the final temperature of the carbon dioxide?
- (b) What is the increase in intrinsic energy?
- (c) How much external work was done during the expansion?

Solution. Here M=1 lb., $C_p=0.207,\ C_v=0.162,\ t_1=200^\circ$ F., $\Delta Q_p=30$ B.t.u.

Substituting in formula (54), we have

$$30 = 1 \times 0.207 \times (t_2 - 200)$$
$$30 = 0.207 \ t_2 - 41.4$$

Transposing

 $0.207 t_2 = 30 + 41.4$

$$t_2 = \frac{30 + 41.4}{0.207} = \frac{71.4}{0.207} = 344.9^{\circ} \text{ F.}$$
 Ans.

(b) Since $\Delta K_p = MC_v(t_2 - t_1)$, formula (52),

$$\Delta K_p = 1 \times 0.162 \times (344.9 - 200)$$

= $1 \times 0.162 \times 144.9 = 23.47 \text{ B.t.u.}$ Ans.

(c) Since
$$\Delta W_p = \Delta Q_p - \Delta K_p$$
, formula (51),
 $\Delta W_p = 30 - 23.47 = 6.53 \text{ B.t.u.}$ Ans.

Example. What is the initial volume of the carbon dioxide in the preceding example if the constant pressure is normal atmospheric?

Solution. Since PV=MRT, formula (34) applies, in which $P=14.7\times144$ lbs. per sq. ft. absolute, $V=V_1$, M=1 lb., R=35.1 (Table II), $T=T_1=200^\circ+460^\circ=660^\circ$ F. absolute.

Substituting these values in our formula, we have

$$14.7 \times 144 \times V_1 = 1 \times 35.1 \times 660$$

$$V_1 = \frac{1 \times 35.1 \times 660}{14.7 \times 144} = 10.94 \text{ cu. ft.}$$
 Ans.

Example. What is the final volume of the carbon dioxide of the two preceding examples?

Solution. Since Charles' Law holds

$$\frac{V_2}{V_1} = \frac{T_2}{T_1}$$
 or $V_2 = V_1 \times \frac{T_2}{T_1}$

Here $V_1=10.94$ cu. ft., $T_2=344.9^\circ+460^\circ=804.9^\circ\text{F}$. absolute, $T_1=200^\circ+460^\circ=660^\circ\text{ F}$. absolute. Substituting in the above formula

$$V_2 = 10.94 \times \frac{804.9}{660} = 13.34$$
 cu. ft. Ans.

Example. Now that the initial and final volumes of the carbon dioxide have been determined, use these in finding the external work done during the expansion of the carbon dioxide. Check this with the value of the external work as previously determined from the data that was at that time available.

Solution. We have $V_2 = 13.34$ cu. ft., $V_1 = 10.94$ cu. ft., $P = 14.7 \times 144$ lbs. per sq. ft. absolute, J = 778 Substituting these values in formula (44), we have

$$\Delta W_{p} = \frac{14.7 \times 144}{778} (13.34 - 10.94)$$

$$:\frac{14.7\times144}{778}\times2.4=6.53$$
 B.t.u. which checks. *Ans.*

In examining formulas (44), (52), and (54), one finds that the second member of each of these formulas involves a binomial factor. In formula (44), this binomial factor is $(V_2 - V_1)$. In formula (52), it is $(t_2 - t_1)$, and in formula (54), it is also $(t_2 - t_1)$. Since the other factors of the second members of each of these three formulas are always positive algebraically, the algebraic sign of the first member

in each case depends on values assigned to the terms in the binomial factor.

When formula (44) is used in a constant pressure expansion, Fig. 13, the final volume, V_2 , must be more than the initial volume, V_1 . Therefore the factor, $(V_2 - V_1)$, will result in a positive value and the external work done by the gas, ΔW_{ν} , will be positive. Hence, the gas will actually do external work. But when this same formula is applied to a constant pressure compression, the final volume, V_2 , will be less than the initial volume, V_1 , and (V_2-V_1) will result in a negative value, so that the external work done by the gas will be negative. Such a constant pressure compression can be interpreted from Fig. 13 by considering B as the initial state of the gas and A as the final state. This would reverse the direction of the process, making it go from B to A thus causing a decrease in volume which is a compression. Now negative external work done by the gas must be interpreted as positive external work done upon the gas. It is evident that when a gas is compressed, external work is always done upon it, not by it. It should then be remembered that the symbol ΔW_p , or the ΔW of any process, always represents the external work done by the gas; and if external work is done upon the gas (for which there is no symbol directly used), it will be indicated and made evident by the mathematics of the case, and a proper interpretation should be made of the final result.

A similar analysis of formulas (52) and (54) shows that ΔK_p , the increase in internal kinetic energy (or the increase in internal energy in general since for an ideal gas there can be no increase in internal potential energy) of formula (52) and ΔQ_p , the heat added, of formula (54) will both be positive if t_2 , the final temperature is more than t_1 , the initial temperature, as is the condition during a constant pressure expansion. This relationship of temperatures is evident from the Law of Charles. Hence during such an expansion there will be an actual increase in internal energy and heat will actually be added to the gas from some outside source. But during a constant pressure compression, t_2 will be less than t_1 . Hence (t_2-t_1) will be negative. Therefore both ΔK_p and ΔQ_p will be negative. Now a negative increase in internal energy must be interpreted as a positive decrease and a negative amount of heat added must be interpreted as heat abstracted or rejected by the gas.

A constant pressure compression will always result in negative values of ΔW_p , ΔK_p and ΔQ_p . The interpretations of the latter will be brought out in the following example. One will never go astray in such a problem if initial and final conditions are carefully distinguished from each other for mathematics will do the rest.

Example. Consider as previously mentioned point B of Fig. 13 to be the initial state instead of the final state. Then point A will become the final state and the diagram will indicate a constant pressure compression instead of an expansion. Under these changed conditions, find the external work done. Is it done by the gas or on the gas?

Solution. Use formula (44) in which with the changes made, $V_1 = V_b = 6$ cu. ft., $V_2 = V_a = 1$ cu. ft., P = 500 lbs. per sq. ft., abs., J = 778

Substituting these values in our formula

$$\Delta W_p = \frac{500}{778}(1-6) = \frac{500}{778} \times (-5) = -3.21$$
 B.t.u.

Since the external work done by the gas, ΔW_p , is negative, external work = +3.21 B.t.u. is done on the gas.

Example. A gas is compressed at a constant pressure of 100 pounds per square inch absolute from a volume of 5 cubic feet to a volume of 2 cubic feet. How much external work is done? Is it done by the gas or on the gas?

Solution. Here $V_1 = 5$ cu. ft., $V_2 = 2$ cu. ft., $P = 100 \times 144$ lbs. per sq. ft. absolute.

Substituting these values in formula (44)

 ΔW_p (work done by the gas) = $\frac{P}{J}(V_2 - V_1)$ B.t.u. when P is constant

$$\Delta W_{v} = \frac{100 \times 144}{778} (2 - 5) = \frac{100 \times 144}{778} \times (-3)$$

= -55.527 B.t.u.

Therefore since the work done by the gas = -55.527 B.t.u., the work is actually done on the gas and to an amount = +55.527 B.t.u. Ans. This answer can be changed to foot-pounds by multiplying by 778, or the original substitution can be made in formula (43), as follows:

W(work done on the gas) = $P(V_2 - V_1)$ ft.-lbs. when P is constant $W = 100 \times 144(2-5) = 100 \times 144 \times (-3) = -43,200 \text{ ft.-lbs.}$

 \therefore the work done on the gas = +43,200 ft.-lbs. Ans.

Example. Ten pounds of air are compressed at constant pressure. The initial temperature is 600° F.; the final temperature is 100° F.

- (a) What amount of heat is added to or rejected by the gas?
- (b) What change in internal energy takes place? Is it an increase or decrease in internal energy?
- (c) How much external work is done? Is it done by the gas or on the gas?

Solution. (a) Here M = 10 lbs., $t_1 = 600^{\circ}$ F., $t_2 = 100^{\circ}$ F., $C_p = 0.2375$ (Table I), $C_v = 0.169$ (Table I)

Substituting these values in formula (54),

$$\Delta Q_p$$
 (heat added) = $MC_p(t_2-t_1)$
 $\Delta Q_p = 10 \times 0.2375(100-600) = 10 \times 0.2375(-500)$
 $\Delta Q_p = -1,187.5$ B.t.u., heat added
 $\therefore +1,187.5$ B.t.u. are rejected. Ans.

(b) Substituting in formula (52)

$$\Delta K_p (\text{increase in internal energy}) = MC_v (t_2 - t_1)$$

 $\Delta K_p = 10 \times 0.169 (100 - 600) = 10 \times 0.169 (-500)$
 $\Delta K_p = -845 \text{ B.t.u., increase in internal (kinetic) energy}$

: +845 B.t.u. is the decrease in internal (kinetic) energy.

(c) From formula (51)

$$\Delta W_p = \Delta Q_p - \Delta K_p$$

Substituting, in this formula, the values of ΔQ_p and ΔK_p from (a) and (b), we have

$$\Delta W_p = -1,187.5 - (-845) = -1,187.5 + 845 = -342.5 \text{ B.t.u.}$$

n amount of external work = +342.5 B.t.u. or +266,465 ft.-lbs

 \therefore An amount of external work=+342.5 B.t.u. or +266,465 ft.-lbs. was done on the gas.

Example. If the constant pressure of the preceding example is 200 pounds per square inch absolute, find

- (a) the initial volume
- (b) the final volume
- (c) Check the external work of the preceding example by using

these volumes in the formula,
$$\Delta W_p = \frac{P}{J} (V_2 - V_1)$$

Solution. (a) Here $P = 200 \times 144$ lbs. per sq. ft. absolute, M = 10 lbs., R = 53.3, $T_1 = 600^{\circ} + 460^{\circ} = 1,060^{\circ}$ F. absolute. Substituting these values in formula (34).

$$PV_1 = MRT_1$$

 $200 \times 144 \times V_1 = 10 \times 53.3 \times 1,060$
 $V_1 = \frac{10 \times 53.3 \times 1,060}{200 \times 144} = 19.62 \text{ cu. ft.}$ Ans.

(b) Since
$$\frac{V_2}{V_1} = \frac{T_2}{T_1}$$
 from formula (26) and $V_1 = 19.62$ cu. ft.,

 $T_2 = 100^{\circ} + 460^{\circ} = 560^{\circ}$ F. absolute, and $T_1 = 1,060^{\circ}$ F. absolute, we have,

$$V_2 = \frac{560}{19.62} - \frac{560}{1,060}$$
 $V_2 = 19.62 \times \frac{560}{1.060} = 10.37$ cu. ft. Ans.

(c)
$$\Delta W_p = \frac{1}{J} (V_2 - V_1)$$

= $\frac{200 \times 144}{778} (10.37 - 19.62) = \frac{200 \times 144}{778} (-9.25)$

= -342.4 B.t.u.

 $\therefore +342.4$ B.t.u. = the external work done on the gas. Ans.

Relation between Specific Heats, C_p and C_v . When a gas changes its state with the volume remaining constant, the heat added, ΔQ_v , must be only that required to permit the change in temperature or in other words to permit the change in internal kinetic energy. This is the statement of formula (46) that $\Delta Q_v = \Delta K_v$. Had this same gas changed its state under a condition of constant pressure, the heat added, ΔQ_v , would have to be sufficient to permit the change in internal kinetic energy and in addition do the external work that must be done. This is evident from formula (50), $\Delta Q_p = \Delta K_p + \Delta W_p$. Hence a given mass of gas would require a larger amount of heat added for a given temperature change under a constant pressure process than it would require for the same temperature change under a constant volume process, that is, its ΔQ_p would be larger than its ΔQ_v . Since under these conditions $\Delta K_p = \Delta K_v$, ΔQ_p would be larger

than ΔQ_v by an amount of heat energy equal to ΔW_p . By formula (54), $\Delta Q_p = MC_p(t_2-t_1)$ for the constant pressure process, and by formula (47), $\Delta Q_v = MC_v(t_2-t_1)$ for the constant volume process. Since in this comparison M of one formula or process is equal to M of the other and the temperature change (t_2-t_1) of one is equal to the temperature change of the other, the only way in which ΔQ_p can be larger than ΔQ_v is for C_p to be larger than C_v for the same gas. By this it becomes evident that for a given gas, C_p is always larger than C_v .

A direct relation between C_p and C_v can be derived by again referring to formula (50)

$$\Delta Q_p = \Delta K_p + \Delta W_p \quad (a)$$

Substituting in (a) for ΔQ_p its equal $MC_p(t_2-t_1)$, we have

$$MC_p(t_2-t_1) = \Delta K_p + \Delta W_p$$
 (b)

Now for ΔK_p , substitute its equal, $MC_v(t_2-t_1)$, obtaining

$$MC_p(t_2-t_1) = MC_v(t_2-t_1) + \Delta W_p$$
 (c)

But $\Delta W_p = \frac{P}{I} (V_2 - V_1)$, which gives

$$MC_{p}(t_{2}-t_{1}) = MC_{v}(t_{2}-t_{1}) + \frac{P}{J}(V_{2}-V_{1})$$
 (d)

The term, $\frac{P}{J}(V_2-V_1)$ when expanded = $\frac{1}{J}(PV_2-PV_1)$ (e)

in which $PV_2 = MRT_2$ and $PV_1 = MRT_1$ from formula (34) Substituting these values in (e)

$$\frac{P}{J}(V_2 - V_1) = \frac{1}{J}(MRT_2 - MRT_1) = \frac{1}{J}MR(T_2 - T_1) \quad (f)$$

Placing this value for $\frac{P}{J}(V_2-V_1)$ in (d), we have

$$MC_v(t_2-t_1) = MC_v(t_2-t_1) + \frac{1}{J}MR(T_2-T_1)$$

It is evident that (T_2-T_1) the difference of the absolute temperatures is equal to (t_2-t_1) the difference of their corresponding Fahrenheit temperatures, therefore

$$MC_{p}(t_{2}-t_{1}) = MC_{v}(t_{2}-t_{1}) + \frac{1}{J}MR(t_{2}-t_{1})$$
 (g)

Dividing both members of (g) by $M(t_2-t_1)$,

$$C_p = C_v + \frac{R}{J} \tag{55}$$

or, transposing C_v to the first member of the equation

$$C_v - C_v = \frac{R}{2} \tag{56}$$

This last equation in its two forms again clearly shows that for a gas, the specific heat at constant pressure, C_p , is always larger than its specific heat at constant volume, C_v , because R and J are always positive.

Constant Temperature, or Isothermal Process. A change of state of a gas in which the temperature remains constant is called an Isothermal process. The gas may be expanded isothermally in which case it will be shown that heat must be absorbed by the working substance from some external source, or it may be compressed isothermally in which case heat must be abstracted from or rejected by the gas. Since throughout an isothermal process the temperature must always remain the same, the process follows Boyle's Law. This is stated by formula (24) as

$$P_1V_1 = P_2V_2$$

and by formula (25) as

$$PV = a$$
 constant

These formulas indicate that at any state through which a gas passes during a given isothermal process, the product of the absolute pressure in pounds per square foot and the corresponding volume in cubic feet will always be the same number.

From this it follows that the graph of an isothermal process on the PV-diagram will always be a rectangular hyperbola such as ACB in Fig. 15. It can be constructed by first drawing the horizontal line, pp_1 , and the vertical line vv_1 , through point, C, which represents a thermodynamic state through which the gas passes. Next, from the origin, O, draw several radial lines as shown. Through the intersections of these radial lines with the line pp_1 , draw vertical lines such as bB and through the intersections with the line, vv_1 , draw horizontal lines, such as b_1B . The intersection of the vertical line and horizontal line drawn from the same radial line will be a point on the isothermal curve. Hence bB and b_1B , drawn from radial line Ob intersect at B, a point on the PV-diagram.

If the gas starts from an initial state, C, and proceeds to a final state, B, the curve CB will represent its expansion for the volumes are increasing along the curve from C to B since V_b , the volume of B is at a greater distance from the origin, O, than V_c , the volume of C to the same scale. In such a case the area CBV_BV_C will represent the external work in foot-pounds done by the gas during its expansion from C to B and the mathematical solution for ΔW_t in British thermal units or W_t in foot-pounds would result in a positive value.

Likewise if C represents the initial state of the gas which now proceeds along the curve to A, its final state, the gas is being com-

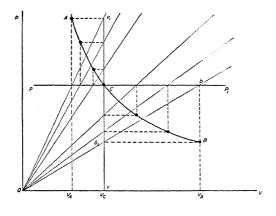


Fig. 15

pressed, for V_A , the volume of A, is less than V_C . The curve from C to A will then represent an isothermal compression and the area CAV_AV_C will be the external work in foot-pounds done on the gas. The mathematical solution for ΔW_t or W_t would in this case of compression result in a negative value, the interpretation of which has been discussed heretofore in this chapter.

Referring again to Fig. 15, it is well to notice that as the volumes get larger, the corresponding pressures become smaller. This is as we would expect it since Boyle's Law states that the absolute pressures vary inversely as the volumes when the temperature is constant.

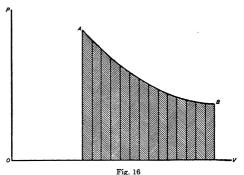
Since this is a process involving an ideal gas or one assumed to

behave as such, the characteristic equation,

$$PV = MRT$$

will also apply here.

As has been stated, the area between the curve of the isothermal process and the V axis represents the external work done during the process. But in this case the shape of the area is not a geometrical figure whose area can be easily obtained from some formula of geometry as was the case in the constant pressure process. This can however be arrived at and a formula for the external work thus obtained by considering the area below the isothermal curve, divided into a



large number of small areas as in Fig. 16. It is evident that if each sub-division is very narrow, it would very closely approximate a rectangle whose area can be found. The sum of the areas of all the sub-divisions would then be very nearly the area below the curve. Mathematics can theoretically produce sub-divisions narrow enough so that when it takes the sum of the small areas, the large area is exactly determined and hence a formula for the external work, W_t , done by the gas is set up. This formula is as follows:

$$W_t = P_1 V_1 \times 2.3 \log \frac{v_2}{V_1} \text{ ft.-lbs.}$$
 (57)

where P_1 = absolute pressure in lbs. per sq. ft. at the initial state

 V_1 = volume in cubic feet at initial state

 V_2 = volume in cubic feet at final state

Since $P_1V_1 = P_2V_2$ in an isothermal process, it is evident that P_2V_2 can be used in formula (57) in the place of P_1V_1 .

In that $P_1V_1 = MRT$, we may from formula (57) obtain through substitution

$$W_t = MRT \times 2.3 \log \frac{V_2}{V_1} \text{ ft.-lbs.}$$
 (58)

Since by applying formula (41) to the isothermal process, $\Delta W_t = \frac{W_t}{J}$, formula (57), can be rewritten in terms of British thermal units as follows

$$\Delta W_t = \frac{P_1 V_1}{J} \times 2.3 \log \frac{V_2}{V_1} \text{ B.t.u.}$$
 (59)

and in a similar manner, we obtain from formula (58),

$$\Delta W_t = \frac{MRT}{J} \times 2.3 \log \frac{V_2}{V_1} \text{ B.t.u.}$$
 (60)

The general energy equation when written for an isothermal process becomes

$$\Delta Q_t = \Delta K_t + \Delta W_t$$

With no change in temperature, $t_2 = t_1$ and

$$\Delta K_{t}, \text{ like any } \Delta K, = MC_{v}(t_{2}-t_{1}) = MC_{v}(t_{1}-t_{1}) = MC_{v} \times O$$
Therefore
$$\Delta K_{t} = O \tag{61}$$

Substituting this value of ΔK_t in the general energy equation we have

$$\Delta Q_t = \Delta W_t \tag{62}$$

This formula states that the heat added to the working substance during an isothermal process is, in its entirety, used in doing the external work to be done. It might be well to note that in formula (62) if ΔW_t is negative, ΔQ_t must also be negative. This condition of algebraic signs is met with always in an isothermal compression for, during the latter, external work is actually being done on the gas. Hence it follows from these statements that formula (62) can be further interpreted as stating that the heat rejected during an isothermal compression is equal to the heat equivalent of the external work done on the gas. If this heat were not rejected, it would necessarily go into the gas. This would result in an increase in internal kinetic energy and hence in that which always accompanies the latter,

an increase in temperature. This, of course, is impossible during an isothermal process for the temperature must remain constant.

From formulas (59), (60), and (62), it is evident that

$$\Delta Q_t = \frac{P_1 V_1}{J} \times 2.3 \log \frac{V_2}{V_1} \text{ B.t.u.}$$
 (63)

and

$$\Delta Q_t = \frac{MRT}{J} \times 2.3 \log \frac{V_2}{V_1} \text{ B.t.u.}$$
 (64)

In the constant volume and constant pressure processes, the heat absorbed (or rejected) by the working substance was computed by means of a specific heat. The heat absorbed during an isothermal process can not be so determined due to the fact that the change in temperature is zero. It must therefore be determined as shown in formulas (63) and (64). Since Boyle's Law produces formula (23),

$$\frac{V_2}{V_1} = \frac{P_1}{P_2} = \frac{p_1}{p_2}, \frac{P_1}{P_2} \text{ or } \frac{p_1}{p_2}$$

may be substituted for $\frac{V_2}{V_1}$ in any formula for an isothermal process.

Example. An ideal gas having a pressure of 100 pounds per square inch gauge and a volume of 3 cubic feet is isothermally expanded until its volume is doubled. How much heat energy must be supplied to the gas?

Solution. Here $P_1 = (100 + 14.7)144$ lbs. per sq. ft. absolute, $V_1 = 3$ cu. ft., $V_2 = 6$ cu. ft. Evaluating in formula (63)

$$\Delta Q_{t} = \frac{P_{1}V_{1}}{J} \times 2.3 \times \log \frac{V_{2}}{V_{1}}$$

$$\Delta Q_{t} = \frac{(100 + 14.7) \times 144 \times 3}{778} \times 2.3 \times \log \frac{6}{3}$$

Since
$$\log \frac{9}{3} = \log 2 = 0.3010$$

$$\Delta Q_t = \frac{114.7 \times 144 \times 3}{778} \times 2.3 \times 0.3010$$

$$\Delta Q_t = 44.09 \text{ B.t.u. } Ans.$$

Example. Four pounds of air expand at a constant temperature of 140° F. from a pressure of 240 pounds per square inch absolute to a pressure of 30 pounds per square inch absolute.

- (a) What is the change in internal energy?
- (b) How much external work in foot-pounds is done by the gas during the expansion?
- (c) How much heat must necessarily be added from an external source to permit the expansion in this manner?

Solution.

(a) In any isothermal process since the temperature is constant,

$$\Delta K_t = 0$$
 Ans.

(b) p_1 and p_2 are known in this example, therefore we shall substitute their ratio $\frac{p_1}{p_2}$ for its equal $\frac{V_2}{V_1}$ in formula (58). This gives us

$$W_t = MRT \times 2.3 \log \frac{p_1}{p_2}$$
 ft.-lbs.

Here M=4 lbs., R=53.3, $T=140^{\circ}+460^{\circ}=600^{\circ}$ F. absolute, $p_1=240$ lbs. per sq. in. absolute, $p_2=30$ lbs. per sq. in. absolute. Evaluating in the above formula,

$$W_t = 4 \times 53.3 \times 600 \times 2.3 \times \log \frac{240}{30}$$

since

$$\log \frac{240}{30} = \log 8 = 0.9031$$

$$W_t = 4 \times 53.3 \times 600 \times 2.3 \times 0.9031$$

$$W_t = 265,706 \text{ ft.-lbs.}$$
 Ans.

(c) Since the external work in ft.-lbs. has just been found, we shall merely convert the answer of part (b) to B.t.u. and this will be the heat added.

$$\Delta Q_t = \frac{W_t}{J} = \frac{265,706}{778} = 341.5 \text{ B.t.u.}$$
 Ans.

Example. Find the initial volume, V_1 , and the final volume, V_2 , of the air in the preceding example.

Solution. Here $P_1=240\times144$ lbs. per sq. ft. absolute; M=4 lbs., R=53.3, $T=600^\circ$ F. absolute Since $P_1V_1=MRT$

$$240 \times 144 \times V_1 = 4 \times 53.3 \times 600$$

Dividing both members of the equation by 240×144

$$V_1 = \frac{4 \times 53.3 \times 600}{240 \times 144} = 3.7$$
 cu. ft. Ans.

To find V_2 , the previous method can be used or formula (23) may be applied. Using the latter, with $P_2=30\times144$ lbs. per sq. ft. absolute

$$\frac{V_2}{V_1} = \frac{P_1}{P_2}$$

Evaluating

$$\frac{V_2}{3.7} = \frac{240 \times 144}{30 \times 144}$$

(Note. The permissible cancellation of 144 in the second member shows why $\frac{P_1}{p_2} = \frac{p_1}{p_2}$)

Cancel 144 from numerator and denominator of the second member and then multiply both members of the equation by 3.7,

$$V_2 = 3.7 \times \frac{240}{30} = 29.6$$
 cu. ft. Ans.

Example. An ideal gas is compressed at constant temperature from an initial volume of 4 cubic feet to a final volume of 1 cubic foot. If the initial pressure is atmospheric and the barometer reading is 29.5 inches of mercury,

- (a) What transfer of heat takes place?
- (b) Is the heat absorbed or rejected by the gas? Solution.
- (a) It will be necessary to change the atmospheric pressure from in. of Hg. to lbs. per sq. in. Thus,

$$29.5 \times 0.491 = 14.5$$
 lbs. per sq. in. absolute

Then $P_1=14.5\times144$ lbs. per sq. ft. abs., $V_1=4$ cu. ft., $V_2=1$ cu. ft. Applying formula (63)

$$\Delta Q_t = \frac{14.5 \times 144 \times 4}{778} \times 2.3 \times \log \frac{1}{4}$$

Now, $\log \frac{1}{4} = \log 0.25 = -1.3979$ or in the other logarithmic form,

9.3979-10. Such a logarithm is too unwieldy a form to be used as a factor, for it is in reality an algebraic expression of two terms, in other words a binomial. This is due to the fact that the character-

istic of the logarithm of any number less than unity is negative, while the mantissa is positive in all logarithms. All logarithms like this one can be changed to an expression of one term, that is to a monomial form, by collecting the terms in the original logarithmic form. The resulting monomial will always be negative, and hence will insist that the above product, in which it is a factor, be negative since it is the only negative factor. It must be remembered that the value of the logarithm thus produced is not a logarithmic form itself and must be changed back to such a form if it is to be used in logarithmic calculations. No trouble is occasioned by the logarithms of numbers greater than unity, because their characteristics are positive which permits the logarithm in its logarithmic form to act as a monomial factor. This was evident in the preceding example.

Changing the logarithm of this problem as suggested above,

$$9.3979 - 10 = 9.3979 + (-10)$$

Perform this addition, keeping in mind that when two numbers with unlike signs are added, take the difference of their absolute values and prefix the sign of the greater absolute value. Thus, adding or collecting the terms,

-10.0000 + 9.3979 - 0.6021, the value of the logarithm or its monomial form.

Substituting this value for $\log \frac{1}{4}$ in the formula for ΔQ_i ,

$$\Delta Q_t = \frac{14.5 \times 144 \times 4}{778} \times 2.3 \times (-0.6021)$$

= -14.87 B.t.u. Ans.

(b) Since ΔQ_i , (heat added or absorbed), is negative, an amount of heat equal to +14.87 B.t.u. must be rejected. Keep in mind that negative heat added is positive heat rejected.

Example. The cylinder of an air compressor admits 1.75 cubic feet of air per stroke. The air is taken in at a pressure of 14.6 pounds per square inch absolute and at a temperature of 70° F. It is compressed isothermally to a pressure of 150 pounds per square inch absolute. It is required to find:

- (a) the weight of air in the cylinder at the beginning of the compression stroke,
- (b) the final volume of the compressed air,
- (c) the work done upon the gas during compression per working stroke,
- (d) the increase in internal energy,
- (e) the heat abstracted from the cylinder per working stroke. Solution.
- (a) Here $P_1 = 14.6 \times 144$ lbs. per sq. ft., absolute, $V_1 = 1.75$ cu. ft., R = 53.3, $T = 70^{\circ} + 460^{\circ} = 530^{\circ}$ F., absolute.

Substituting these values in formula (34)

$$P_1V_1 = MRT$$

$$14.6 \times 144 \times 1.75 = M \times 53.3 \times 530$$

Dividing both members of the equation by 53.3×530

$$M = \frac{14.6 \times 144 \times 1.75}{53.3 \times 530} = 0.130 \text{ lb.}$$
 Ans.

(b) From formula (23), with $P_2=150\times144$ lbs. per sq. ft. abs.

$$\frac{V_2}{V_1} = \frac{P_1}{P_2}$$

Substituting in the formula

$$\frac{V_2}{1.75} = \frac{14.6 \times 144}{150 \times 144}$$

Cancelling 144 in the second member and multiplying both members by 1.75

$$V_2 = 1.75 \times \frac{14.6}{150} = 0.170$$
 cu. ft. Ans.

(c) Substituting values, given or previously determined, in formula (58)

$$W_t = MRT \times 2.3 \times \log \frac{V_2}{V_1}$$
 ft.-lbs.

$$W_t = 0.13 \times 53.3 \times 530 \times 2.3 \times \log \frac{0.17}{1.75}$$

The method of obtaining log $\frac{0.17}{1.75}$ is as follows:

$$\log 0.17 = 9.2304 - 10$$

$$\log 1.75 = 0.2430$$
Subtracting,
$$\log \frac{0.17}{1.75} = 8.9874 - 10$$

Since 8.9874 - 10 = 8.9874 + (-10), we obtain by addition

Adding
$$+$$
 8.9874
 $-$ 1.0126, the value of the logarithm, or its monomial form.

Placing this value for $\log \frac{0.17}{1.75}$ in the formula for W_t ,

$$W_t = 0.13 \times 53.3 \times 530 \times 2.3 \times (-1.0126)$$

 $W_t = -8552.9$ ft.-lbs., work done by the gas

Therefore the work done on the gas = +8552.9 ft.-lbs. Ans.

(d) Since the compression is at constant temperature

$$\Delta K_t = 0$$
, Ans.

(e) Since
$$\Delta Q_t = \Delta W_t$$
, and $\Delta W_t = \frac{W_t}{J}$

$$\Delta Q_t = \Delta W_t = \frac{-8552.9}{778} = -10.919$$
 B.t.u., heat added

: heat abstracted per working stroke = +10.919 B.t.u. Ans.

Exponential and Logarithmic Computations. In the preceding work on the isothermal process, it was seen that a logarithm is often introduced as a factor in a continued product. It was pointed out that if the logarithm was positive algebraically, the logarithmic form represented the value of the logarithm as a factor in the continued product and could be dealt with in multiplication exactly as any other factor. It was also pointed out that if the logarithm had a negative characteristic, the logarithm was of a binomial form and could not easily be dealt with. In the latter case, the value of the logarithm was obtained by collecting the terms of the logarithm. This simplified it to a single term that was always negative in sign, whence it could be used like unto any other factor in a continued product. In the preceding work, these products were then obtained by actual multiplication and not through logarithmic computation of the multiplication.

Now there are times when a continued product having a logarithm as one of its factors is possibly more easily solved by logarithmic computation than by straight multiplication. As a simple example merely for the purpose of demonstrating this point, let it be required to find the value of $6 \times \log \frac{1}{2}$.

Solution. By straight multiplication;

$$\text{Log } \frac{1}{2} = \log 0.5 = 9.6990 - 10$$

Simplifying by collecting or adding the terms of the logarithm

-10.0000

 $\frac{+~9.6990}{-~0.3010}$, the value of the logarithm

Therefore

$$6 \times \log_{\frac{1}{2}} = 6 \times (-0.3010) = -1.8060$$
 Ans.

Solution. By logarithmic computation; the work will proceed as before, arriving at the statement,

$$6 \times \log \frac{1}{2} = 6 \times (-0.3010)$$

Now in solving by logarithms, keep in mind that the logarithm of a negative number can not be taken. Therefore all factors are considered as positive, and the algebraic sign of the product is determined independently of the logarithmic computation.

Logarithm of 6, or $\log 6 = 0.7782$ Logarithm of $\log \frac{1}{2}$, or $\log (\log \frac{1}{2})$, or $\log (9.6990-10)$, or $\log (-0.3010) = 9.4786-10$ By addition, the log of the absolute value =10.2568-10of product

Therefore the absolute value of the product = $\log^{-1} 0.2568 = 1.806$ Therefore the product = -1.806

It will be noted in the above example, that since one factor was $\log \frac{1}{2}$, its logarithm had to be used the same as the logarithm of any other factor. Hence the log of a log was taken. Since $\log \frac{1}{2}$ =9.6990-10, it is evident that in order to secure the log $(\log \frac{1}{2})$, the form, 9.6990-10, had to be changed to the equivalent value, (-0.3010), before its logarithm could be obtained.

In the next process to be discussed in this chapter the formulas are of such a type that logarithmic computation must be resorted to quite often. The preceding example and those to follow will serve as a review. They should be very carefully studied.

Example. What does (0.045)0.3 equal?

Solution. Let our answer be called, N

then and

$$N = (0.045)^{0.3}$$

$$\log N = (0.3) \times \log(0.045)$$

 $=(0.3)\times(8.6532-10)$

Simplify or collect the terms in (8.6532-10) as follows,

$$-10.0000$$
 $+8.6532$
 -1.3468

Therefore

$$\log N = (0.3) \times (-1.3468) = -0.4040$$

But this is not in its logarithmic form for it is negative and the mantissa of a log is always positive. Before it can be taken to the tables to obtain the number, N, it must be changed to its logarithmic form where the mantissa will be positive. This can always be accomplished by the addition of zero to the value in the form of (10-10), as follows

9.5960 -10, the logarithmic form in which the characteristic is (-1) or (9-10), and the mantissa is +0.5960

or
$$(-0.4040)+10-10=10+(-0.4040)-10=10-(0.4040)-10$$

= $9.5960-10$

Hence

$$\log\,N\!=\!9.5960\!-\!10$$

Therefore

$$N = 0.3945$$
 Ans.

Example. Find the value of P in the equation, $P = 80 \times (\frac{5}{8})^{1.3}$ Solution.

Log
$$5=10.6990-10$$

Log $8=\underbrace{0.9031}$
Subtracting, $9.7959-10=\text{Log }\frac{5}{8}$
Log $(\frac{5}{8})^{1.3}=1.3\times\log\frac{5}{8}$
 $=1.3\times(9.7959-10)$
 $=1.3\times(-0.2041)$
 $=-0.2653$, which being entirely negative is not a logarithmic form

Changing (-0.2653) to its logarithmic form,

$$\log \left(\frac{5}{8}\right)^{1.3} = 10 - (0.2653) - 10 = 9.7347 - 10$$

$$\log 80 = 1.9031$$

By addition of these logs,

$$\log[80 \times (\frac{5}{8})^{1.3}] = 11.6378 - 10 \text{ or } 1.6378$$

Hence

log P which is equal to $\log[80 \times (\frac{5}{8})^{1.3}] = 1.6378$ Therefore P = 43.43 Ans.

Example. Solve the equation, $n = \frac{\log \frac{25}{75}}{\log x}$

Solution.

$$Log \frac{25}{75} = log 0.333 = 9.5224 - 10$$

 $Log \frac{2}{5} = log 0.400 = 9.6021 - 10$

Substituting these logarithms in the equation,

$$n = \frac{9.5224 - 10}{9.6021 - 10} = \frac{-0.4776}{-0.3979} = \frac{0.4776}{0.3979}$$

The above can be solved directly by division or by logarithmic calculation. The latter follows:

$$\log 0.4776 = 9.6790 - 10$$
$$\log 0.3979 = 9.5999 - 10$$

Subtracting, Therefore

$$\log n = 0.0791$$

$$n = \log^{-1} 0.0791 = 1.20 \quad Ans.$$

Adiabatic Process. An adiabatic change of state, or process, is one in which the gas neither receives nor rejects heat while it expands or is compressed. Hence in this process

$$\Delta Q_a = O \tag{65}$$

so that the general energy equation for an ideal gas, formula (22) becomes

$$O = \Delta K_a + \Delta W_a \tag{66}$$

or transposing ΔK_a to the other member of the formula,

$$\Delta W_a = -\Delta K_a \tag{67}$$

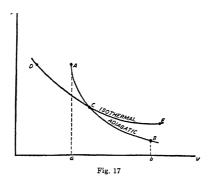
This formula states that when an ideal gas expands adiabatically, the external work done by the gas is done at the expense of the internal energy of the gas, causing the latter to decrease. Certain it is, that, if a gas expands thus doing external work, some source of energy must be tapped to provide the energy utilized in doing the

external work. Since, in an adiabatic process, no heat energy can be added from an external source, the only supply of available energy is the internal energy of the gas.

If ΔW_a of formula (66) is transposed to the other member of the equation,

$$-\Delta W_a = \Delta K_a \tag{68}$$

This formula states that when a gas is compressed by external work being done upon it, there results an increase in internal energy. So, compressing a gas adiabatically builds up its supply of internal kinetic energy and hence increases the temperature of the gas, while the



adiabatic expansion of a gas decreases its supply of internal kinetic energy, cooling the gas, or lowering its temperature.

The so-called adiabatic curve representing the adiabatic process on the PV-diagram is shown in Fig. 17, where it is contrasted with the isothermal curve. It will be noted that when a gas is expanded first isothermally and next adiabatically from the same point such as C, the pressure decreases with the increase in volume more rapidly during the adiabatic than during the isothermal expansion. On the other hand if the gas is compressed from point C, the pressure increases with a decrease in volume more rapidly during the adiabatic than during the isothermal compression.

As in the other processes, the area ABba between the adiabatic curve AB and the V axis represents the external work done by the gas in foot-pounds as it expands adiabatically from A to B. The same area

represents the external work done upon the gas as it is compressed adiabatically from B to A. Of course as in the other processes the value of the latter will be negative in algebraic sign while the former is positive when determined from the formulas for external work done by the gas which are to follow. The algebraic sign for W_a in foot-pounds, or ΔW_a in British thermal units, leads then to the proper interpretation as to whether the work is being done by the gas, in which case the sign is positive, or whether the external work is being done on the gas in which case the sign is negative. Care must always be exercised in distinguishing between the initial and final conditions or thermodynamic states.

The characteristic equation of an ideal gas, PV = MRT, (34) is true at all times for an ideal gas. Therefore it is applicable in the adiabatic process. Another relation of P and V, for an adiabatic process only, is

$$PV^k = a \text{ constant}$$
 (69)

where

$$k = \frac{C_p}{C_v}$$
 [see formula (20)]

P = absolute pressure in pounds per square foot V = volume in cubic feet

This formula states that if a gas is changing its state along the adiabatic curve such as AB in Fig. 17,

$$P_a V_a^k = P_c V_c^k = P_b V_b^k$$

or in general

$$P_1 V_1^k = P_2 V_2^k \tag{70}$$

where the subscript, 1, indicates the initial state and the subscript, 2, indicates the final state of the working substance.

In an adiabatic process, P, V, and T all vary or change as the gas goes from one state to another. It is necessary to obtain certain relations that exist between these pressures, volumes, and temperatures at different thermodynamic states in addition to formulas (69) and (70). The general relationship of these characteristics is expressed by formula (31) in the following manner,

$$\frac{P_1V_1}{T_1} = \frac{P_2V_2}{T_2}$$

Since if equals are divided by equals their quotients are equal, divide the first member of formula (31) by the first member of formula (70) and equate this quotient to the quotient obtained by dividing the second member of (31) by the second member of (70).

$$\frac{P_1 V_1}{T_1} = \frac{P_2 V_2}{T_2} P_1 V_1^k = \frac{P_2 V_2}{P_2 V_2^k}$$

or

$$\frac{P_1 V_1}{T_1} \times \frac{1}{P_1 V_1^k} = \frac{P_2 V_2}{T_2} \times \frac{1}{P_2 V_2^k}$$

Now cancel P_1 in the first member and P_2 in the second member

$$\frac{V_1}{T_1 V_1{}^k} - \frac{V_2}{T_2 V_2{}^k}$$

since

$$\frac{V_1}{V_1{}^k} = V_1^1 \times V_1^{-k} = V_1^{(1-k)} \quad \text{and} \quad \frac{V_2}{V_2{}^k} = V_2^1 \times V_2^{-k} = V_2^{(1-k)},$$

we may substitute these values in the above, obtaining,

$$\frac{V_1^{(1-k)}}{T_1} = \frac{V_2^{(1-k)}}{T_2}$$

or

$$\frac{T_2}{T_1} = \frac{V_2^{(1-k)}}{V_1^{(1-k)}}$$

from which

$$T_2 = T_1 \times \frac{V_2^{(1-k)}}{V_1^{(1-k)}} = T_1 \times \frac{V_1^{-(1-k)}}{V_2^{-(1-k)}}$$

since

$$-(1-k)=-1+k=k-1$$
,

we have

$$T_2 = T_1 \times \frac{V_1^{(k-1)}}{V_2^{(k-1)}} \tag{71}$$

By similar procedure to the above, the following relations can be derived:

$$P_2 = P_1 \times \left(\frac{V_1}{V_2}\right)^k \tag{72}$$

$$V_2 = V_1 \times \left(\frac{T_1}{T_2}\right)^{\frac{1}{k-1}}$$
 (73)

89

$$V_2 = V_1 \times \left(\frac{P_1}{P_2}\right)^{\frac{1}{k}} \tag{74}$$

$$T_2 = T_1 \times \left(\frac{P_2}{P_1}\right)^{\frac{k-1}{k}} \tag{75}$$

$$P_2 = P_1 \times \left(\frac{T_2}{T_1}\right)^{\frac{k}{k-1}} \tag{76}$$

The external work accomplished during this type of process is obtained from the formula,

$$W_a = \frac{P_1 V_1 - P_2 V_2}{k - 1}$$
 ft.-lbs. (77)

From the above, since $\Delta W_a = \frac{W_a}{J}$,

$$\Delta W_a = \frac{1}{J} \times \frac{P_1 V_1 - P_2 V_2}{k - 1} \text{ B.t.u.}$$
 (78)

Since $P_1V_1 = MRT_1$ and $P_2V_2 = MRT_2$, by substituting in formula (77),

$$W_a = \frac{MRT_1 - MRT_2}{k-1}$$

$$= \frac{MR(T_1 - T_2)}{k-1} \text{ ft.-lbs.}$$
 (79)

and likewise from (78),

$$\Delta W_a = \frac{1}{J} \times \frac{MR(T_1 - T_2)}{k - 1}$$
 B.t.u. (80)

The increase in internal energy, ΔK_a , like any ΔK , is given by the formula

 $\Delta K_a = MC_v(T_2 - T_1)$ B.t.u. (81)

From formulas (68) and (78)

$$\Delta K_a = -\Delta W_a = -\left[\frac{1}{J} \times \frac{P_1 V_1 - P_2 V_2}{k - 1}\right]$$

$$= \frac{1}{J} \times \frac{-(P_1 V_1 - P_2 V_2)}{k - 1} = \frac{1}{\tau} \times \frac{P_2 V_2 - P_1 V_1}{k - 1} \text{ B.t.u.}$$
(82)

From formulas (68) and (80),

$$\Delta K_{a} = -\left[\frac{1}{J} \times \frac{MR(T_{1} - T_{2})}{k - 1}\right] = \frac{1}{J} \times \frac{-MR(T_{1} - T_{2})}{k - 1}$$

$$= \frac{1}{J} \times \frac{MR(T_{2} - T_{1})}{k - 1} \text{ B.t.u.}$$
(83)

Extreme care must again be exercised in all of the formulas of this process to see that the conditions of the initial and final states as indicated by the subscripts are correctly used.

Example. An ideal gas in expanding adiabatically in a cylinder did 28,000 foot-pounds of work upon the piston.

- (a) How much heat energy was required to do this work?
- (b) What was the source of this heat energy and what effect was there upon this source?

Solution. (a) Since 778 ft.-lbs. = 1 B.t.u., the heat energy required equals $28,000 \div 778 = 36$ B.t.u. Ans.

(b) Since $\Delta W_a = -\Delta K_a$ and $\Delta W_a = 36$ B.t.u., $\Delta K_a = -36$ B.t.u., the increase in internal kinetic energy. Therefore the source of the heat energy used in doing the external work was the supply of internal kinetic energy of the gas. The effect upon this source was to decrease the internal kinetic energy by an amount = +36 B.t.u. (for a negative increase = a positive decrease).

Example. Three cubic feet of air at a pressure of 150 pounds per square inch absolute expand adiabatically to double their volume. What is the final pressure?

Solution. Here $P_1=150\times144$ lbs. per sq. ft. absolute, $V_1=3$ cu. ft., $V_2=6$ cu. ft., k=1.406, from Table I. Using formula (72)

$$P_2 = 150 \times 144 \times \left(\frac{3}{6}\right)^{1.406}$$
$$= 150 \times 144 \times (0.5)^{1.406}$$

To find the value of $(0.5)^{1.406}$

$$\log 0.5 = 9.6990 - 10$$

$$\log (0.5)^{1.406} = 1.406 \times (9.6990 - 10) = 1.406 \times (-0.3010)$$

$$\log (0.5)^{1.406} = -0.4232$$
 (not a logarithmic form)

To change to the logarithmic form by adding and subtracting 10,

Therefore
$$\begin{array}{c} \log \; (0.5)^{1.406} \! = \! 10 \! - \! 0.4232 \! - \! 10 \! = \! 9.5768 \! - \! 10 \\ (0.5)^{1.406} \! = \! \log^{-1} \; 9.5768 \! - \! 10 \\ = \! 0.3774 \end{array}$$

Substituting this value in the formula

$$P_2 = 150 \times 144 \times 0.3774$$

 $P_2 = 8151.84$ lbs. per sq. ft. absolute. Ans.

or
$$p_2 = \frac{P_2}{144} = \frac{8,151.84}{144} = 56.61$$
 lbs. per sq. in. absolute. Ans.

Example. One pound of air at 200° F. expands adiabatically from 250 pounds per square inch absolute to a pressure of 20 pounds per square inch absolute.

- (a) What is its final temperature?
- (b) What is its initial volume?
- (c) What is its final volume?
- (d) How much external work is done by the air in expanding?
- (e) What is the decrease in internal energy?
- (f) How much heat is added from an external source?

Solution. (a) Here
$$T_1 = 200^{\circ} + 460^{\circ} = 660^{\circ}$$
 F. absolute,

 $P_1 = 250 \times 144$ lbs. per sq. ft. absolute, $P_2 = 20 \times 144$ lbs. per sq. ft. abs., k = 1.406

Substituting these values in formula (75)

$$T_{2} = T_{1} \times \left(\frac{P_{2}}{D}\right)^{\frac{k-1}{k}}$$

$$T_{2} = 660 \times \left(\frac{20 \times 144}{250 \times 144}\right)^{\frac{1.406-1}{1.406}}$$

$$= 660 \times \left(\frac{20}{250}\right)^{\frac{0.406}{1.406}} = 660 \times (0.08)^{0.289}$$

To obtain (0.08)0.289

$$\log 0.08 = 8.9031 - 10$$

 $\log (0.08)^{0.289} = 0.289 \times (8.9031 - 10) = 0.289 \times (-1.0969)$
 $= -0.3170 \text{ (not a logarithmic form)}$

Changing to the logarithmic form

$$\begin{array}{c} \log \ (0.08)^{0.289} \! = \! 10 \! - \! 0.3170 \! - \! 10 \! = \! 9.6830 \! - \! 10 \\ \text{Therefore} \\ (0.08)^{0.289} \! = \! \log^{-1} 9.6830 \! - \! 10 \! = \! 0.482 \end{array}$$

Substituting this value in the formula,

$$T_2 = 660 \times 0.482 = 318.12^{\circ}$$
 F. absolute. Ans.

(b) Using formula (34), where $P_1 = 250 \times 144$ lbs. per sq. ft. absolute, M = 1 lb., R = 53.3, $T_1 = 660^{\circ}$ F. abs., we have for the initial state

$$P_1V_1 = MRT_1$$

Evaluating in this formula,

$$250 \times 144 \times V_1 = 1 \times 53.3 \times 660$$

Dividing by 250×144 ,

$$V_1 = \frac{1 \times 53.3 \times 660}{250 \times 144} = 0.977$$
 cu. ft. Ans.

(c) Using formula (74), with the data as previously shown,

$$V_2 = 0.977 \left(\frac{250 \times 144}{20 \times 144} \right)^{\frac{1}{1.406}} = 0.977 (12.5)^{0.711}$$

To obtain the value of (12.5)0.711, we have

$$\log 12.5 = 1.0969$$

$$\log (12.5)^{0.711} = 0.711 \times 1.0969 = 0.7799,$$

which is in its logarithmic form for it is positive, which is as the mantissa of the logarithm must always be.

Therefore
$$(12.5)^{0.711} = \log^{-1} 0.7799 = 6.024$$

Substituting this value in the formula,

$$V_2 = 0.977 \times 6.024 = 5,885$$
 cu. ft. Ans.

(d) From formula (79)

$$W_a = \frac{MR(T_1 - T_2)}{k-1}$$
 ft.-lbs.

Evaluating,

$$W_a = \frac{1 \times 53.3 \times (660 - 318.12)}{1.406 - 1}$$

= 44,882 ft.-lbs. Ans.

or

$$\Delta W_a = \frac{W_a}{J} = 57.69 \text{ B.t.u.} \quad Ans.$$

(e) Since
$$\Delta K_a = -\Delta W_a$$

 $\Delta K_a = -57.69 \text{ B.t.u.}$

Therefore the decrease in internal kinetic energy = +57.69 B.t.u. Ans.

(f) None, since for an adiabatic change of state

$$\Delta Q_a = 0$$
, always.

Example. Ten cubic feet of air are at a temperature of 70° F. and a pressure of 15 pounds per square inch absolute. They are compressed adiabatically to a final pressure of 120 pounds per square inch absolute.

- (a) What is the final volume?
- (b) What is the final temperature?
- (c) How much external work is done on the gas?
- (d) What is the increase in internal kinetic energy?

Solution. (a) Here $V_1=10$ cu. ft., $P_1=15\times144$ lbs. per sq. ft. absolute, $P_2=120\times144$ lbs. per sq. ft. absolute, k=1.406

Using formula (74),

$$V_2 = 10 \times \left(\frac{15 \times 144}{120 \times 144}\right)^{\frac{1}{1.406}} = 10 \times (0.125)^{0.711}$$

To obtain the value of (0.125)0.711,

$$Log 0.125 = 9.0969 - 10$$

Log
$$(0.125)^{0.711} = 0.711 \times (9.0969 - 10) = 0.711 \times (-0.9031)$$

= -0.6421 (not a logarithmic form)

Changing to a logarithmic form

$$Log (0.125)^{0.711} = 10 - 0.6421 - 10 = 9.3579 - 10$$

Therefore
$$(0.125)^{0.711} = \log^{-1} (9.3579 - 10) = 0.228$$

Substituting this value in the formula

$$V_2 = 10 \times 0.228 = 2.28$$
 cu. ft. Ans.

(b) 1st Method. Solve for M in the formula

$$P_1V_1 = MRT_1$$

Here P_1 and V_1 are as given in (a), R = 53.3, $T_1 = 70^{\circ} + 460^{\circ} = 530^{\circ}$ F. absolute

Substituting

$$15 \times 144 \times 10 = M \times 53.3 \times 530$$

Dividing by 53.3×530

$$M = \frac{15 \times 144 \times 10}{53.3 \times 530} = 0.765 \text{ lb.}$$

Substitute known values in

$$P_2V_2 = MRT_2$$

and solve for T_2

$$120 \times 144 \times 2.28 = 0.765 \times 53.3 \times T_2$$

Dividing by 0.765×53.3 ,

$$T_2 = \frac{120 \times 144 \times 2.28}{0.765 \times 53.3} = 966.4^{\circ} \text{ F. absolute.}$$
 Ans.

Therefore

$$t_2 = 966.4^{\circ} - 460^{\circ} = 506.4^{\circ} \text{ F.}$$
 Ans.

2nd Method. Using formula (75)

$$T_2 = T_1 \times \left(\frac{P_2}{P_1}\right)^{\frac{k-1}{k}}$$

$$= 530 \times \left(\frac{120 \times 144}{15 \times 144}\right)^{\frac{1.406-1}{1.406}} = 530 \times 8^{0.289}$$

To obtain the value of 80.289,

$$\log 8 = 0.9031$$

 $\log 8^{0.289} = 0.289 \times 0.9031 = 0.2610$, a logarithmic form

Therefore $8^{0.289} = \log^{-1} 0.2610 = 1.8237$

Substituting this value in the formula,

 $T_2 = 530 \times 1.8237 = 966.6^{\circ}$ F. absolute, which checks closely.

(c) Evaluating in formula (77),

$$\begin{split} W_a &= \frac{P_1 V_1 - P_2 V_2}{k-1} \text{ ft.-lbs.} \\ &= \frac{15 \times 144 \times 10 - 120 \times 144 \times 2.28}{1.406 - 1} \\ &= \frac{-17798.4}{0.406} \\ &= -43838.4 \text{ ft.-lbs., work done by the gas} \end{split}$$

Therefore the work done on the gas = +43838.4 ft.-lbs. Ans.

(d) Since
$$\Delta K_a = -\Delta W_a = -\frac{W_a}{J}$$
,
$$\Delta K_a = \frac{-(-43838.4)}{778} = 56.4 \text{ B.t.u., increase in internal energy } Ans.$$

To check, use formula (83),

$$\Delta K_a = \frac{1}{778} \quad \frac{0.765 \times 53.3 \times (966.6 - 530)}{1.406 - 1}$$

=56.4 B.t.u., increase in internal energy checking the above

or to check, use formula (81)

$$\Delta K_a = 0.765 \times 0.169 \times (966.6 - 530)$$

=56.4 B.t.u., increase in internal energy, checking again the above.

Polytropic Processes. The thermodynamic processes, which have been heretofore discussed, together with many more processes, can be represented by the equation,

$$PV^n = a \text{ constant}$$
 (84)

where

P=pressure in pounds per square foot

V = volume in cubic feet

and

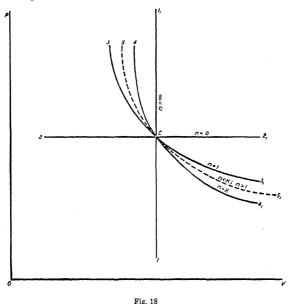
n =any numerical value, positive or negative

Any such process, no matter by what other name it may be called, is known as a polytropic process. Thus the definition of this process makes it cover a very broad field of thermodynamic changes of state, but its usage in engineering is restricted to a relatively narrow field, as will be shown later on. When the formula (84) of this process is applied to the polytropic change of state of a gas, it expresses a relationship between any two states of the gas such as the initial state, 1, and the final state, 2, as follows:

$$P_1 V_1^n = P_2 V_2^n \tag{85}$$

The point, C, in Fig. 18, represents a given condition as to pressure and volume of an ideal gas. One horizontal line, 1 1₁, one vertical line 2 2₁, and a very large number, in fact an infinite number, of curved lines, such as 3 3₁, 4 4₁, and 5 5₁, could be drawn through point, C. Each would represent a polytropic process by its PV-diagram, and would follow the law, given by formula (84), $PV^n = a$ constant. Although these processes follow the same law, their PV-diagrams are different lines due to the fact that each process has its own numerical value for n. Therefore in the general polytropic field there is an infinite number of processes for, as previously stated, n can take any positive or negative numerical value. Of all of these possible

polytropics, the student of Engineering Thermodynamics is interested in only the four processes previously considered in this chapter namely the constant volume, constant pressure, isothermal, and adiabatic, and one other process which becomes known as The Polytropic. We shall now proceed to connect those four previously considered with formula (84), and to establish our new process. This is accomplished by assuming certain specific numerical values for n of the equation



 $PV^n=a$ constant. The assumption of such a number for n brings about a special case of our general polytropic process, which special case follows $PV^n=a$ constant, when and only when n has this value assigned to it.

Let n= infinity, ∞ . Substitution of this value in formula (84) gives

 $PV^{\infty} = a \text{ constant}$

It can be proven mathematically that if such is the case, by raising each member of this equation to a power indicated by the exponent,

97

 $\frac{1}{\infty}$, there is obtained

 $P^{\infty}V = a \text{ constant}$ V = a constant

or

This is the condition of a constant volume process. Hence a polytropic, where $n = \infty$, is the constant volume process with which we have dealt in this chapter. It is indicated in Fig. 18 by the vertical line, 1 1_1 , along which $n = \infty$ has been written.

Next, consider the case where n=0. Then formula (84) becomes $PV^0 = \mathbf{a}$ constant

But $V^0=1$, for any number raised to a power indicated by the exponent 0, is equal to unity, for instance, $10,000,000^0=1$.

Substituting for V^0 its equal, 1, in PV^0 =a constant, we have

 $P \cdot 1 = a$ constant P = a constant

or

In other words a polytropic process in which n=0, is a process during which the pressure is constant, or a constant pressure process. This is shown in Fig. 18 by the line, 2 2_1 , along which is written n=0.

Now if n is given the numerical value, 1, formula (84) becomes

 PV^1 =a constant

or PV = a constant

But this is the statement of Boyle's Law and can be true only under the condition of a constant temperature; so that when n=1 during a polytropic, the latter is in reality an isothermal or constant temperature process. Fig. 18 presents it as the curve, 3 3_1 .

For the next special value to be assigned to n, take k or $\frac{C_p}{C_s}$.

This when placed for n in formula (84) gives

 $PV^k = a$ constant

which will be immediately recognized as the fundamental formula of the adiabatic process. Therefore a polytropic change of state during which n=k is an adiabatic process, represented in Fig. 18 by the curve, 4 4_1 .

Thus it is seen that the four special values assigned to n of the polytropic result in the four major processes which have previously been considered. These processes have their own individual names, the use of which identifies them. This reserves the name, polytropic, so that it may be used in engineering to apply to those processes in

THERMODYNAMICS

which n takes values between 1 and k. These are processes which represent the actual compression of air in air compressors and the actual expansion of the working substance in internal-combustion engines. If we were to plot the curve of $PV^n=a$ constant where n is given some value between unity and k, it would fall somewhere between the isothermal curve, 3 3_1 , and the adiabatic curve, 4 4_1 , of Fig. 18. Such a curve is shown in Fig. 18 by the dotted line. The so-called polytropics of engineering practically always fall within this rather restricted area.

Certain formulas of the polytropic process are the same as those of the adiabatic if n replaces k therein. These are formulas (69) to (80), inclusive. While the heat absorbed during an adiabatic change of state, ΔQ_a , is zero (and hence the specific heat during the adiabatic process is also equal to zero) the heat absorbed during a polytropic process, ΔQ_n , and the specific heat, C_n , are not equal to zero. The general energy equation for the polytropic can be written as:

$$\Delta Q_n = \Delta K_n + \Delta W_n \tag{86}$$

in which

$$\Delta Q_n = MC_n(T_2 - T_1)$$
 B.t.u. (87)

where

 C_n =the constant (or mean value of) specific heat of the polytropic. This specific heat, C_n , is given by the formula,

$$C_n = C_v \frac{n-k}{n-1}$$

so that

$$\Delta Q_n = MC_v \frac{n-k}{n-1} (T_2 - T_1) \text{ B.t.u.}$$
 (88)

The formula for ΔK_n , the increase in internal energy during a polytropic process, like any ΔK , is as follows,

$$\Delta K_n = MC_v(T_2 - T_1)$$
 B.t.u. (89)

and ΔK_n being equal to ΔK_a ,

$$\Delta K_n = \frac{1}{J} \times \frac{P_2 V_2 - P_1 V_1}{k - 1}$$
 B.t.u. (90)

or

$$\Delta K_n = \frac{1}{J} \times \frac{MR(T_2 - T_1)}{k - 1}$$
 B.t.u. (91)

In formulas (90) and (91), it should be noted that k is used as such and is not replaced by n.

Example. Five cubic feet of air are at a pressure of 80 pounds per square inch absolute. This air expands polytropically until the final volume is 8 cubic feet. If n=1.3, what is the final pressure?

Solution. Here $P_1 = 80 \times 144$ lbs. per sq. ft. absolute, $V_1 = 5$ cu. ft., $V_2 = 8$ cu. ft. Using formula (72), with n replacing k, we have

$$P_2 = P_1 \times \left(\frac{V_1}{V_2}\right)^n$$

Evaluating

$$P_2 = 80 \times 144 \times \left(\frac{5}{8}\right)^{1.3}$$
 f $\left(\frac{5}{9}\right)^{1.3}$;

To obtain the value of $\left(\frac{5}{8}\right)^{1.3}$;

$$\log \frac{5}{8} = \log 0.625 = 9.7959 - 10$$

$$\log \left(\frac{5}{8}\right)^{1.3} = 1.3 \times (9.7959 - 10) = 1.3 \times (-0.2041)$$

$$= -0.2653, \text{ not a logarithmic form}$$

$$= 10 - 0.2653 - 10$$

$$= 9.7347 - 10, \text{ the logarithmic form}$$

Therefore

$$\left(\frac{5}{8}\right)^{1.3} = \log^{-1} 9.7347 - 10 = 0.5429$$

Substituting this value in the formula for P_2 ,

$$P_2 = 80 \times 144 \times 0.5429$$

= 6254.2 lbs. per sq. ft. absolute. *Ans.*
 $p_2 = \frac{6254.2}{144} = 43.43$ lbs. per sq. in. absolute. *Ans.*

or

Example. In the preceding example, how much external work is done during the expansion?

Solution. Substitute the given values, as shown in the preceding example, in formula (77), with n replacing k.

$$\begin{split} W_n &= \frac{P_1 V_1 - P_2 V_2}{n-1} \text{ ft.-lbs.} \\ W_n &= \frac{80 \times 144 \times 5 - 6254.2 \times 8}{1.3-1} \\ &= 25221 \text{ ft.-lbs.} \quad Ans. \\ \Delta W_n &= \frac{W_n}{778} = \frac{25221}{778} = 32.4 \text{ B.t.u.} \quad Ans. \end{split}$$

TABLE IV Summary of the Processes

			The state of the s			
	Pressure	Volume	Temperature	Heat Added		Work Done
	Change	Change	Change	or Rejected	Energy Change	BY or ON the Gas
Constant volume change				heat added	increase	No work done
with $P_2 > P_1$	increase	no change	increase	∆Q, is +	ΔK_v is $+$	$\Delta W_v = 0$
Constant volume change				heat rejected	decrease	No work done
with $P_2 < P_1$	decrease	no change	decrease	ΔQ_v is $-$	ΔK, is —	$\Delta W_v = 0$
				heat added	increase	BY the gas
Constant pressure expansion	no change	increase	increase	ΔQ_p is $+$	ΔK_p is $+$	ΔW_p is +
				heat rejected	decrease	ON the gas
Constant pressure compression	no change	decrease	decrease	ΔQ_n is $-$	ΔK_p is $-$	ΔW_p is $-$
•				heat added	no change	BY the gas
Isothermal expansion	decrease	increase	no change	ΔQ_t is $+$	$\Delta K_t = 0$	ΔW_t is $+$
				heat rejected	no change	ON the gas
Isothermal compression	increase	decrease	no change	ΔQ_t is $-$	$\Delta K_t = 0$	ΔW, is –
				no heat from		
Adiabatic expansion	decrease	increase	decrease	external source	decrease	BY the gas
ı			,	$\Delta Q_a = 0$	ΔKa is –	∆Wa is +
				no heat from		
Adiabatic compression	increase	decrease	increase	external source	increase	ON the gas
				$\Delta Q_a = 0$	ΔKa is +	ΔW _a is −
				heat added	decrease	BY the gas
Polytropic expansion, $n=1$ to k	decrease	increase	decrease	ΔQ_n is $+$	ΔK_n is –	ΔW_n is $+$
				heat rejected	increase	ON the gas
Polytropic compression, $n=1$ to k .	increase	decrease	increase	∆Qn is —	ΔK_n is $+$	ΔW _n is –

Summary. The summary presented in Table IV indicates the changes in pressure, volume, and temperature, and the heat or energy changes for all the processes. The student should study this summary very carefully and refer to it during the solution of problems.

PROBLEMS

- 1. Draw the PV-diagram of a constant volume process, in which the initial pressure, p_1 , is equal to 15 pounds per square inch absolute, the initial volume, V_1 , is 4 cubic feet, and the final pressure, p_2 , is 150 pounds per square inch absolute.
 - Is the final temperature higher or lower than the initial temperature? Why?
 - 2. Five pounds of air are heated at constant volume from 100° F. to 500° F.
 - (a) How much heat is supplied?
 - (b) What is the increase in internal kinetic energy? Is this the only increase in internal energy? Why?
 - (c) How much external work is done?
 - Ans. (a) 338 B.t.u. (b) 338 B.t.u. (c) None.
- 3. A tank, whose capacity is 20 cubic feet, is filled with carbon dioxide, CO_2 , at a pressure of 25.3 pounds per square inch gauge and a temperature of 60° F. After heat is applied to the tank, the pressure gauge shows a pressure of 100 pounds per square inch.
 - (a) How many pounds of CO_2 are there in the tank?
 - (b) What is the final temperature on both the Fahrenheit and absolute scales?
 - (c) How much heat is supplied?
 - (d) What is the increase in intrinsic or internal energy?
- Ans. (a) 6.31 lbs. (b) 1,491° F., absolute, 1,031° F. (c) 992.6 B.t.u. (d) 992.6 B.t.u.
- 4. A tank containing 15 pounds of air at 240° F. is cooled until the temperature of the air is 30° F.
 - (a) How much heat is added?
 - (b) How much heat is rejected?
 - (c) What is the increase in internal energy?
 - (d) What is the decrease in internal energy?
 - Ans. (a) -532.35 B.t.u. (b) +532.35 B.t.u. (c) -532.35 B.t.u.
- (d) +532.35 B.t.u.
- 5. Ten pounds of oxygen, kept under a constant pressure of 100 pounds per square inch absolute is caused to expand by the addition of heat. If the initial temperature of the oxygen is 70° F. and the final temperature is 200° F.
 - (a) How much heat is supplied?
 - (b) What is the increase in internal kinetic energy?
 - (c) How much external work is done?
 - Ans. (a) 283.4 B.t.u. (b) 202.8 B.t.u. (c) 80.6 B.t.u., or 62,707 ft.-lbs.
- 6. What are the initial and final volumes of the oxygen in the preceding problem?
 - Ans. $V_1 = 17.77$ cu. ft., $V_2 = 22.13$ cu. ft.
 - 7. Plot the process of Problem 5 on the PV co-ordinate plane.

8. Three pounds of air are compressed at a constant pressure of 150 pounds per square inch absolute from an initial volume of 5 cubic feet to a final volume of 1 cubic foot. How much external work is done upon the gas?

Ans. 86,400 ft.-lbs.

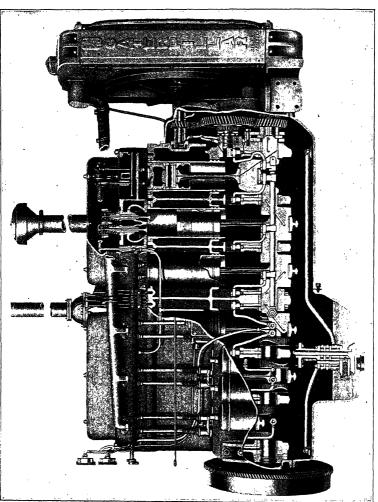
- 9. In the preceding problem,
- (a) What is the initial temperature?
- (b) What is the final temperature?
- (c) What is the decrease in internal kinetic energy?
- (d) Does the internal kinetic energy of a gas decrease during every thermodynamic process when the temperature decreases? Why?
- (e) Does the internal kinetic energy of a gas increase during every process when the temperature increases? Why?
- (f) Does the temperature increase or decrease during constant pressure compression?
- Ans. (a) 675.42° F., absolute, (b) 135.08° F., absolute, (c) 273.95 B.t.u. (d) Yes (e) Yes (f) Decreases.
- 10. Plot an isothermal curve as in Fig. 15 going through a point, C, whose pressure (P_c) is 100 pounds per square inch absolute and volume (V_c) is 3 cu. ft.
- 11. Two cubic feet of air at an initial pressure of 90 pounds per square inch gauge are expanded isothermally to a volume of 5 cubic feet.
 - (a) How much heat energy is supplied?
 - (b) What is the increase in internal energy during the expansion?
 - (c) How much external work is done by the air in expanding?
 - Ans. (a) 35.47 B.t.u. (b) No change (c) 35.47 B.t.u. or 35.47×778 ft.-lbs.
- 12. The cylinder of an air compressor admits 1.5 cubic feet of air per stroke. The air is taken in at a pressure of 14.6 pounds per square inch absolute and at a temperature of 65° F. It is compressed isothermally to a pressure of 130 pounds per square inch absolute. It is required to find:
 - (a) The weight of air in the cylinder at the beginning of the compression stroke,
 - (b) the final volume of the compressed air,
 - (c) the work done upon the gas during compression per working stroke,
 - (d) the increase in internal energy,
 - (e) the heat abstracted from the cylinder per working stroke.
- Ans. (a) 0.113 lb. (b) 0.168 cu. ft. (c) 6,900 ft.-lbs. approx. (d) Zero (e) 8.9 B.t.u.

(Note. In solving this problem, follow step by step the solution of a similar example of this chapter.)

- 13. What does (0.039)0.4 equal? Ans. 0.2731
- 14. An ideal gas while expanding adiabatically in a cylinder did 35,000 footpounds of work upon the piston.
 - (a) How much heat energy was required to do this work?
 - (b) What was the source of this heat energy and what effect was there upon this source?
 - (c) Was any heat supplied from an external source with which to do this work?
 - Ans. (a) 45- B.t.u. (b) Internal energy. Decrease. (c) No.
- 15. One pound of air at 250° F. expands adiabatically from 200 pounds per square inch absolute to a pressure of 25 pounds per square inch absolute.

- (a) What is its final temperature?
- (b) What is its initial volume?
- (c) What is its final volume?
- (d) How much external work is done by the air in expanding?
- (e) What is the decrease in internal energy?
- (f) How much heat is added from an external source?
- Ans. (a) 389.3° F., absolute (b) 1.314 cu. ft. (c) 5.763 cu. ft. (d) 42,100 ft.-lbs. approx. (e) 54.1 B.t.u. (f) None.
- 16. Five cubic feet of air at a temperature of 70° F. and a pressure of 14.7 pounds per square inch absolute are compressed adiabatically to a volume of ½ cubic foot.
 - (a) What is the final pressure?
 - (b) How much external work was done on the gas?
 - (c) What is the increase in internal energy?
 - (d) How much heat is rejected during the adiabatic compression?
- Ans.~(a)374.41 lbs. per sq. in. absolute ~(b)40,329 ft.-lbs. ~(c)51.8 B.t.u(d) None.
- 17. One pound of air at 250° F. expands polytropically from 200 pounds per square inch absolute to a pressure of 25 pounds per square inch absolute. If n = 1.2.
 - (a) What is its final temperature?
 - (b) What is its initial volume?
 - (c) What is its final volume?
 - (d) How much external work is done by the air in expanding?
 - (e) What is the decrease in internal energy?
 - (f) How much heat is added from an external source?
- (Note. Compare results obtained in this problem with those of problem 15.)

 Ans. (a) 501.8° F., absolute (b) 1.314 cu. ft. (c) 7.43 cu. ft. (d) 55,476 ft.
 lbs. (e) 35.13 B.t.u. (f) 36.2 B.t.u.
- 18. What is the source of energy with which external work is done by the gas during a polytropic expansion where n lies between 1 and k? Contrast this with the source of energy in an adiabatic expansion and in an isothermal expansion.



CATERPILLAR DIESEL ENGINE Longitudinal Section View Showing Construction and Lubrication System The Science of Thermodynamics is basic to this

CHAPTER IV

HEAT-ENGINE CYCLES

Introduction. A heat-engine or thermodynamic cycle is a series of thermodynamic processes through which a working substance or heat medium passes in a certain designated sequence, the completion of which returns the working substance to its initial state. Hence at the end of the cycle, the working substance has the same pressure, volume, temperature, and, of course, internal energy that it had at the beginning. Somewhere during every cycle, heat is received by the working substance. It is then the object of the cycle to convert as much of this heat energy as possible into mechanical energy or work. The heat energy which is not thus converted is rejected by the working substance during some process of the cycle.

Heat Engine. Any machine designed to carry out a thermodynamic cycle and thus convert heat energy supplied to it into mechanical energy is called a heat engine. Hence the cycle it operates on is known as a heat-engine cycle. It is generally made up of a piston and cylinder, together with the following elements,

- a Hot Body, a name applied to the source of the heat which is received during the cycle.
- a Cold Body or Refrigerator, whose function is to receive the heat rejected during the cycle,

and the Working Substance or Heat Medium, which receives the heat directly from the hot body, rejects heat to the cold body, does external work upon the piston during expansion, and has external work done upon it by the piston during compression.

The heat engine may be of the following types:

Steam Engine, in which the working substance is steam,

Hot-Air Engine, in which the working substance is heated air, Internal Combustion Engine, the so-called Gas Engine, which uses as a working substance a mixture of air and gas, or a mixture of air and petroleum vapor.

The cycles which will be presented in this chapter are ideal cycles which apply to the last two types of heat engines and are generally spoken of as gas cycles and the working substance is generally referred to as a gas.

Available Energy, Net Work, and Efficiency of a Cycle. It was stated in a preceding paragraph that it was the function of any heatengine cycle to receive heat from some external source, the hot body, and transform as much of this heat as possible into mechanical energy, or work done on the piston of the engine. This amount of heat which is transformed into mechanical energy is known as the Available Energy of the cycle. It is equal to the difference between the heat received or supplied to the cycle from the hot body and the heat rejected to the cold body. This statement is of course a direct consequence of the law of conservation of energy.

Let Q = available energy of the cycle in British thermal units

 Q_1 =heat received during the cycle from the hot body, in B.t.u.

 Q_2 = heat rejected during the cycle to the cold body, in B.t.u. Then from our definition,

$$Q = Q_1 - Q_2 \tag{92}$$

Every cycle contains thermodynamic processes involving both expansions and compressions. During the former, work upon the piston of course is done by the gas, while during the latter, work is done on the gas by the piston. The difference between the work done by the gas and the work done on the gas during the complete cycle is called the Net Work of the cycle. It is necessarily equal to the available energy of the cycle.

If
$$W_k$$
= the net work of the cycle in B.t.u.
then W_k = Q B.t.u. (93)

and therefore from formula (92)

or

$$W_k = Q_1 - Q_2$$
, B.t.u. (94)

The efficiency of a cycle, e, is defined in the following manner;

 $e = \frac{\text{Heat equivalent of the net work of the cycle}}{\text{Heat received during the cycle from the hot body}}$

e = the available energy of the cycle

Heat received during the cycle from the hot body

Hence

$$e = \frac{Q}{Q_1} = \frac{W_k}{Q_1} \tag{95}$$

or from formula (92)

$$e = \frac{Q_1 - Q_2}{Q_1} \tag{96}$$

The statements which have so far been made are applicable to any cycle. Hence formula (96) is the most general statement of the efficiency of any heat-engine cycle.

Example. A heat engine receives 100 British thermal units of heat energy from the hot body per cycle. Of these heat units 25 are transformed into mechanical energy.

- (a) What is the available energy of the cycle?
- (b) How much heat is rejected to the cold body?
- (c) What is the net work of the cycle?
- (d) What is the efficiency of the cycle?

Solution.

(a) Q=25 B.t.u. Ans.

(b) Here $Q_1 = 100 \text{ B.t.u.}, Q = 25 \text{ B.t.u.}$

since from formula (92)

$$Q = Q_1 - Q_2$$

we have by transposing Q_1 to the other member of the equation,

$$Q_2 = Q_1 - Q$$

Substituting in the above

$$Q_2 = 100 - 25 = 75$$
 B.t.u., rejected. Ans.

(c)
$$W_k = Q$$

 $W_k = 25$ B.t.u. or 25×778 ft.-lbs. Ans.

(d) From formula (95)

$$e = \frac{100 - 75}{100} = \frac{25}{100} = 0.25$$
 Ans.

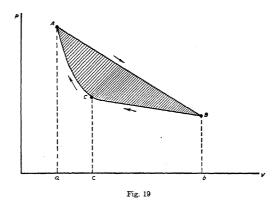
To express an efficiency in per cent, multiply the value of the efficiency in the decimal form by 100 per cent, thus

$$e = 0.25 = 0.25 \times 100\% = 25\%$$
 Ans.

Net Work and the PV-Diagram. Let a gas be expanded during some process from A to B, Fig. 19, then compressed during a second

process from B to C, and finally compressed during a third process from C back to its initial condition at A. It is evident then that the gas has passed through some sort of a cycle and that ABC is the PV-diagram of the cycle. In expanding from A to B, external work is done by the gas equal in amount to the area, ABba. External work is done on the gas during the compression from B to C equal in amount to the area CBbc, and external work is done on the gas again during the compression from C to A of an amount equal to area ACca. Thus the total amount of work done on the gas is equal to

Area ACca+area CBbc=area ACBba



The work done by the gas is more than the work done on the gas, since area ABba is greater than area ACBba. This is as it must be in any heat-engine cycle. Thus Fig. 19 verifies previous statements of this chapter. Since the net work of the cycle was defined as being equal to the difference between the work done by the gas and the work done on the gas during the cycle, it follows that the

Net work of the cycle in ft.-lbs.=area ABba-area ACBba=area ABC (shown cross-hatched in Fig. 19)

Therefore the enclosed area within the PV-diagram of any heat-engine cycle is a measure of the net work of the cycle in foot-pounds.

Carnot Cycle. This cycle was brought out in 1824 by a French engineer named Sadi Carnot. Although its limitations are such that no heat engine has ever been constructed to use it, this cycle theoreti-

cally permits the conversion of the maximum quantity of a given amount of heat energy into mechanical energy. In other words it gives the maximum efficiency that it is possible to obtain in a heat-engine cycle. Hence its usefulness lies in the comparisons which it affords with other heat engines, giving as it does under the conditions the maximum result that they would like to approach.

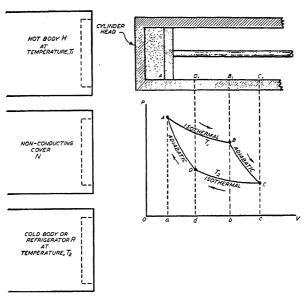


Fig. 20

An engine operating on this ideal cycle, Fig. 20, would require a cylinder and piston as shown, made of perfectly non-conducting material, a cylinder head that will conduct heat perfectly, and three other elements that can be brought into contact with the conducting cylinder head as occasion demands. These three elements are,

the Hot Body, H, always at a temperature, T_1 , the source of heat energy supplied to the working substance of the heat-engine,

the Non-conducting Cover, N,

and the Cold Body or Refrigerator, maintained at a temperature of T_2 , the minimum temperature of the cycle. This element receives

the heat that is rejected from the working substance of the heatengine during the cycle.

In Fig. 20, the piston is shown at the left end of its stroke. Between it and the cylinder head is the working substance which is assumed to be a perfect gas. The position of the piston, point A_1 , in the cylinder corresponds with point A, of the PV-diagram.

Starting with this point, A, the hot body, H, is brought over the end of the cylinder, the cylinder head. H supplies heat at temperature T_1 to the working substance causing it to expand isothermally until the point, B, is reached. This point is the end of the isothermal expansion throughout which the temperature has been maintained constant at T_1 so that

the temperature at A, T_o =the temperature of B, T_b = T_1 This isothermal expansion of the working substance has driven the piston from A_1 to B_1 .

At B, the hot body is removed from contact with the cylinder head and is replaced by the non-conducting cover, N. Since all elements of the engine that are now in contact with the working substance are non-conducting, no heat can be added or abstracted from the gas. Hence the continued expansion of the gas as it drives the piston from B_1 to C_1 is along the adiabatic curve, BC, at the end of which the working substance reaches the lowest temperature of the cycle, T_2 . Since C is the end of this adiabatic process, $T_c = T_2$.

Point, C_1 , is also the right end of the stroke of the piston. Hence the piston must now be brought back to its initial position, A_1 , while the working substance is brought back to its initial state at A of the PV-diagram.

Hence at C, the non-conducting cover, N, is removed and the cold body, R, takes its place in contact with the conducting cylinder head. Work is now done upon the piston compressing the gas in front of the piston along the isothermal curve, CD, the piston being moved to D_1 . During this compression, the heat necessarily rejected by the gas goes into the cold body R. This makes the isothermal compression at a temperature T_2 , possible and permits $T_d = T_c = T_2$.

At D, the cold body is removed and the non-conducting cover, N, again takes the position at the end of the cylinder. The gas is now adiabatically compressed along the curve, DA, until it reaches the starting point, A, of the cycle, where it resumes its initial conditions

of temperature, pressure, and volume, and the piston is returned to the left end of its stroke, A_1 . The cycle may now be repeated. The energy with which all the work of compression is done on the gas is derived from the machine itself. It may be from such a source as the energy of motion of a fly-wheel.

From the description of the Carnot cycle as just given, it is evident that certain relations must exist between the pressures and volumes of points A, B, C, and D, so that the working substance can be returned exactly to its condition at A or, in other words, so that the PV-diagram of the cycle will close at A. To do this, the isothermal compression must be stopped at just the right point so that the adiabatic compression which follows may end at point A. To bring about this relationship, we have from the adiabatic compression along DA where D is the initial state and A the final state.

$$\frac{T_d}{T_a} = \left(\frac{V_d}{V_a}\right)^{1-k}$$
 [obtained from (71)]

From the adiabatic expansion from B to C, where B is the initial state and C the final state,

$$\frac{T_c}{T_b} = \left(\frac{V_c}{V_b}\right)^{1-k} \text{ [obtained from (71)]}$$

Since $T_d = T_c = T_2$, of the cycle and $T_a = T_b = T_1$, of the cycle,

$$\frac{T_d}{T_c} = \frac{T_2}{T_1}$$
 and $\frac{T_c}{T_b} = \frac{T_2}{T_1}$

from which

$$\frac{T_d}{T_a} = \frac{T_c}{T_b}$$

therefore

$$\left(\frac{V_d}{V_a}\right)^{1-k} = \left(\frac{V_c}{V_b}\right)^{1-k}$$

Extracting the root, indicated by the index (1-k), of each member of the equation,

$$\sqrt[]{\frac{\overline{V_d}^{1-k}}{\overline{V_a}}} = \sqrt[]{\frac{\overline{V_c}^{1-k}}{\overline{V_b}}}$$

112

or

$$\left(\frac{V_d}{V_a}\right)^{\frac{1-\alpha}{1-k}} = \left(\frac{V_c}{V_b}\right)^{\frac{1-\alpha}{1-k}}$$

which gives

$$\frac{V_d}{V_a} = \frac{V_c}{V_b} \text{ or, } \frac{V_b}{V_a} = \frac{V_c}{V_d}$$
(97)

This relationship of volumes must exist, if the gas is to be returned to the initial or starting point, A, and thus complete a cycle.

In every cycle, investigation must be made of the heat transfer during each individual process, the heat received, Q_1 , during the cycle from the hot body, the heat rejected, Q_2 , during the cycle to the cold body, the available energy, Q, which becomes the net work, W_k , of the cycle, and the efficiency of the cycle, together with the relationships existing between the pressures, volumes, and temperatures at various points of the cycle as needed to procure the above. It must be kept in mind at this time that heat received during a cycle is received (or added) during some process of the cycle, so that Q_1 is a ΔQ (heat added) of some process. It follows from this statement that a formula for Q_1 will be identical to a formula for ΔQ of some process. Likewise the heat rejected, Q2, during a cycle is heat rejected during some process of the cycle and hence is a ΔQ (heat added) of that process which takes for itself a negative value and thus becomes positive heat rejected. This is due to the fact that negative heat added is in reality positive heat rejected. It follows from these statements that a formula if written specifically for Q_2 , heat rejected during the cycle, will be identical to a formula for ΔQ , heat added, for some process with the single exception that some slight change has been made in the set-up of the formula that changes the algebraic sign of the value procured from - to + without changing its absolute value.

This can be made clearer by noting a specific case such as a constant pressure process in which, from formula (54), we have

$$\Delta Q_p = MC_p(t_2-t_1)$$
 B.t.u.

When this formula is used for an expansion, all factors in the second member are positive, hence the resulting value of ΔQ_p is positive and heat is actually added. But if this same formula is used for a compression, while M and C_p are still positive, the other factor (t_2-t_1) is negative because t_2 is less than t_1 , and hence the resulting value is

negative. Therefore negative heat is added (for ΔQ_p is always heat added). Consequently, as has been stated previously, the result is interpreted as positive heat abstracted or rejected. Now suppose we wish to write a formula specifically for the heat rejected during such a compression. By just changing the position of t_2 and t_1 in the original factor (t_2-t_1) it would become (t_1-t_2) and its algebraic sign would become positive due to the change. Hence we could write

heat rejected during a constant pressure compression (or Q_2) = $MC_n(t_1-t_2)$

It should be noted that we refrain from using ΔQ_p in the first member of the above.

Investigation of the Carnot cycle reveals that relationships of P, V, and T between points A and B and between points C and D can be found by using Boyle's Law and that similar relationships for points B and C, and points D and A can be obtained from formulas (69) to (76) inclusive, the formulas for an adiabatic process. In addition to these there is formula (97) which has been derived for this cycle.

Since no heat is added or rejected during the adiabatic processes of this cycle, the only heat received during the cycle is the heat added along the isothermal expansion from A to B, and the only heat rejected during the cycle is along the isothermal compression from C to D.

Hence, applying formula (64), heat received from A to B equals

$$Q_1 = \Delta Q_t = \frac{MRT_1}{J} \times 2.3 \log \frac{V_2}{V_1} \text{ B.t.u.}$$

$$= \frac{MRT_1}{J} \times 2.3 \log \frac{V_b}{V_a} \text{ B.t.u.}$$
(98)

and, applying the same formula (64), written however for Q_2 , heat rejected from the cycle from C to D

$$\begin{aligned} Q_2 &= -\Delta Q_t = -\left(\frac{MRT_2}{J} \times 2.3 \log \frac{V_2}{V_1}\right) \\ &= -\left(\frac{MRT_2}{J} \times 2.3 \log \frac{V_d}{V_c}\right) \end{aligned}$$

114

Since

$$-\log \frac{V_d}{V_c} = +\log \frac{V_c}{V_d},$$

we have

$$Q_2 = \frac{MRT_2}{J} \times 2.3 \log \frac{V_c}{V_d} \text{ B.t.u.}$$
 (99)

From formula (92), the available energy of the cycle,

$$Q = \frac{MRT_1}{J} \times 2.3 \log \frac{V_b}{V_a} - \frac{MRT_2}{J} \times 2.3 \log \frac{V_c}{V_d}$$

Since

$$\frac{V_b}{V_a} = \frac{V_c}{V_d} \left[\text{formula (97)} \right]$$

$$Q := \frac{MRT_1}{J} \times 2.3 \log \frac{V_b}{V_c} - \frac{MRT_2}{V} \times 2.3 \log \frac{V_b}{V}$$

Factoring

$$Q = \frac{MR(T_1 - T_2)}{J} \times 2.3 \log \frac{V_b}{V_a} \text{ B.t.u.}$$
 (100)

Since formula (93) states that W_k , the net work of the cycle in B.t.u., is equal to Q, the available energy of the cycle, W_k can be found by using formula (100). If the net work of the cycle is wanted in foot-pounds, W_k (in B.t.u.) can be multiplied by 778, or formula (100) with J removed from the denominator may be used. Why? As stated earlier in this chapter, the enclosed area of the PV-diagram also represents the net work of the cycle in foot-pounds.

Substituting both the value of Q from formula (100) and the value of Q_1 from formula (98) for Q and Q_1 respectively in formula (95), we have the efficiency of the Carnot cycle,

$$e = \frac{Q}{Q_1} = \frac{\frac{MR(T_1 - T_2) \times 2.3 \log \frac{V_b}{V_a}}{J}}{\frac{J}{MRT_1 \times 2.3 \log \frac{V_b}{V_a}}}$$

$$e = \frac{MR(T_1 - T_2) \times 2.3 \log \frac{v_b}{V_a}}{J} \times \frac{1}{MRT_1 \times 2.3 \log V_b}$$

$$e = \frac{T_1 - T_2}{T_1} \tag{101}$$

This formula states that the efficiency of the Carnot cycle is equal to the difference between the absolute temperature of the heat received and the absolute temperature of the heat rejected divided by the absolute temperature of the heat received. It is evident from an inspection of the formula that the greater the temperature difference, the higher the efficiency will be. For a heat-engine operating between two such temperatures, this is the highest possible theoretical efficiency.

Example. During a Carnot cycle, heat is received at a temperature of 600° F. and heat is rejected at a temperature of 70° F. Find the efficiency of the cycle.

Solution. Here $T_1 = 600^{\circ} + 460^{\circ} = 1,060^{\circ}$ F. absolute; $T_2 = 70^{\circ} + 460^{\circ} = 530^{\circ}$ F. absolute. Substituting these values in formula (101),

$$e = \frac{1,060 - 530}{1.060} - \frac{530}{1.060} = 0.50$$
, or 50% Ans.

Example. If the engine of the preceding example absorbed 2,000 British thermal units per minute from the source of heat, the hot body, find:

- (a) the available energy in B.t.u. per minute
- (b) the net work of the cycle in B.t.u. and ft.-lbs. per minute
- (c) the theoretical horsepower of the engine.

Solution. (a) Here $Q_1 = 2,000$ B.t.u. per minute, e = 0.50; from formula (95)

$$e = \frac{Q}{Q_1}$$

Multiplying both members of this equation by Q_1 ,

$$Q = e \times Q_1 = 0.50 \times 2,000 = 1000$$
 B.t.u. per minute. Ans.

(b) Since $W_k = Q$,

 $W_k = 1000$ B.t.u., net work of cycle in B.t.u. per minute. Ans.

Therefore the net work of the cycle = $1000 \times 778 = 778,000$ ft.-lbs. per minute. Ans.

(c) Since 1 hp. = 33,000 ft.-lbs. of work done per minute,

$$H = \frac{778,000}{33,000} = 23.6 \text{ hp. } Ans.$$

Example. Referring to Fig. 20, in a Carnot cycle the pressure, p_a , at the beginning of the isothermal expansion is 100 pounds per square inch absolute while the volume at A, V_a , called the clearance volume, is 3 cubic feet. Heat is received during the cycle at a temperature of 300° F. and is rejected from the cycle at a temperature of 50° F. The volume at the end of the isothermal expansion, V_b , is 6 cubic feet. If the working substance is air, find:

- (a) the weight of air used
- (b) the heat received during the cycle
- (c) the efficiency of the cycle
- (d) the net work of the cycle

Solution. (a) Here $P_a=100\times144$ lbs. per sq. ft. absolute, $V_a=3$ cubic feet, $T_a=T_1=300^\circ+460^\circ=760^\circ$ F. absolute, R=53.3 From formula (34),

$$P_aV_a = MRT_a$$

Substituting the above values in this formula,

$$100 \times 144 \times 3 = M \times 53.3 \times 760$$

$$M = \frac{100 \times 144 \times 3}{53.3 \times 760} = 1.066 \text{ lb. } Ans.$$

(b) Using formula (98) with the values as given in (a) and $V_b=6$ cu. ft.

$$Q_1 = \frac{1.066 \times 53.3 \times 760}{778} \times 2.3 \times \log \frac{6}{3}$$

$$Q_1 = \frac{1.066 \times 53.3 \times 760}{778} \times 2.3 \times 0.3010$$

$$Q_1 = 38.42 \text{ B.t.u.}$$
 Ans.

[Note. Formula (63) could also be used to effect this solution.] (c) Here $T_1=760^{\circ}$ F. absolute, $T_2=50^{\circ}+460^{\circ}=510^{\circ}$ F. abs. Substituting these values in formula (101),

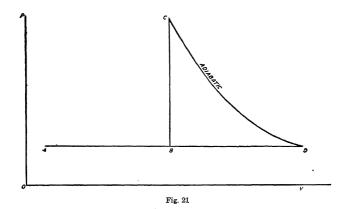
$$\frac{760-510}{760}$$
=0.329 or 32.9% Ans.

(d) Using formula (95)

$$e = \frac{W_k}{Q_1}$$
 or $W_k = e \times Q_1$

where

$$e = 0.329$$
 and $Q_1 = 38.42$ B.t.u.,
 $W_k = 0.329 \times 38.42 = 12.64$ B.t.u. Ans.



Therefore the net work of the cycle in ft.-lbs. is

$$12.64 \times 778 = 9.833.9$$
 ft.-lbs. Ans.

Lenoir Cycle. Even prior to the eighteenth century, attempts had been made to produce power or mechanical work from the heat resulting from the explosion or instantaneous combustion of a mixture of gas and air in a cylinder. However the first successful gas engine to do this was not invented until 1860, when Pierre Lenoir, a Frenchman, produced the so-called Lenoir engine. While it was commercially successful, its poor economy led to its abandonment in a very few years due to gas engines being brought forth that operated on a more efficient cycle.

The theoretical Lenoir cycle is shown in Fig. 21. A mixture of gas and air is drawn into the cylinder at atmospheric pressure while the piston moves from the end of its stroke, A, to nearly mid-stroke, B. This is shown on the PV-diagram by the constant pressure line, AB. At B the mixture is ignited by means of an electric spark. The resultant explosion causes the pressure to rise instantly along the constant volume line, BC. The products of combustion then expand adiabatically along the curve CD, driving the piston before them to the end of its stroke at D. The exhaust port is opened at this time and the products of combustion are expelled from the cylinder along the constant pressure line, DA, as the piston returns to its initial position. This cycle takes place alternately on each side of the piston, and thus two impulses or explosions occur for each revolution of the crankshaft of the engine.

The heat added (or received) during the cycle, Q_1 , is added along the constant volume line, BC. Therefore from formula (47),

$$Q_1 = MC_v(t_2 - t_1)$$

 $Q_1 = MC_v(t_c - t_b)$ B.t.u. (102)

The heat rejected from the cycle, Q_2 , is rejected along the constant pressure line, DB. Since $Q_2 = -\Delta Q_p$, heat added, applying formula (54),

$$Q_{2} = -\Delta Q_{p}$$

$$= -[MC_{p}(t_{2} - t_{1})]$$

$$= -[MC_{p}(t_{b} - t_{d})]$$

$$= M \times C_{p} \times [-(t_{b} - t_{d})]$$

$$= MC_{p}(t_{d} - t_{b}) \text{ B.t.u.}$$

$$-(t_{b} - t_{d}) = +(t_{d} - t_{b})$$
(103)

for

The available energy, Q, or the net work of the cycle, W_k , which in every cycle is equal to Q_1-Q_2 , is given by the formula

$$Q = MC_v(t_c - t_b) - MC_p(t_d - t_b)$$
 B.t.u. (104)

The theoretical cycle efficiency is from formula (95),

$$e = \frac{Q}{Q_1} = \frac{MC_v(t_c - t_b) - MC_p(t_d - t_b)}{MC_v(t_c - t_b)}$$

Dividing each term of the numerator by the denominator,

$$e = \frac{MC_v(t_c - t_b)}{MC_v(t_c - t_b)} - \frac{MC_p(t_d - t_b)}{MC_v(t_c - t_b)}$$

$$=1-\frac{C_p}{C_v}\times\frac{t_d-t_b}{t_c-t_b}$$

Since

$$k = \frac{C_p}{C_v},$$

$$e = 1 - k \left(\frac{t_d - t_b}{t_c - t_b}\right)$$
(105)

Example. At the time of ignition, in the Lenoir cycle, Fig. 21, the temperature, t_b , equals 85° F., the volume, V_b , equals $1\frac{1}{2}$ cubic feet, and the pressure, p_b , equals 14.6 pounds per square inch absolute. The heat received by the cycle from the combustion of the gas is 20 British thermal units. Assume the specific heats and the value of k the same as for air. Find,

- (a) the temperature at point C, the end of the constant volume process
- (b) the pressure at point C
- (c) the temperature at point D, the end of the adiabatic expansion
- (d) the efficiency of the cycle.

Solution. (a) It will be necessary at the beginning to find the weight, M, of the working substance which is considered as air. We have $P_b=14.6\times144$ lbs. per sq. ft., absolute, $V_b=1.5$ cu. ft.,

 $T_b = 85^{\circ} + 460^{\circ} = 545^{\circ}$ F. absolute, R = 53.3 From formula (34).

$$P_bV_b = MRT_b$$

Evaluating,

$$14.6 \times 144 \times 1.5 = M \times 53.3 \times 545$$

Dividing by 53.3×545

$$M = \frac{14.6 \times 144 \times 1.5}{53.3 \times 545}$$
$$= 0.1086 \text{ lb.}$$

Using formula (102) with $Q_1=20\,$ B.t.u., $M=0.1086\,$ lb., $C_*=0.169,$ $t_b=85^{\circ}$ F. we have

$$Q_1 = MC_v(t_2 - t_1) \\ = MC_v(t_c - t_b)$$

120

or

$$20 = 0.1086 \times 0.169 \times (t_c - 85)$$
$$20 = 0.0184 \ t_c - 1.564$$

Transposing,

0.0184
$$t_c$$
=20+1.564
0.0184 t_c =21.564
 t_c =1,172° F. Ans.
 T_c =1.172°+460°=1.632° F. absolute. Ans.

(b) Since in a constant volume process, the absolute pressures vary directly as the absolute temperatures

$$\frac{P_c}{P_b} = \frac{T_c}{T_b} \text{ [from formula (29)]}$$

or

$$P_c = P_b \times \frac{T_c}{T_b}$$

Evaluating,

$$P_c = 14.6 \times 144 \times \frac{1,632}{545}$$

and

$$p_c = 6,294.6$$
 lbs. per sq. ft. absolute. Ans.

$$P_e = \frac{6,294.6}{144} = 43.7$$
 lbs. per sq. in. absolute. Ans.

(c) Applying formula (75)

$$T_d = T_c \times \left(\frac{P_d}{P_c}\right)^{\frac{k-1}{k}}$$

Evaluating,

$$T_d = 1,632 \times \left(\frac{14.6}{43.7}\right)^{\frac{1.406-1}{1.406}}$$

= 1,632 \times (0.334)^{0.289}

To find (0.334)0.289

$$\log 0.334 = 9.5237 - 10$$

$$\log (0.334)^{0.289} = 0.289 \times (9.5237 - 10) \\ = 0.289 \times (-0.4763)$$

=-0.1377, not a logarithmic form

 $\log (0.334)^{0.289} = 10 - 0.1377 - 10 = 9.8623 - 10$, the logarithmic form

Therefore

$$(0.334)^{0.289} = \log^{-1} (9.8623 - 10)$$

= 0.7283

Substituting this value in our formula.

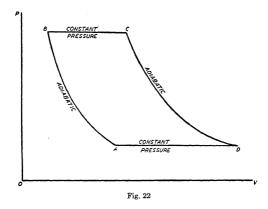
$$T_d = 1,632 \times 0.7283$$

$$T_d = 1,188.6$$
° F. absolute. Ans.

(d) Applying formula (105),

$$e=1-1.406\times \frac{1,188.6-545}{1,632-545}$$

=1-0.83=0.17 or 17% Ans.



Joule or Brayton Cycle. This cycle is known under the two names, Joule and Brayton, because it was first proposed by Joule and afterwards in 1872 used by George B. Brayton as the cycle of a gas engine which he designed. This cycle is shown by its *PV*-diagram in Fig. 22.

The engine of Brayton, in operating on this cycle, uses two cylinders. One of these is of course the main cylinder of the engine while the other is a pump cylinder. A charge of gas and air (the air to support the combustion of the gaseous fuel) is drawn into the pump cylinder at a pressure, P_a , and is then compressed along the adiabatic curve, AB, of the PV-diagram to a pressure, P_b , at point B. The compressed mixture of gas and air now enters a receiver from which it is received by the main cylinder of the engine. The mixture, passing

from the receiver to the main cylinder, is ignited in the cylinder in such a way that expansion occurs within the cylinder at constant pressure along the line, BC. The flow of the mixture from the receiver to the cylinder is cut off at point C, whereupon the resulting products of combustion are expanded adiabatically along the curve, CD, until the pressure at point D is nearly atmospheric. The piston has now been advanced to the end of its stroke. Finally the products of combustion, or burned gases, are expelled to the atmosphere along the constant pressure line, DA, thus completing the cycle.

The maintaining of a constant pressure within the cylinder from B to C is made possible through the relatively slow or gradual burning of the gases within the main cylinder during this Brayton cycle. Such combustion is spoken of as combustion at constant pressure. When the combustible is burned very rapidly, it is said to explode, or it is said an explosion takes place. Such combustion of the fuel is theoretically combustion at constant volume. It will be noted that the latter was the type of combustion involved in the Lenoir cycle, Fig. 21.

During the constant pressure process from B to C,

$$P_c = P_b$$
 (a)

During the constant pressure process from D to A,

$$P_d = P_a \qquad (b)$$

Since, if equals are divided by equals, their quotients are equal, division of step (b) by step (a) will produce the following relationship of absolute pressures during the cycle.

$$\frac{P_a}{P_b} = \frac{P_d}{P_c} \tag{106}$$

Applying formula (76) to the adiabatic expansion from C to D,

$$P_d = P_c \times \left(\frac{T_d}{T_c}\right)^{\frac{k}{k-1}}$$

Dividing both members of the above equation by P_c ,

$$\frac{P_d}{P_c} = \left(\frac{T_d}{T_c}\right)^{\frac{k}{k-1}} \qquad (c)$$

Applying formula (76) to the adiabatic compression from A to B,

$$a = P_b \times \left(\frac{T_a}{T_b}\right)^{\frac{k}{k-1}}$$

Dividing both members of the above equation by P_b ,

$$\frac{P_a}{P_o} = \frac{T_a}{T_b} \Big)^{\frac{k}{k-1}}$$
 (d)

Since by formula (106), $\frac{P_d}{P_c}$ of step (c) = $\frac{P_a}{P_b}$ of step (d), and since things equal to the same thing are equal to each other, from steps (c) and (d) we have

$$\left(\frac{T_d}{T_c}\right)^{\frac{\kappa}{k-1}} = \left(\frac{T_a}{T_b}\right)^{\frac{k}{k-1}}$$

Raising each member of the above equation to the power indicated by the exponent $\frac{k-1}{k}$, the following relationship of absolute temperatures during the cycle is obtained

$$\frac{T_d}{T_c} = \frac{T_a}{T_b} \tag{107}$$

from which

$$\frac{T_d}{T_a} = \frac{T_c}{T_b} \tag{108}$$

and from proportion (108)

$$\frac{T_d - T_a}{T_c - T_b} = \frac{T_a}{T_b} \tag{109}$$

Since no heat can be added or rejected during an adiabatic process, we have only to refer to the constant pressure processes for Q_1 and Q_2 . Heat is added to or received by the cycle from B to C, so that

$$Q_1 = \Delta Q_p = MC_p(t_2 - t_1)$$

$$Q_1 = MC_p(t_c - t_b) \text{ B.t.u.}$$
(110)

Heat is rejected from the cycle from D to A, so that

$$Q_{2} = -\Delta Q_{p}$$

$$Q_{2} = -[MC_{p}(t_{a} - t_{d})]$$

$$Q_{2} = +MC_{p}(t_{d} - t_{a}) \text{ B.t.u.,}$$
(111)

since $-(t_a-t_d)=+(t_d-t_a)$

The formula for the available energy or the net work of this

cycle becomes

$$Q = W_k = Q_1 - Q_2$$

= $MC_p(t_c - t_b) - MC_p(t_d - t_a)$ B.t.u. (112)

The efficiency of this cycle will be

$$\begin{split} e &= \frac{Q_1 - Q_2}{Q_1} = \frac{Q}{Q_1} \\ e &= \frac{MC_p(t_c - t_b) - MC_p(t_d - t_a)}{MC_p(t_c - t_b)} \end{split}$$

Performing the indicated division of the second member

$$\begin{split} e &= 1 - \frac{MC_{x}(t_{d} - t_{a})}{MC_{x}(t_{c} - t_{b})} \\ &= 1 - \frac{t_{d} - t_{a}}{t_{c} - t_{b}} \\ &= 1 - \frac{T_{d} - T_{a}}{T_{c} - T_{b}} \end{split}$$

From formula (109),

$$e = 1 - \frac{1}{2} \tag{113}$$

Example. In a Brayton cycle, p_a is equal to 14.6 pounds per square inch absolute and p_b , the pressure after the compression of the mixture of gas and air, is equal to 140 pounds per square inch absolute. It is required to find the efficiency of the cycle when k is assumed as 1.4.

Solution. From step (d) above,

$$\left(\frac{T_a}{T_b}\right)^{\frac{k}{k-1}} = \frac{P_a}{P_b}$$

Raising both members of this equation to the power indicated by

the exponent $\frac{k-1}{k}$,

$$\left[\left(\frac{T_a}{T_b} \right)^{\frac{k}{k-1}} \right]^{\frac{k-1}{k}} = \left(\frac{P_a}{P_b} \right)^{\frac{k-1}{k}}$$

from which is obtained

$$\begin{split} \left(\frac{T_a}{T_b}\right)^{\frac{k}{k-1} \times \frac{k-1}{k}} &= \left(\frac{P_a}{P_b}\right)^{\frac{k-1}{k}} \\ &\frac{k}{k-1} \times \frac{k-1}{k} &= 1, \end{split}$$

since

$$\frac{T_a}{T_b} = \left(\frac{P_a}{P_b}\right)^{\frac{k-1}{k}}$$

From formula (113), $e=1-\frac{T_a}{T_b}$

$$e = 1 - \left(\frac{P_a}{P_b}\right)^{k-1} \tag{114}$$

and thus we have in reality derived another formula for the efficiency of this cycle during the solution of our example. Evaluating in formula (114),

$$e = 1 - \left(\frac{14.6 \times 144}{140 \times 144}\right)^{\frac{1.4 - 1}{1.4}} = 1 - (0.104)^{0.286}$$

To find (0.104)0.286

$$\log 0.104 = 9.0170 - 10 = -0.9830$$

$$\log (0.104)^{0.286} = 0.286 \times \log 0.104 = 0.286 \times (-0.9830)$$

$$\log (0.104)^{0.286} = -0.2811, \text{ not a logarithmic form}$$

 $\log (0.104)^{0.286} = 10 - 0.2811 - 10 = 9.7189 - 10$, the logarithmic form

$$(0.104)^{0.286} = \log^{-1}(9.7189 - 10) = 0.5235$$

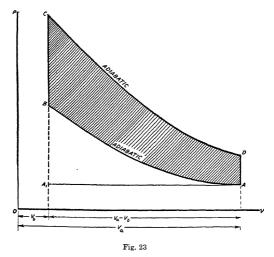
Substituting this value in our formula,

$$e = 1 - 0.5235 = 0.4765$$
 or 47.65% Ans.

Otto Cycle. This ideal heat engine cycle was proposed in 1862 by Beau de Rochas. In 1876, Dr. Otto designed an engine to operate on this cycle. The Otto engine immediately became so successful from a commercial standpoint that its name was affixed to the cycle used by it. This cycle has endured until today it is in use in all gas and gasoline engines, together with some oil engines. Along with the Diesel cycle, it completely dominates the internal-combustion

engine field. The Otto cycle is generally completed in four strokes of the piston, or two revolutions of the crankshaft. It is then called a four-stroke cycle. Actual engines are also designed to complete this cycle in two strokes. The original theoretical cycle was proposed on a four stroke basis, and as such will be here introduced.

Referring to Fig. 23, the PV-diagram of the Otto cycle, the cycle starts at point A_1 with the piston at the end of its stroke and ready to begin the out stroke, or the movement toward the crankshaft end of the cylinder. The horizontal distance from A_1 to the



pressure axis is the clearance volume, $V_{a1} = V_b = V_c$. This is the volume between the piston and the cylinder head when the piston is at this end of its stroke. The clearance volume is generally given as a percentage of the piston displacement volume.

If the latter is $(V_a - V_b)$, the clearance volume, V_b , is given in per cent by the following formula

Clearance in per cent =
$$\frac{V_b \times 100}{V_a - V_b}$$
 (115)

This is a general formula and is applicable to all heat engines. At point A_1 the cylinder is in communication with the outside air

through the intake valve, hence the pressure at A_1 represented as it is by the vertical distance from A_1 to the V axis, is atmospheric.

As the piston makes its first stroke from A_1 to A, a mixture of gas and air, in which air predominates, is sucked into the cylinder at about atmospheric pressure. During the second or return stroke this mixture is compressed adiabatically along the adiabatic curve. AB. At point B the mixture in its compressed state is ignited by an electric spark. Combustion occurs so rapidly that it is called an explosion. This causes theoretically a constant volume process to occur from B to C with its accompanying increases in pressure and temperature. The combustion of the mixture liberates the heat energy of the fuel which heat energy becomes the so-called heat added to or received by the cycle. Thus heat is added at constant volume while the piston remains at the end of its second stroke. From point C to point D, as the piston makes its third stroke, the hot products of combustion expand adiabatically along the adiabatic curve, CD. At D the exhaust valve opens, permitting the burnt gases to cool at constant volume from D to A, with heat being rejected from the cycle and with a decrease in pressure to atmospheric at A. During the fourth stroke, the exhaust valve is open, the burnt gases are exhausted from the cylinder at atmospheric pressure, and the cycle is completed.

The closed part of the PV-diagram is cross-hatched in Fig. 23 and represents the net work of the cycle in foot-pounds. The actual heat cycle in reality starts at point A, and going through points B, C, and D returns to A.

It is evident from the description of the ideal Otto cycle, that

$$V_c = V_b$$
 and $V_a = V_d$ (a)

From formula (71), during the adiabatic compression, AB,

$$T_b = T_a \times \frac{V_a^{k-1}}{V_a^{k-1}} \qquad (b)$$

Multiplying both members of this equation by V_b^{k-1} , we have

$$T_b \times V_b^{k-1} = T_a \times V_a^{k-1} \qquad (c)$$

In a similar manner, applying formula (71) to the adiabatic expansion, CD,

$$T_d = T_c \times \frac{V_c^{k-1}}{V_d^{k-1}}$$
 or $T_d \times V_d^{k-1} = T_c \times V_c^{k-1}$ (d)

Since if equals are divided by equals, their quotients are equal, we may obtain from steps, (c) and (d)

$$\frac{T_a \times V_a^{k-1}}{T_d \times V_a^{k-1}} = \frac{T_b \times V_b^{k-1}}{T_c \times V_c^{k-1}} \qquad (e)$$

If from step (a), $V_a = V_d$, then any power of V_a is equal to the same power of V_d . Hence

$$V_{\alpha}^{k-1} = V_{\alpha}^{k-1}$$

In a similar manner, since $V_c = V_b$

$$V_{h}^{k-1} = V_{h}^{k-1}$$

Cancelling the above equal factors in step (e)

$$\frac{T_a}{T_a} = \frac{T_b}{T_a} \tag{116}$$

From the above proportion

$$T_d - T_a \quad T_a$$

$$T_c - T_b \quad T_b$$

$$(117)$$

Dividing both members of the equation of step (c) by $T_b \times V_a^{k-1}$,

$$\frac{T_a \times V_a^{k-1}}{T_b \times V_a^{k-1}} = \frac{T_b \times V_b^{k-1}}{T_b \times V_a^{k-1}} \text{ or } \frac{T_a}{T_b} = \frac{V_b^{k-1}}{V_a^{k-1}} = \left(\frac{V_b}{V_a}\right)^{k-1} \quad (f) \text{ or [formula (71)]}$$

Applying formula (75) to the adiabatic compression, AB, of our cycle

$$T_b = T_a \times \left(\frac{P_b}{P_a}\right)^{\frac{k-1}{k}}$$

Dividing by T_a ,

$$\frac{T_b}{T_a} = \left(\frac{P_b}{P_a}\right)^{\frac{k-1}{k}} \text{ or } \frac{T_a}{T_b} = \left(\frac{P_a}{P_b}\right)^{\frac{k-1}{k}} \tag{g}$$

In the Otto cycle, the only heat added is received by the cycle along the constant volume process, BC. Hence from formula (47)

$$Q_1 = \Delta Q_v = MC_v(t_c - t_b) = MC_v(T_c - T_b)$$
 B.t.u. (118)

and the heat is rejected from the cycle along the constant volume

process, DA. Hence from formula (47)

$$Q_2 = -\Delta Q_v = -[MC_v(T_a - T_d)] = MC_v(T_d - T_a)$$
 B.t.u. (119)

Therefore the available energy, Q, or net work, W_k , of the cycle is given by

$$Q = W_k = Q_1 - Q_2$$

$$Q = MC_v(T_c - T_b) - MC_v(T_d - T_a) \text{ B.t.u.}$$
(120)

Hence for the efficiency of the Otto cycle, we have,

$$e = \frac{Q}{Q_1} = \frac{MC_v(T_c - T_b) - MC_v(T_d - T_a)}{MC_v(T_c - T_b)}$$

Expanding the second member of the above equation,

$$e = \frac{MC_v(T_c - T_b)}{MC_v(T_c - T_b)} - \frac{MC_v(T_d - T_a)}{MC_v(T_c - T_b)}$$

 \mathbf{or}

$$e = 1 - \frac{T_d - T_a}{T_c - T_b}$$

Therefore from formula (117)

$$e = 1 - \frac{T_a}{T_b}$$
 (121)

and substituting for $\frac{T_a}{T_b}$ in the above, its equals from steps (f) and (g), we have

$$: 1 - \left(\frac{V_b}{V_a}\right)^{k-1} = 1 - \left(\frac{P_a}{P_b}\right)^{\frac{k-1}{k}}$$
 (122)

The Otto cycle gives combustion at constant volume, while the Brayton cycle gives combustion at constant pressure. They are both so-called compression cycles, in that ignition of the combustible mixtures does not occur until after the charge has been compressed. The formulas representing their efficiencies are identical as will be noted and show that their efficiencies depend upon the extent to which the charge is compressed.

Example. In an ideal Otto cycle, the charge taken in is assumed to be air at a temperature of 70° F. and a pressure of 14.7 pounds per square inch absolute. If the clearance volume is 25 per cent, find,

- (a) the pressure at the end of the adiabatic compression in pounds per square inch absolute,
- (b) the temperature at the end of the adiabatic compression in degrees Fahrenheit.

Solution. (a) It will be necessary to obtain a relationship between V_a and V_b (See Fig. 23), which can be done by evaluating in formula (115)

25 (per cent) =
$$\frac{V_b \times 100}{V_c - V_b}$$

Multiplying each member of the equation by $(V_a - V_b)$,

25
$$(V_a - V_b) = V_b \times 100$$

25 $V_a - 25 V_b = 100 V_b$

Transposing

25
$$V_a = 100 \ V_b + 25 \ V_b$$

25 $V_a = 125 \ V_b$
$$V_a = \frac{125 \ V_b}{25 \ V} = 5 \ V_b$$

Applying formula (70), we have

$$P_a V_a^k = P_b V_b^k$$

in which $P_a\!=\!14.7\!\times\!144$ lbs. per sq. ft. absolute, $V_a\!=\!5~V_b,~k\!=\!1.406,~P_b\!=\!144p_b$

Evaluating

$$\begin{aligned} &14.7 \times 144 \times (5 V_b)^{1.406} \!=\! 144 \times p_b \!\times\! V_b^{1.406} \\ &14.7 \times 144 \times 5^{1.406} \!\times\! V_b^{1.406} \!=\! 144 \times p_b \!\times\! V_b^{1.406} \end{aligned}$$

Dividing both members of the equation by $144 \times V_b^{1.406}$,

$$p_b = \frac{14.7 \times 144 \times 5^{1.406} \times V_b^{1.406}}{144 \times V_b^{1.406}}$$

Cancelling like factors in the second member of our equation,

$$p_b = 14.7 \times 5^{1.406}$$

To obtain 51.406

$$\log 5 = 0.6990$$

 $\log 5^{1.406} = 1.406 \times 0.6990 = 0.9828$, a logarithmic form

Therefore

$$5^{1.406} = \log^{-1} 0.9828 = 9.612$$

Substituting this value in our formula for p_b ,

 $p_b = 14.7 \times 9.612 = 141.3$ lbs. per sq. in. absolute. Ans.

(b) Applying formula (71), we have

$$T_b = T_a \times \left(\frac{V_a}{V_b}\right)^{k-1}$$

in which $T_a = 70^{\circ} + 460^{\circ} = 530^{\circ}$ F. absolute, and $\frac{V_a}{V_b} = 5$

Evaluating in our formula for T_b ,

$$T_b = 530 \times (5)^{1.406-1}$$

 $T_b = 530 \times 5^{0.406}$

 $T_b = 530 \times 1.922 = 1018.7^{\circ} \text{ F. absolute}$ $t_b = 1018.7^{\circ} - 460^{\circ} = 558.7^{\circ} \text{ F.}$ Ans

Example. What is the efficiency of the Otto cycle of the previous

Solution. Here $\frac{V_b}{V_a} = \frac{1}{5}$.

Substituting this value in formula (122)

$$e = 1 - \left(\frac{1}{5}\right)^{1.406 - 1} = 1 - (0.2)^{0.406}$$

To obtain the value of $(0.2)^{0.406}$,

$$\log 0.2 = 9.3010 - 10$$

$$\log (0.2)^{0.406} = 0.406 \times (9.3010 - 10) = 0.406 \times (-0.6990)$$

 $\log (0.2)^{0.406} = -0.2838$, which, being negative, is not a logarithmic form

log
$$(0.2)^{0.408} = 10 - 0.2838 - 10 = 9.7162 - 10$$
, the logarithmic form

Therefore

or

example?

$$(0.2)^{0.406} = \log^{-1} 9.7162 - 10 = 0.5203$$

Substituting this value in the formula for e,

$$e = 1 - 0.5203 = 0.4797$$
 or 47.97% Ans.

Example. In an Otto cycle, the pressure and volume at the beginning of the adiabatic compression are 14.6 pounds per square inch absolute and 14 cubic feet respectively. At the end of the adiabatic compression the volume is 2.25 cubic feet while the temperature is 640° F. At the beginning of the adiabatic expansion the

temperature is 1,140° F. Assuming that the working substance is air, find

- (a) the temperature at the beginning of the adiabatic compression,
- (b) the weight of air used,
- (c) the pressure at the beginning of the adiabatic expansion in pounds per square inch absolute,
- (d) the temperature and pressure at the end of the adiabatic expansion,
- (e) the heat added to or received by the cycle,
- (f) the heat rejected from the cycle,
- (g) the available energy in British thermal units,
- (h) the net work of the cycle in foot-pounds,
- (i) the efficiency of the cycle.

Solution. (a) Referring to Fig. 23, we have $V_a=14$ cu. ft., $V_b=2.25$ cu. ft., $T_b=640^\circ+460^\circ=1100^\circ$ F., absolute, k=1.406 Applying formula (71)

$$T_b = T_a \times \left(\frac{V_a}{V_b}\right)^{k-1}$$
 or $T_a = T_b \times \left(\frac{V_b}{V_a}\right)^{k-1}$

Evaluating in the above

$$T_a\!=\!1,\!100\!\times\!\!\left(\frac{2.25}{14}\right)^{\!1.406-1}\!=\!1,\!100\!\times\!(0.1607)^{0.406}$$

$$T_a = 1,100 \times 0.476 = 523.6^{\circ}$$
 F. absolute $t_a = 523.6^{\circ} - 460^{\circ} = 63.6^{\circ}$ F. Ans.

(b) Since the temperature, pressure, and volume are now known at point A of the cycle, the weight can be found by applying formula (34), which written for point A becomes,

$$P_aV_a = MRT_a$$

in which R, for air=53.3 (Table II), P_a =14.6×144 lbs. per sq. ft., V_a =14 cu. ft., T_a =523.6° F. absolute Evaluating

$$14.6 \times 144 \times 14 = M \times 53.3 \times 523.6$$

Dividing both members of the equation by 53.3×523.6

$$M = \frac{14.6 \times 144 \times 14}{53.3 \times 523.6} = 1.05 \text{ lbs.}$$
 Ans.

(c) Using formula (34) for the conditions of point C

$$P_cV_c = MRT_c$$
 or 144 $p_cV_c = MRT_c$

Here $V_c = V_b = 2.25$ cu. ft., M = 1.05 lb., and $T_c = 1,140^{\circ} + 460^{\circ} = 1,600^{\circ}$ F. absolute

Evaluating

$$144 p_c \times 2.25 = 1.05 \times 53.3 \times 1,600$$

Dividing both members of the equation by 144×2.25,

$$p_e = \frac{1.05 \times 53.3 \times 1,600}{144 \times 2.25} = 276.37$$
 lbs. per sq. in. abs. Ans.

(d) From formula (70),

$$P_d V_d^k = P_c V_c^k$$
 or $p_d V_d^k = p_c V_c^k$

Here $V_d = V_a = 14$ cu. ft., $p_c = 276.37$ lbs. per sq. in. absolute, $V_c = 2.25$ cu. ft.

Evaluating

$$p_d \times 14^{1.406} = 276.37 \times 2.25^{1.406}$$

$$p_d = \frac{276.37 \times 2.25^{1.406}}{14^{1.406}} = 21.15 \text{ lbs. per sq. in. abs.} \quad Ans.$$

Logarithmic computation for p_d :

Therefore

$$p_d = 21.15$$

Now use formula (34) to obtain the temperature at point D.

$$P_dV_d = MRT_d$$

Evaluating

$$144 \times 21.15 \times 14 = 1.05 \times 53.3 \times T_d$$

Dividing both members of the equation by the coefficient of T_d

$$T_d = \frac{144 \times 21.15 \times 14}{1.05 \times 53.3}$$
 = 761.9° F. absolute

$$t_d = 761.9^{\circ} - 460^{\circ} = 301.9^{\circ} \text{ F. Ans.}$$

During the solution of a problem, it is often the case that several different methods can be used in finding the value of some of the unknown quantities. This is particularly true when the solution of a problem of some length is well under way. In the event that another method does present itself, a second solution thus effected should produce the same result as the first and thus serve as a check on the accuracy of the work. A few such checks are highly desirable during a rather long solution. In this example, several have already been made but not included in the text. At this point however, let us note that in arriving at the value of T_d , we might have used formula (116) instead of formula (34). Formula (116) can be used as a check formula in two ways. We may solve for T_d by this formula and compare the result obtained with that obtained by (34), or we may place the value of T_d as determined by (34) along with other known values in (116). If the solution is correct, a numerical identity or nearly such will result. In the latter manner from formula (116) for the Otto cycle

$$\frac{T_a}{T_d} : \frac{T_b}{T_c}$$

Evaluating all terms of the above

$$\frac{523.6}{761.9}$$
 = (should equal) $\frac{1,100}{1,600}$

Simplifying both members,

or

$$0.687 = (does equal) 0.687$$

This checks not only T_a but also T_a for which we have previously solved. Indirectly this check is of even deeper significance at this time.

(e) Since the heat is added to the cycle from B to C, formula (118) is used. Thus

$$Q_1 = \Delta Q_v = MC_v(t_c - t_b) = MC_v(T_c - T_b)$$
 B.t.u.
 $Q_1 = 1.05 \times 0.169 \ (1,600 - 1,100) = 88.725 \text{ B.t.u.}$ Ans.

(f) The heat is rejected from the cycle from D to A. Applying formula (119)

$$Q_2 = -\Delta Q_v = MC_v(T_d - T_a)$$
 B.t.u.
 $Q_2 = 1.05 \times 0.169$ (761.9 - 523.6) = 42.286 B.t.u. Ans.

- (g) Since Q, the available energy, is in any cycle equal to Q_1-Q_2 , Q=88.725-42.286=46.439 B.t.u. Ans.
- (h) The net work of any cycle is equal to $778 \times W_k = 778 \times Q = 778 \times 46.439 = 36,129.5 \text{ ft.-lbs. } Ans.$
- (i) The efficiency of any cycle,

$$e = \frac{Q}{Q_1} = \frac{46.439}{88.725} = 0.523$$
 or 52.3% Ans.

or the efficiency of the Otto cycle is given by formula (122) as

$$e = 1 - \left(\frac{V_b}{V_a}\right)^{k-1} = 1 - \left(\frac{2.25}{14}\right)^{1.406-1} = 1 - 0.476$$

=0.524 or 52.4%, a close check

Diesel Cycle. Internal-combustion engines of today operate on heat cycles which approximate either the ideal Otto cycle or the ideal Diesel cycle. In 1897, Dr. Rudolph Diesel constructed the first successful Diesel engine. This engine was designed to operate theoretically on a new heat cycle devised by him. Since its advent, the Diesel-engine power plant has been used to a considerable extent in stationary, marine, and locomotive practice. It is comparatively heavy and costly and has a high actual thermal efficiency which combined with its ability to use low-grade fuel oils makes it very economical in operation. Diesel engines of both the two-stroke and four-stroke types are constructed.

The ideal Diesel cycle is similar in some respects to both the Brayton and Otto cycles. Like these cycles, it uses both an adiabatic compression and an adiabatic expansion. These are carried on in the same cylinder. It will be remembered that this is like unto the Otto cycle but unlike the Brayton, which uses a separate cylinder for the compression of its mixture. The Brayton and Otto cycles compress their mixtures of fuel and air and then ignite them. The Diesel cycle compresses air only; and the latter is compressed to such a high pressure that the corresponding temperature causes ignition of the fuel as it is injected into the cylinder. Hence no so-called ignition system is necessary with a Diesel engine. The fuel is injected into the cylinder of the Diesel engine at just the right rate from the standpoint of the ideal Diesel cycle to assure combustion at constant pressure. This is similar to the Brayton cycle. Finally

the burnt gases are cooled at constant volume in the Diesel cycle as in the Otto.

The PV-diagram of the ideal Diesel cycle is given in Fig. 24. Air only is admitted to the cylinder along A_1A during the entire first stroke of the piston. It is then compressed adiabatically along the adiabatic curve, AB, during the return stroke of the piston. At point B, the end of the compression stroke, the pressure is about 500 pounds per square inch, and the corresponding temperature of about 1,000° F. is sufficiently high to ignite the fuel when it is injected into the cylinder in the form of a finely divided spray. This

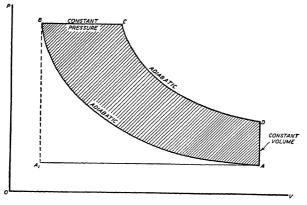


Fig. 24

injection of the fuel now takes place giving combustion at constant pressure and therefore heat is added to the cycle at constant pressure from B to C as the piston starts its third stroke. No so-called explosion results as the burning of the fuel is too gradual. The fuel supply is cut off at C and the resultant products of combustion expand adiabatically along the adiabatic curve, CD, driving the piston to the end of its third stroke. At point D, the exhaust valve opens permitting the burnt gases to cool at constant volume from D to A, and therefore along DA heat is rejected from the cycle to the cold body. The piston now returns to its initial position along AA_1 , expelling the burnt gases from the cylinder as it completes the fourth stroke and also the cycle. The cross-hatched area of the closed part

of the diagram again represents the net work of the cycle in footpounds.

The previous cycles have made it clear that, if one is acquainted with the processes that go to make up a specific cycle, the temperatures, pressures, and volumes at the various points of the cycle can be determined from the formulas given for the individual processes in Chapter III. However in applying these formulas, the student should be very careful not only to associate the proper formulas with the process but also to correctly determine or interpret the initial and final states. One can easily interchange the latter and thus introduce a serious error.

Heat is received by the Diesel cycle along the constant pressure line, BC.

By applying formula (54)

$$Q_1 = \Delta Q_p = MC_p(t_2 - t_1)$$

Therefore

$$Q_1 = MC_p(t_c - t_b) = MC_p(T_c - T_b)$$
 (123)

In the above since C is the final state and B is the initial state, t_2 and t_1 of the general formula are replaced by t_c and t_b respectively. And as stated before the difference in the Fahrenheit temperatures is equal to the difference in their corresponding absolute temperatures, thus $(T_c - T_b)$ can be substituted in the above formula for $(t_c - t_b)$. In a ratio of two temperatures, however, the ratio of the Fahrenheit temperatures can never be substituted for or used in the place of the ratio of the corresponding absolute temperatures. Why not?

Heat is rejected from this cycle during the constant volume process from D to A. With D, the final state, and A, the initial state, formula (47) applies. Thus

$$Q_2 = -\Delta Q_v = -[MC_v(t_2 - t_1)] = M \times C_v \times [-(t_2 - t_1)]$$

$$Q_2 = MC_v(t_1 - t_2) \text{ for } -(t_2 - t_1) = +(t_1 - t_2)$$

Therefore

$$Q_2 = MC_v(T_d - T_a)$$
 B.t.u. (124)

The available energy, Q, or the net work, W_k , of the cycle is given by formulas (93) and (94) as:

$$Q = W_k = Q_1 - Q_2$$
 (in any cycle)

Substituting in the above, values of Q_1 and Q_2 from formulas (123) and (124) respectively

$$Q = MC_{v}(T_{c} - T_{b}) - MC_{v}(T_{d} - T_{a})$$
(125)

The efficiency of this cycle is then given by formula (95) as,

$$e = \frac{Q}{Q_1}$$
 (in any cycle)

Substituting in the above the values of Q and Q_1 from formulas (125) and (123) respectively,

$$e = \frac{MC_{p}(T_{c} - T_{b}) - MC_{v}(T_{d} - T_{a})}{MC_{p}(T_{c} - T_{b})}$$

Simplifying the second member,

$$e = \frac{MC_{p}(T_{c} - T_{b})}{MC_{v}(T_{c} - T_{b})} - \frac{MC_{v}(T_{d} - T_{c})}{MC_{p}(T_{c} - T_{b})}$$

or

$$e = 1 - \frac{C_v}{C_v} \times \frac{T_d - T_a}{T_c - T_b}$$

since $\frac{C_p}{C_r} = k$, giving $\frac{C_r}{C_p} = \frac{1}{k}$,

$$e = 1 - \frac{1}{k} \times \frac{T_d - T_a}{T_c - T_b} \tag{126}$$

Example. An ideal Diesel engine takes in its charge of air at a pressure of 14.5 pounds per square inch absolute and at a temperature of 80° F. At the beginning of the compression stroke, the volume is 8 cubic feet. If 150 British thermal units are added per cycle at a pressure of 550 pounds per square inch absolute and the working substance is assumed to be air, find

- (a) the weight of air used per cycle
- (b) the volume and temperature at point B (See Fig. 24)
- (c) the volume and temperature at point C
- (d) the pressure and temperature at point D
- (e) the heat rejected from the cycle
- (f) the available energy of the cycle
- (g) the net work of the cycle in foot-pounds
- (h) the efficiency of the cycle.

Solution. (a) We have given, $P_a=14.5\times144$ lbs. per sq. ft. abs. $V_a=8$ cu. ft., $T_a=80^\circ+460^\circ=540^\circ$ F. absolute, R=53.3 Using formula (34)

$$P_aV_a = MRT_a$$

Evaluating in the above

$$14.5\times144\times8=M\times53.3\times540$$

$$M = \frac{14.5 \times 144 \times 8}{53.3 \times 540} = 0.58 \text{ lb.}$$
 Ans.

(b) To obtain the volume V_b , we have P_a and V_a as given above, and $P_b = 550 \times 144$ lbs. per sq. ft. absolute. Applying formula (70),

$$P_b V_b^k = P_a V_a^k$$

Evaluating

$$550 \times 144 \times V_b^{1.406} = 14.5 \times 144 \times 8^{1.406}$$

$$V_b^{1.406} = \frac{14.5 \times 144 \times 8^{1.406}}{550 \times 144}$$

$$V_b^{1.406} = \frac{14.5 \times 144 \times 18.61}{550 \times 144} \text{ (Since } 8^{1.406} = 18.61)$$

$$V_b^{1.406} = 0.49$$

Raising each member of the above to a power indicated by the fractional exponent $\frac{1}{1.406}$

$$(V_b^{1.406})^{\frac{1}{1.406}} = (0.49)^{\frac{1}{1.406}}$$
$$V_b^{1.406 \times \frac{1}{1.406}} = (0.49)^{\frac{1}{1.406}}$$

Therefore

$$V_b = 0.49^{1.406} = 0.602$$
 cu. ft. Ans.

To find the temperature T_b , using formula (71),

$$T_b = T_a \times \left(\frac{V_a}{V_b}\right)^{k-1}$$

where $T_a=540^{\circ}$ F. absolute, $V_a=8$ cu. ft., $V_b=0.602$ cu. ft. Evaluating in our formula,

$$T_b = 540 \times \left(\frac{8}{0.602}\right)^{1.406-1}$$

 $T_b = 540 \times 2.858 = 1,543.3^{\circ}$ F. absolute. Ans.

$$t_b = 1,543.3^{\circ} - 460^{\circ} = 1,083.3^{\circ}$$
 F. Ans.

(c) Heat is added to the cycle along the constant pressure line, BC. Hence formula (123) applies here. In this formula, M=0.58 lb., C_p , for air, =0.2375 (Table I), $T_b=1,543.3^{\circ}$ F. absolute, $Q_1=150$ B.t.u.

Evaluating in our formula,

$$Q_1 = MC_p(T_c - T_b)$$

$$150 = 0.58 \times 0.2375(T_c - 1543.3)$$

$$150 = 0.13775 \ T_c - 212.5896$$

Transposing,

0.13775
$$T_c = 150 + 212.5896$$

0.13775 $T_c = 362.5896$
 $T_c = 2,632.2^{\circ}$ F. absolute. Ans.
 $t_c = 2,632.2^{\circ} - 460^{\circ} = 2.172.2^{\circ}$ F. Ans.

Applying Charles' Law as given by formula (28)

$$V_c \times T_b = V_b \times T_c$$

Here $T_b = 1,543.3$ ° F. absolute, $T_c = 2,632.2$ ° F. absolute, and $V_b = 0.602$ cu. ft.

Evaluating in our formula,

$$V_c \times 1,543.3 = 0.602 \times 2,632.2$$

 $V_c = 0.602 \times \frac{2,632.2}{1.543.3} = 1.027$ cu. ft. Ans.

(d) To find the pressure, p_d , use formula (70). Thus

$$P_d \times V_d^k = P_c \times V_c^k$$
 or $p_d \times V_d^k = p_c \times V_c^k$

Here $V_d = V_a = 8$ cu. ft., $V_c = 1.027$ cu. ft., and $p_c = 550$ lbs. per sq. in. absolute.

Evaluating in our formula,

$$p_d \times 8^{1.406} = 550 \times 1.027^{1.406}$$

Dividing both members of the equation by 81.406,

$$p_d : \frac{550 \times 1.027^{1.406}}{8^{1.406}}$$

$$p_d = \frac{550 \times 1.035}{18.61} = 30.59$$
 lbs. per sq. in. absolute. Ans.

To find the temperature, T_d , use formula (30), since the change of state from D to A is at constant volume.

$$P_a \times T_d = P_d \times T_a$$
 or $p_a \times T_d = p_d \times T_a$

Here p_a =14.5 lbs. per sq. in. absolute, p_d =30.59 lbs. per sq. in. absolute, T_a =540° F. absolute

Evaluating in the above formula

$$14.5 \times T_d = 30.59 \times 540$$

Dividing by 14.5

$$T_d = \frac{30.59 \times 540}{14.5}$$
 = 1,139.02° F. absolute. Ans.

$$t_d = 1,139.02^{\circ} - 460^{\circ} = 679.02^{\circ}$$
 F. Ans.

- (e) Heat is rejected along DA. Applying formula (124) $Q_2 = 0.58 \times 0.169 \times (1,139.02 540)$ $Q_2 = 0.58 \times 0.169 \times 599.02 = 58.716$ B.t.u. Ans.
- (f) Since $Q = Q_1 Q_2$ Q = 150 - 58.716 = 91.284 B.t.u. Ans.
- (g) Since the net work of the cycle in ft.-lbs. is equal to $778 \times$ the net work of the cycle in B.t.u.,

the net work of cycle = $778 \times 91.284 = 71,019$ ft.-lbs. *Ans.*

(h) applying formula (95), which applies to all cycles,

above result.

$$\frac{91.284}{150}$$
 = .608 or 60.8% Ans.

Now let us check the above by using the formula which is specifically applicable to the Diesel cycle. This is formula (126).

$$e=1-\frac{1}{1.406} \times \frac{1,139.02-540}{2,632.2-1,543.3}$$

 $e=1-\frac{1}{1.406} \times 0.5501$

$$e=1-0.392=.608$$
 or 60.8% , which checks the

Mean Effective Pressure and Indicated Horsepower. The mean effective pressure, or m.e.p., of a cycle or heat engine is the average net unit pressure in pounds per unit area that operates on the piston throughout its stroke. It is then the average height of the PV- or

indicator diagram of any heat engine. Since the area of the indicator diagram is equal to the net work of the cycle in foot-pounds $(J \times Q)$ or $J \times W_k$, it is evident that if P_m is the m.e.p. in pounds per square foot, and p_m is the m.e.p. in pounds per square inch

$$P_m = \frac{J \times Q}{V_a - V_b} \text{ lbs. per sq. ft.}$$
 (127)

and

$$p_m = \frac{J \times Q}{144(V_a - V_b)}$$
 lbs. per sq. in. (128)

where

$$J = 778$$

Q = available energy or net work per cycle in B.t.u.

 $V_a - V_b = \text{piston displacement in cu. ft.}$ (See Figs. 23 and 24).

But
$$V_a - V_b = \frac{A}{144} \times L$$
 (a)

where

A =Area of piston in sq. in.

L =length of stroke in feet

Substituting the value of $V_a - V_b$ from step (a) in (128)

$$p_m = \frac{J \times Q}{144 \times \frac{A}{144} \times L} - \frac{J \times Q}{A \times L}$$

Multiplying by $A \times L$

 $J \times Q = p_m \times A \times L$, net work of cycle in ft.-lbs.

Let N_e represent the number of completed cycles per minute or the number of explosions per minute. Then

net work done per minute = $J \times Q \times N_e = p_m \times A \times L \times N_e$ ft.-lbs.

The indicated horsepower of an engine, called the i.hp., is the horsepower which is developed in the cylinder of the engine. Since work done per minute divided by 33,000 gives the horsepower,

$$i. hp. = \frac{J \times Q \times N_s}{33,000}$$
 (129)

or

i. hp. =
$$\frac{p_m \times A \times L \times N_e}{33,000}$$
 (130)

Example. What is the mean effective pressure in pounds per square inch of the Otto engine of the example on page 132?

Solution. Here $J \times Q$, the net work of the cycle, =36,129.5 ft.-lbs., $V_a = 14$ cu. ft., $V_b = 2.25$ cu. ft. Applying formula (128)

$$p_m = \frac{36,129.5}{144(14-2.25)} = 21.35 \text{ lbs. per sq. in. } Ans.$$

Example. In the preceding problem, the engine makes 400 revolutions per minute. What is the theoretical horsepower?

Solution. Since 1 cycle is completed in two revolutions or in four strokes of the piston, there will be $\frac{400}{2}$ cycles, or 200 cycles completed in 1 minute. Hence $N_e = 200$. We also have Q = 46.439 B.t.u. (see page 135). Substituting these values in (129)

i.hp. =
$$\frac{778 \times 46.439 \times 200}{33.000}$$
 = 219 hp. Ans.

Example. A six-cylinder single-acting four-cycle Diesel engine has a cylinder diameter of 17 inches and a length of stroke of 25 inches. The engine runs at 200 revolutions per minute. If the mean effective pressure is 100 pounds per square inch, what is the indicated horsepower?

(Note. When a cylinder is single-acting power is applied on but one side of the piston.)

Solution. Here
$$P = 100$$
 lbs. per sq. in., $A = \frac{\pi \times 17^2}{4} = 227$ sq. in.,

$$L = \frac{25}{12}$$
 ft.

Since there are four strokes per cycle, there are 2 revolutions of the crankshaft per cycle. Hence the number of cycles, N_{ϵ} , completed per minute for each cylinder will equal $\frac{200}{2} = 100$.

Then N_e for 6 cylinders=6×the number for 1 cylinder Therefore N_e for 6 cylinders=6×100=600 cycles or explosions per minute.

The horsepower per cylinder can be computed on a basis of $N_e = 100$, and the result obtained multiplied by the number of cylinders to secure the total i. hp.; or the latter can be directly obtained by using N_e , for the six cylinders = 600. Using the latter and applying formula (130),

Example. Find the torque in the crankshaft of the engine of the preceding example. Let it be assumed that the horsepower delivered to the crankshaft is 80 per cent of the indicated horsepower.

Solution. Here N=200 r.p.m. and $H=0.8\times860=688$ hp. Use formula (8)

$$T_s = \frac{33,000 \ H}{2\pi N}$$

Evaluating

$$T_s = \frac{33,000 \times 688}{2 \times \pi \times 200} = 18,067 \text{ ft.-lbs. } Ans.$$

Actual Versus Ideal Cycle Efficiencies. It has been stated heretofore that internal-combustion engines of today are designed to follow as closely as possible the ideal Otto and Diesel cycles. That they cannot exactly follow and hence operate with the efficiencies of these ideal cycles is evident when one thinks of some of the practical limitations that are involved. For instance, both ideal cycles use an adiabatic compression and an adiabatic expansion. The adiabatic process insists that no heat be added or rejected throughout its duration and hence requires that the working substance be surrounded by a material that is a perfect non-conductor of heat. The cast-iron cylinders of our engines are not non-conductors of heat and hence the process carried on within them can only approach or approximate the adiabatic. For this reason combined with others an expansion or compression as carried on in the actual engine follows a polytropic whose value of n in the equation, $PV^n = a$ constant, is somewhere around 1.35 instead of 1.406 as in an adiabatic. Combustion in the Otto engine cannot be instantaneous as it is in the ideal Otto cycle. This results in a sloping combustion line on the PV-diagram (Indicator diagram) that tends to decrease the area of the diagram and thus is indicative of a tendency toward a lower actual or operating efficiency. Likewise in the actual Diesel engine

cycle, there is a similar tendency in that the combustion line instead of being maintained horizontal, as in the ideal Diesel cycle, tends to slope downward. The efficiency of the ideal cycle is known as the air-standard efficiency, since it is computed, as the examples of this chapter will show, on the basis of the working substance being air throughout the cycle. Therefore the specific heats for air are used. It is evident that this is in variance with the actual cycle.

The total effect of these differences is to produce an efficiency of the actual cycle that is from one-half to two-thirds of the ideal or air-standard efficiency. Well-designed and constructed internal-combustion engines when properly operated should tend toward the upper limit of two-thirds. The efficiency of the ideal cycle can be computed before the engine is constructed, and hence indicates the maximum approachable efficiency of the completed engine. Should the completed engine not closely approach this efficiency, alterations and improvements may be made to bring about the desired result.

The Second Law of Thermodynamics. In all heat-engine cycles, the higher the efficiency, the larger will be the available energy or that part of the heat received that is available for doing external work. For formula (95) states that $e = \frac{Q}{Q_1}$ from which statement

 $Q=e\times Q_1$. Hence for a given value of heat received, Q_1 , the value of the available energy, Q_1 , will depend on the value of the efficiency, Q_1 . As Q_2 approaches Q_1 and, since by formula Q_2 , $Q=Q_1-Q_2$, the heat rejected, Q_2 , will become smaller and smaller and approach zero. This heat rejected, Q_2 , whatever its value, is not available, as has been noted, for doing work. It is the unavailable part of Q_1 and is said to be the part of Q_1 that is degraded. It might then be stated that the higher the efficiency of a specific cycle, the lower will be the unavailable energy.

It is the objective then of a heat engine to keep this unavailable energy down to a minimum. That it, the unavailable energy, cannot be reduced to zero even in the most perfect cycle has been demonstrated in this chapter and its verification is the purpose of the Second Law of Thermodynamics which may be stated in the following manner:—In any heat engine cycle, the transformation of heat energy into mechanical energy, or work, must always be accompanied by some heat being wasted or degraded by being rejected to the

cold body, or refrigerator. To demonstrate further the truth of this second law, let us investigate the Carnot cycle by assuming that its efficiency is unity. Substitute this value of e into the formula

$$e = \frac{T_1 - T_2}{T_1}$$

and there results

$$1 = \frac{T_1 - T_2}{T_1}$$

Simplifying the equation by multiplying both members by T_1

$$T_1 = T_1 - T_2$$

But T_1 can only equal T_1 , therefore T_2 in the above equation must equal zero. Hence the possibility of the ideal Carnot cycle having an efficiency of 100% demands that the temperature of the cold body or refrigerator be equal to zero of the absolute scale. This, however, is impossible, for the temperature of the cold body from a practical standpoint must be at least at the temperature of the surrounding objects whose temperature cannot be at the zero of the absolute scale. It follows that the efficiency of this most perfect cycle cannot be equal to 100% and therefore some heat must be rejected to the cold body as stated by the Second Law of Thermodynamics.

The Heat Pump or Refrigerating Machine. A thermodynamic process is said to be reversible when it can start from some final state it has previously reached and retrace its original path back to the initial state. For instance in Fig. 17 a working substance starting at the initial point A expands adiabatically to the final point B tracing the path ACB. Now let this working substance start at point B and be compressed adiabatically. It will exactly retrace its former path reversing its direction and, if compressed far enough, will return to point B. The heat processes which we have studied have been ideal or reversible processes. A thermodynamic cycle is reversible when it can be performed in the reverse direction. It then becomes evident that a reversible cycle is a closed cycle and is made up entirely of reversible processes. The Carnot cycle is theoretically reversible, and when so operating, will trace the PV-diagram of Fig. 20 in the direction indicated by ADCBA. When

an ideal cycle, such as the Carnot cycle, is used in its reversed form as the cycle of a machine, the latter becomes an ideal heat pump or refrigerating machine. Just as actual heat engines cannot exactly carry out or fulfill the requirements of their ideal cycles, or in other words operate exactly as the ideal engines of these cycles, actual refrigerating machines cannot exactly perform according to their ideal cycles.

When a heat cycle is used in its reverse form in a refrigerating machine, everything is reversed in direction. Let us consider the Carnot cycle, which in its reversed form is the most perfect cycle for refrigerating machines just as it is the most perfect cycle for heat engines when it is operated in a direct manner. Starting with point A, Fig. 20, along the reverse cycle, AD becomes an adiabatic expansion instead of an adiabatic compression. Likewise DC is an isothermal expansion instead of an isothermal compression, and the two processes that follow to complete the reversed cycle are now compressions instead of expansions. In the direct cycle, Q₂ is the heat that is rejected from the cycle to the cold body or refrigerator, that is, Q_2 leaves the working substance. In the reversed cycle Q_2 changes its direction of flow and flows into or is received by the working substance from the cold body. In a similar manner, Q1, the heat received from the hot body by the working substance in a heat engine cycle flows from or leaves the working substance in the refrigerating machine or reversed cycle and enters the hot body. Hence heat is made to flow from a cold body to a relatively warmer one, the hot body. This is not in accordance with another statement of the Second Law of Thermodynamics which states that in a self-acting engine heat cannot be made to flow from a cold body to one at higher temperatures. Therefore in a sense a refrigerating machine is not a self-acting engine, but a machine that requires a real heat engine to operate in conjunction with it and in a certain way as a part of it. The necessity of having the latter becomes evident when we again notice that the direction of everything is changed or reversed during the reversed cycle. Consider the net work of the direct cycle. It is energy flowing out from the cycle. Then in the reversed cycle, energy of like amount must, in changing its direction of flow, flow into or enter the working fluid. But some other machine then must furnish this energy to do the net work done on the cycle. This is the function of the heat engine. The latter drives a compressor cylinder, within which part of the reversed cycle is carried on.

The cold body in this reversed cycle is the box or room that is to be cooled and kept cool or maintained at a temperature below that of its surroundings. The hot body is an element of the machine through which flows some circulating medium such as air or water which will dissipate the heat received by it. The heat engine may indeed be replaced by an electric motor.

It is interesting to note that all the energy changes occurring in the reversed cycle are obtained mathematically in the same manner as in the direct cycle. Hence the formulas for the direct cycle will apply in refrigeration but, in making these applications, care must be constantly exercised to interpret properly the direction of flow of these energy changes so as to make no mistakes in the algebraic signs of the various results.

PROBLEMS

- 1. A heat engine receives 150 British thermal units of heat energy from the hot body per cycle. Of these heat units, 50 B.t.u. are transformed into mechanical energy.
 - (a) What is the available energy of the cycle?
 - (b) How much heat is rejected to the cold body or refrigerator?
 - (c) What is the net work of the cycle in foot-pounds?
 - (d) What is the efficiency of the cycle?
 - Ans. (a) 50 B.t.u. (b) 100 B.t.u. (c) 38,900 ft.-lbs. (d) 331/3%
- 2. The efficiency of a heat cycle is 40 per cent. If 80 British thermal units are supplied per cycle, how much heat is rejected per cycle. Ans. 48 B.t.u.
- 3. A single-acting one-cylinder four-cycle (four-stroke cycle) Diesel engine makes 250 revolutions per minute. If 100 British thermal units are received by the engine per (heat) cycle, how much heat is received per minute? Ans. 12,500 B.t.n.
- 4. If a Diesel engine is the same as the one of Problem 3, with the exception that it is double-acting, how much heat is received per minute? Ans. 25,000 B.t.u.
- 5. During a Carnot cycle, heat is received at a temperature of 900° F. and is rejected at 80° F. Find the efficiency of the cycle. Ans. 60.3%
- 6. If the ideal engine of Problem 5 absorbed 3,000 British thermal units per minute from the source of heat, the hot body, find
 - (a) the available energy per minute
 - (b) the available energy per cycle if 100 cycles are completed per minute
 - (c) the net work of the ideal engine in British thermal units and foot-pounds per minute
 - (d) the net work per cycle, assuming, as in part b, 100 cycles per minute
 - (e) the theoretical horsepower of the engine.

- Ans. (a) 1,809 B.t.u. (b) 18.09 B.t.u. (c) 1,809 B.t.u., $778\times1,809$ ft.-lbs. (d) 18.09 B.t.u., 778×18.09 ft.-lbs. (e) 42.6 hp.
- 7. Is the combustible mixture compressed before ignition in the Lenoir cycle? In the Brayton cycle? In the Otto cycle? In the Diesel cycle?
- 8. Compare the combustion process in the Brayton cycle with that in the Diesel.
- 9. State the cycles which give combustion at constant volume, at constant pressure.
- 10. In what cycle is nothing other than air compressed during the compression process or stroke?
- 11. In an Otto cycle, the pressure and volume at the beginning of the adiabatic compression are 14.5 pounds per square inch absolute and 10 cubic feet respectively. At the end of the adiabatic compression, the volume is 1.5 cubic feet, while the temperature is 680° F. At the beginning of the adiabatic expansion, the temperature is 1,100° F. Assuming that the working fluid is air, find
 - (a) the temperature at the beginning of the adiabatic compression
 - (b) the weight of air used
 - (c) the pressure at the beginning of the adiabatic expansion in pounds per square inch absolute
 - (d) the temperature and pressure at the end of the adiabatic expansion
 - (e) the heat added to or received by the cycle
 - (f) the heat rejected from the cycle
 - (g) the available energy or net work of the cycle in British thermal units
 - (h) the efficiency of the cycle.
- Ans. (a) 527.7° F. absolute (b) 0.742 lb. (c) 285.6 lbs. per sq. in. abs. (d) 722.1° F. absolute; 19.85 lbs. per sq. in. abs. (e) 52.67 B.t.u. (f) 24.38 B.t.u. (g) 28.29 B.t.u.; 778×28.29 ft.-lbs. (h) 53.7%
- 12. An ideal Diesel engine takes in its charge of air at a pressure of 14.7 pounds per square inch absolute and at a temperature of 70° F. At the beginning of the compression stroke, the volume is 8.5 cubic feet. If 170 British thermal units are added per cycle at a pressure of 540 pounds per square inch absolute and the working fluid is assumed to be air, find
 - (a) the weight of air used per cycle
 - (b) the volume and temperature at the end of the adiabatic compression
 - (c) the volume and temperature at the beginning of the adiabatic expansion
 - (d) the pressure and temperature at the end of the adiabatic expansion
 - (e) the heat rejected per cycle
 - (f) the available energy or net work per cycle in British thermal units
 - (g) the efficiency of the ideal Diesel engine.
- Ans. (a) 0.637 lb. (b) 0.655 cu. ft.; 1500.1° F. absolute (c) 1.15 cu. ft.; 2,623.8° F. absolute (d) 32.42 lbs. per sq. in. absolute; 1,168.9° F. absolute (e) 68.8 B.t.u. (f) 101.2 B.t.u. (g) 59.5%
- 13. Required the mean effective pressure of Problem 12. Ans. 69.7 lbs. per sq. in.
- 14. The engine of Problem 12 has one cylinder and is single-acting. If it makes 100 revolutions per minute, what is its indicated horsepower? Ans. 119.3 hp.
- 15. A six-cylinder, single-acting, four-cycle automobile engine has a cylinder diameter or bore of 31/4 inches and a stroke of 4 inches. If the mean effective

pressure is 120 pounds per square inch, what is the indicated horsepower when the engine is operating at 3,000 revolutions per minute? Ans.~90+hp.

16. Find the torque in the crankshaft of the engine of the preceding problem if the horsepower delivered to the crankshaft is assumed to be 80 per cent of the indicated horsepower. Ans. 126 ft.-lbs.

CHAPTER V

VAPORS

Introductory. Since a more or less specific state of aggregation or physical state of a substance is to be dealt with at this time, it would be well for the student to read again the first part of Chapter II that deals with the States of Aggregation. Attention to the states of aggregation there listed will disclose the use of general terms such as solid, liquid, vapor, and gas which define the physical states in which a substance may exist. Along with these general terms are the names of some specific gases given as examples of actual gases and showing by their relative placement in the list their relationship to each other, to the vaporous state below them, and to the ideal gaseous state above them. Now these substances are listed as actual gases because they normally exist as such. It should not be inferred however from this placement in the list that they cannot occur elsewhere or, in other words, take upon themselves physical states other than the gaseous state. For under certain simultaneous conditions of pressure, volume, and temperature, they may occur as even liquids or solids. Let us consider carbon dioxide, CO₂. Its co-ordinates (pressure, volume, and temperature) may be such, while it is worked with, that it exists in a liquid state or even in a solid state. While in the latter, it is known as "dry ice," with which the student is probably familiar. The co-ordinates of carbon dioxide can be easily altered or changed in such a machine as a mechanical refrigerator in which carbon dioxide is the working substance or fluid of the cycle carried on in the refrigerator. Such a machine, by alternately expanding and compressing its working fluid, changes the physical state of the latter from a liquid to a vapor or from a vapor to a liquid. Due to the relative ease with which carbon dioxide (as well as sulphur dioxide) is liquefied, it is often referred to as a vapor. From this statement it may be gathered that a gas which is under such conditions that it may be easily condensed (that is, changed into a liquid) is then known as a vapor. Hence a vapor is a gas that is near its point of condensation. As such it is said to have approached the state of liquefaction, the state of being a liquid, and it does not now follow the laws of Ideal Gases even approximately. On the other hand, the further it is removed from the state of liquefaction, the more closely will it approximate these laws.

Vaporization and Saturated Vapor. When a liquid is heated at constant pressure, the heat added will cause a rise in the temperature of the liquid and some small increase in its volume. Since the latter is small, very little, if any, of the heat added need be used either in doing external work or in increasing the internal potential energy. Hence practically all of the heat added will be used in increasing the internal kinetic energy which is always accompanied by an increase in temperature. Therefore with ΔP and ΔW assumed equal to zero, the general energy equation, formula (15) becomes

$$\Delta Q = \Delta K$$

As more and more heat is added to the liquid at constant pressure, the temperature continues to rise until a certain point is reached. whereupon an additional supply of heat added to the liquid will cause no change in temperature but will cause a change in the physical state, the liquid being changed to a vapor. This is the process known as Vaporization and the point at which it starts to occur is called the Saturation Point of the liquid. The temperature existing at the saturation point is known as the Saturation Temperature, and the liquid at such a temperature is called a Saturated Liquid. The vapor produced from it is likewise known as a Saturated Vapor since its temperature is the saturation temperature of its liquid. If this additional supply of heat is added very rapidly as is the case when water is heated in a steam boiler, bubbles of vapor form in the liquid and rise to the surface so rapidly that a great deal of turbulence is created. Such vaporization is called Ebullition, or Boiling. Hence saturation temperature is often referred to as Boiling point temperature. There is a certain definite saturation temperature for a given liquid and its saturated vapor to go with each particular pressure. Also the saturation temperatures of one liquid differ from that of another for the same pressures. Thus at pressures of 10 pounds and 50 pounds per square inch absolute, the saturation temperatures of water are 193.21° F. and 281.01° F. respectively; while at the same

pressures, the saturation temperatures of mercury are 637.3° F. and 812.5° F. respectively. Also ammonia at these absolute pressures has saturation temperatures of -41.34° F. and $+21.67^{\circ}$ F. respectively.

If the action of heat during vaporization is considered in conjunction with formula (15), since with no change in temperature ΔK is equal to zero,

$$\Delta Q = \Delta P + \Delta W$$

During vaporization, there is a great increase in volume. This causes the molecules to be further and further separated which insists upon energy being supplied to overcome the mutual attraction existing between the molecules. This energy then is set up within the substance as an increase in internal potential energy, ΔP . Likewise energy must be provided to do the external work, ΔW , that must accompany an expansion or increase in volume. The above formula makes it clear that these things to be done during vaporization use all the heat energy, ΔQ , that is supplied during the process.

On the basis of unit mass, the amount of heat added to produce a saturated liquid and hence the saturation temperature of that liquid depends upon the given pressure. If insufficient heat is added to the liquid to produce its saturation temperature at the given pressure, the liquid is said to be Non-Saturated.

If just enough heat is added to a given mass of saturated liquid to completely vaporize it, the vapor formed is called Dry Saturated Vapor. It has the same temperature and the same pressure, but a much larger volume than the liquid from which it was produced. The amount of heat added to completely vaporize the given mass at the given pressure depends on that pressure.

If not enough heat is added to a given mass of saturated liquid to completely vaporize it, the vapor thus formed is called Wet Saturated Vapor. It has the same temperature and the same pressure as the liquid from whence it came. Its volume will be larger than the volume of its liquid but not as large as it would have been if carried to the dry saturated state. The reason for this is that wet saturated vapor contains within itself small particles of its saturated liquid still unvaporized. The amount of heat required to produce a certain quantity of wet saturated vapor depends not only on the pressure but also on the weight of unvaporized liquid carried by it.

Superheated Vapor. When a pound of dry saturated vapor is further heated at constant pressure, an increase in temperature results. Hence we have a pound of vapor at a temperature which is above the saturation temperature for the given pressure. Such vapor is said to be Superheated. The heat required to superheat the vapor depends upon its specific heat, C_p , which is highly variable, and upon the range in temperature, that is, the number of degrees through which

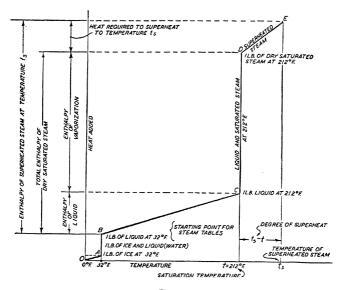


Fig. 25

it is superheated, or the number of degrees its temperature is raised above the temperature of saturated vapor at the same pressure.

Steam. One of the most important vapors we have to deal with is steam or water vapor. And the study of it furnishes additional information relative to the performance of other vapors and their liquids.

Fig. 25 shows graphically that which happens when heat is added to 1 pound of water originally in its solid state at 0° F. The heats added are plotted along the vertical axis, while the Fahrenheit temperatures are plotted along the horizontal axes. The pressure

is considered constant at 14.7 pounds per square inch absolute, otherwise no definite values such as the saturation temperature could be used.

Starting at the origin, O, heat is added to 1 pound of ice at 0° F. As this heat is added, the temperature of the ice rises as shown by line, OA, until at A sufficient heat has been added to raise the temperature to 32° F. At point A, there exists 1 pound of ice, still in the solid state, at 32° F.

The gradual addition of another quantity of heat causes the ice to melt or change its physical state to that of a liquid along the line AB, where we have a mixture of ice and water (solid and liquid) always at 32°, as is evident by the line AB being vertical. From A to B enough heat has been added to completely melt the original pound of ice and at B we have 1 pound of water (liquid) at 32° F. This heat added from A to B is all used to change the physical state from a solid to a liquid and it is known as the Latent Heat of Fusion.

This point, B, is in reality a new starting point, for the heats added and the resultant heat contents or enthalpies of steam and its liquid are reckoned from this point. Although it is customary to thus assume the heat content of water at 32° F. equal to zero, the student should not infer from this that there is no heat in water at this point.

From point B, the new starting point, to point C, another quantity of heat is gradually added to the pound of liquid at 32° F. and at the constant pressure of 14.7 pounds per square inch absolute. This causes the temperature of the water to rise with little change in volume until at point C, the temperature has reached 212° F., the boiling point temperature or saturation temperature for this pressure. The particular quantity of heat used along line BC to produce the saturated liquid condition at C differs in value for all pressures at which it may be added, just as the resulting saturation temperature is different for various pressures. This quantity of heat will be designated as h_f and is called the Heat of Liquid or (more recently) the Enthalpy of the Liquid.

Another quantity of heat is now added to the saturated liquid from C to D. Its addition changes the pound of water to a pound of dry saturated vapor, the state at point D. A very large increase in volume results but, as Fig. 25 clearly shows, there is no change in

temperature. The quantity of heat used here from C to D to effect completely this change of physical state is called the Latent Heat of Evaporation, the Heat of Vaporization, or (more recently) the Enthalpy of Vaporization. It will be designated by the symbol, h_{fg} . Its value like that of h_f depends upon the pressure. By the time the pound of water originally at point B has been turned into dry saturated steam at point D, two different quantities of heat have been added. The sum of these two quantities of heat is known as the Total Enthalpy of the saturated steam and is designated by the symbol, h_g .

With the steam in the dry saturated condition at D, suppose still more heat is added to it. The temperature will again increase with this heat added, as is shown by the line DE, and the greater this quantity of heat added, the farther upward will the line extend and the higher will be the temperature. Steam at any higher temperature than that of saturated steam at the same pressure is called Superheated steam. Such steam is shown graphically at E and its Fahrenheit temperature is given on the temperature axis as t_s , the symbol which will be used to designate the temperature of superheated steam. The temperature of saturated steam will be designated by t. If two such types of steam are at the same pressure, the quantity, (t_s-t) is said to be the number of degrees of superheat. If the heat required to superheat (Note this heat in Fig. 25) through a given number of degrees of superheat is added to the total enthalpy of saturated steam at the same pressure, the result is the total enthalpy of the superheated steam.

Saturated Steam Table. The exact amounts of heat energy that are required to produce saturated as well as superheated vapors under given conditions, have been experimentally determined together with the relations existing between pressures, volumes, temperatures, etc. All such information relative to a vapor when properly tabulated is known as a vapor table. (See Table V).

The saturated steam table in this chapter is an abridged form of the one prepared by Joseph H. Keenan and published by the American Society of Mechanical Engineers. While it is prepared specifically for dry saturated steam, it may be used in problems dealing with wet saturated steam and also in problems dealing with superheated steam, as will be seen later on in this chapter.

In column 1 of our steam tables, we find given the pressure, p, in pounds per square inch absolute, with the exception of those below 1 pound per square inch which are given in inches of mercury.

Column 2 gives the Fahrenheit temperature, t, at which saturated steam (wet or dry) must be if at the pressure indicated opposite it in column 1. Thus to find the temperature at which saturated steam must be if its pressure is 100 pounds per square inch absolute, locate 100 in column 1 and read the corresponding temperature directly opposite it in column 2. In this case it is found to be 327.83° F. This not only means that saturated steam at a pressure of 100 pounds per square inch absolute is always at a temperature of 327.83° F., but also that if saturated steam is at this temperature it must be at a pressure of 100 pounds per square inch absolute. This makes it possible to prepare a saturated steam table with the temperatures given in column 1 and the corresponding pressures in column 2. Such a steam table is called a temperature table, while the one to which we are referring is a so-called pressure table.

Column 3 gives the specific volume, v_I , in cubic feet, which is the volume of 1 pound of the saturated liquid at the pressure of column 1 and the temperature of column 2. Thus the volume of 1 pound of saturated water at a pressure of 60 pounds per square inch absolute and a temperature of 292.71° F. is 0.01735 cubic feet.

Column 4 gives the increase in volume that results when 1 pound of saturated liquid, at the pressure and temperature of columns 1 and 2 respectively, is completely vaporized to 1 pound of dry saturated steam at that same pressure and temperature.

Column 5 gives the specific volume, v_0 , in cubic feet, which is the volume of 1 pound of dry saturated steam at the pressure and temperature of columns 1 and 2. v_0 of this column is the sum of v_1 and v_2 in columns 3 and 4 for the same pressure and temperature.

Column 6 is the value of the heat of liquid, or the enthalpy of the liquid, h_f , in British thermal units. This is the number of British thermal units required to raise 1 pound of water from a temperature of 32° F. to the saturation temperature of column 2 if at the pressure of column 1.

Column 7 is the latent heat of evaporation, or the enthalpy of vaporization, h_{fg} , of 1 pound of dry saturated steam. This is the number of British thermal units required to change 1 pound of sat-

urated liquid at the pressure and temperature of columns 1 and 2 into dry saturated steam at the same pressure and temperature. Since the addition of this heat is accompanied by no change in temperature, there can be no increase in internal kinetic energy. Hence during vaporization, as explained under vapors in general,

$$\Delta K = 0$$

Therefore h_{gf} , the heat added during the complete vaporization of 1 pound of saturated liquid, must be used in increasing the internal potential energy and in doing the external work. Since the formation of steam is at constant pressure,

$$\Delta W = \frac{P}{J}(v_g - v_f)$$
 B.t.u. per lb.

In that, $v_g = v_{fg} + v_f$, or $v_{fg} =$ the volume change during vaporization $= v_g - v_f$

$$\Delta W = \frac{P}{J} \times v_{fg}$$
 B.t.u. per lb.

If the general energy equation is written for the process of vaporization at constant pressure, h_{Ig} replaces ΔQ , and we have

$$h_{fg} = \Delta P + \frac{r}{J} \times v_{fg}$$
 B.t.u. per lb. (131)

Column 8 is the heat content or total enthalpy, h_q , of 1 pound of dry saturated steam. This is the number of British thermal units required to change 1 pound of water at 32° F. into 1 pound of dry saturated steam at the pressure and temperature given in columns 1 and 2. It is also equal to the sum of the corresponding enthalpy of the liquid of column 6 and the corresponding enthalpy of vaporization of column 7. Notice from the table that at a pressure of 80 pounds per square inch absolute, $h_q(1,182.4) = h_f(281.9) + h_{fq}(900.5)$. Thus for any pressure,

$$h_g = h_f + h_{fg} \tag{132}$$

Generation of Steam in Boiler. Steam is generated in what is known as a steam boiler, a name which is generally applied to that combination of units, consisting in the main of the following:

(1) The boiling vessel, a container, generally cylindrical in form, holds the water to be vaporized. The water occupies about two-

thirds the volume of the vessel. The remainder of the volume receives and momentarily stores the steam that rises from the water.

- (2) The surface of water through which the steam passes as it enters the steam space is known as the disengaging surface.
- (3) The furnace, in which the latent heat energy of fuel is liberated by combustion.
- (4) The pump, which forces water into the boiling vessel as it is needed to replace that which has been vaporized, thus maintaining the water level nearly constant.
- (5) The pipe lines, for carrying water to the boiler and the steam from the boiler.
- (6) The boiler setting, which supports boiler, forms the side walls of the furnace, and aids in directing the heated products of combustion so that they can come into contact with the so-called heating surface of the boiling vessel, which is the surface of the boiler that is exposed to water or steam on the one side and to the heated gases on the other.

Heat is liberated by the combustion of fuel in the furnace. Some of this heat is radiated directly to the boiler heating surface, while the remainder is taken up by the products of combustion. These in leaving the furnace pass over and along the heating surface of the boiler on their way to the stack or chimney. The heat thus absorbed by the heating surface is conducted through the shell of the boiler where it is used in heating and vaporizing the water within the boiling vessel.

The bubbles of steam, as they form, rise rapidly through the liquid on their way to the steam space. In disengaging themselves from the liquid at the water level or disengaging surface, they carry along with them into the steam space small unvaporized particles of the liquid. These minute particles of liquid are of course at the same temperature as the steam and hence no transfer of heat can take place between them and the steam by which they are held in suspension. Therefore this mixture is very stable. Such a mixture of saturated steam and its saturated liquid is called wet saturated steam. The less the amount of unvaporized and saturated liquid held in suspension, the more nearly will it approach the dry saturated condition. It should be noted that steam formed in contact with its

liquid is always wet saturated steam, the degree or extent of its wetness depending on the design and operation of the boiler.

When the steam leaves the boiling vessel, it is sometimes piped to a series of coils which are located in the pathway of the hot gases or products of combustion. Heat transmitted through these coils from the heated gases will first vaporize the unvaporized portion of the wet saturated steam (for heat cannot be added to a vapor as long as there is any liquid present) and will next raise the temperature of the steam above the saturation temperature for the given pressure. Such steam is then superheated steam and the coils used are known as a superheater. Superheated steam is always dry steam; saturated steam, from a practical standpoint, is always wet to at least some small degree; and dry saturated steam is a theoretical line of demarcation between the wet saturated and superheated steam realms. It follows also that wet steam is always saturated steam.

Quality of Wet Saturated Steam. If in 100 parts by weight of wet saturated steam, 4 parts by weight are unvaporized water held in suspension or mechanically entrained, the actual vaporized portion will be the difference between 100 parts and 4 parts or 96 parts. The latter expressed as a per cent of the whole is called the Quality of the steam, which then, in the above, is 96 per cent. Its decimal equivalent is represented in formulas by the letter x, so that in the above, x = 0.96.

The unvaporized portion of the wet steam is spoken of as the Wetness or the Priming of the steam. So when given in per cent by weight,

Priming+quality=100%

Total Enthalpy and Volume of Wet Saturated Steam. The enthalpy and volume of dry saturated steam are given directly in the steam table, for the latter, as has been stated, is a table specifically for dry saturated steam. But with the quality known, this table and the quality permit the finding of both the total enthalpy and volume of 1 pound of wet steam at a given pressure.

Since 1 pound of water must be brought up to boiling point temperature before any of it can be vaporized or turned into steam, it is evident that the enthalpy per pound of wet saturated steam at a given pressure must be made up in part of all of the enthalpy (heat content) of the liquid, h_f , at that pressure. In addition to this, since not all of each pound of wet steam is vaporized, it follows that not all of the h_{fg} British thermal units will be required during its vaporization but only x times h_{fg} British thermal units per pound, where x, as has been stated, is the quality of the vaporized part. Therefore, for wet saturated steam at a given pressure,

the total enthalpy = $h_f + x \cdot h_{fg}$ B.t.u. per lb. (133) It will be noted that this formula applies also in the case of dry saturated steam. For the quality of the latter is 100 per cent which makes x, its decimal equivalent, equal to unity.

The volume of wet saturated steam is equal to the volume of its saturated liquid plus the increase in volume of its vaporized part. Since its vaporized part is represented by x, the increase in volume during vaporization is $x \cdot v_{fg}$ cubic feet per pound. Therefore

the volume of 1 lb. of wet steam $=v_f+x\cdot v_{fg}$ cu. ft. per lb. (134) If the steam is fairly dry, its volume per pound may be expressed approximately as $x\cdot v_g$ cubic feet.

Total Enthalpy of Superheated Steam. The total enthalpy of superheated steam can be obtained directly from a steam table for this kind of steam. In the absence of such a table, the dry saturated steam table may be used if the mean specific heat of superheated steam for the given conditions is known. It is evident from Fig. 25 that a pound of superheated steam not only contains the enthalpy of the liquid, h_f , and the enthalpy of vaporization, h_{fa} , both of which can be obtained from the saturated steam table, but also the heat required to superheat. Like any heat added, ΔQ , at constant pressure,

the heat to superheat =
$$MC_p(t_s-t)$$
 B.t.u. for M lb. = $C_p(t_s-t)$ B.t.u. per lb.

where

 C_p = mean specific heat at constant pressure

 t_s = temperature of the superheated steam at the given pressure

t=temperature of saturated steam at the given pressure Therefore from the above and as shown graphically in Fig. 25, for superheated steam,

the total enthalpy =
$$h_f + h_{fo} + C_p(t_s - t)$$
 B.t.u. per lb.
= $h_o + C_p(t_s - t)$ B.t.u. per lb. (135)

Example. Find the total enthalpy and volume of 10 pounds of

dry saturated steam at a pressure of 60 pounds per square inch absolute. What is the temperature of this steam?

Solution. In column 1, locate 60 lbs. per sq. in. absolute. Directly opposite in column 5, obtain $v_q = 7.172$ cu. ft. per lb. and in column 8, obtain $h_q = 1,177.0$ B.t.u. per lb.

The total enthalpy = $10 \times 1,177.0$ B.t.u. = 11,770 B.t.u. Ans.

The total volume = 10×7.172 cu. ft. = 71.72 cu. ft. Ans.

Opposite 60 lbs. of column 1, in column 2, $t=292.71^{\circ}$ F. Ans.

Example. What is the density of the steam of the preceding example?

Solution. Since density is equal to the reciprocal of the specific volume.

density =
$$\frac{1}{7.172}$$
 = 0.139 lb. per cu. ft. Ans.

Example. Find the temperature, volume, and total enthalpy of 1 pound of wet saturated steam whose quality is 97 per cent and whose pressure is 150 pounds per square inch absolute.

Solution. Locate 150 lbs. in column 1, directly opposite in column 2, $t=358.43^{\circ}$ F. Ans.

From columns 3 and 4 obtain $v_f = 0.01808$ cu. ft. and $v_{fg} = 2.992$ cu. ft. respectively

From formula (134)

the volume of 1 lb. of wet steam = $0.01808 + 0.97 \times 2.992$ = 2.9203 cu. ft. Ans.

or approximately

the volume of 1 lb. of wet steam = $x \cdot v_g$ cu. ft.

 $=.97\times3.01$ (from column 5)

=2.9197 cu. ft., a very close

approximation

Directly opposite 150 lbs., in column 6, obtain $h_f = 330.44$ B.t.u. per lb. and in column 7 obtain $h_{fg} = 863.1$ B.t.u. per lb.

Applying formula (133)

total enthalpy = $330.44 + 0.97 \times 863.1 = 1,167.647$ B.t.u. per lb. Ans.

Example. What is the total enthalpy of 1 pound of superheated steam at a pressure of 100 pounds per square inch absolute and a temperature of 450° F. if $C_p = 0.53$?

Solution. Here $t_s=450^{\circ}$ F.; t, temperature of saturated steam at 100 lbs. per sq. in. abs., = 327.83° F., $h_g=1,186.6$ B.t.u. per lb. Using formula (135)

total enthalpy=1,186.6+0.53(450-327.83)=1,186.6+64.75=1,251.35 B.t.u. per lb. Ans.

Example. Ten pounds of steam are at a temperature of 300° F. and a pressure of 14.7 pounds per square inch absolute. Is the steam saturated or superheated?

Solution. Locating 14.7 lbs. per sq. in. abs. in column 1, we find in the temperature column directly opposite 14.7 lbs., a temperature of 212° F. Therefore if this steam is saturated steam, its temperature at this pressure would be 212° F. Since the given temperature, 300° F., is higher than that which saturated steam would have if at the same pressure, the steam in this example is superheated.

Example. From the data of the preceding example, find

- (a) the number of degrees of superheat,
- (b) the heat content or total enthalpy of the steam assuming $C_x = 0.47$.

Solution. (a) the number of degrees of superheat = $t_s - t$ Here $t_s = 300^\circ$ F., $t = 212^\circ$ F.

Hence, the number of degrees of superheat = 300° -212° =88°, Ans.

(b) Opposite 14.7 lbs. of column 1, find in column 8, $h_0 = 1,150.2$ B.t.u. per lb.

Substituting the known values in formula (135)

total enthalpy per lb. = 1,150.2+0.47(300-212)

=1,191.56 B.t.u.

Hence the total enthalpy for 10 lbs. will be

 $10 \times 1,191.56$ B.t.u. = 11,915.6 B.t.u. Ans.

Example. A closed tank contains 30 cubic feet of dry saturated steam at a pressure of 110 pounds per square inch absolute. How many pounds of steam does the tank contain?

Solution. At this pressure, $v_g = 4.044$ cu. ft. per lb. Therefore 30 cu. ft. $\div 4.044$ cu. ft. per lb. =7.418 lbs. Ans.

Interpolation. A condensed steam table does not include all of the pressures of steam with which one might wish to deal, and of course the more the table is condensed, the fewer will be the pressures within a given range and the greater will be the differences or gaps between consecutive pressures. If a pressure is not directly included in a steam table, it naturally follows that the corresponding temperature, volumes, and enthalpies are not available. It is evident that such a missing pressure would fall between some two consecutive pressures of the table and hence the corresponding data for it would lie between the data as given in the table for these two consecutive pressures. In other words, the temperature, volumes, and enthalpies for dry saturated steam at a pressure of say 46 pounds will lie between the corresponding values as given for 40 and 50 pounds. For example, h_o for a pressure of 46 pounds per square inch absolute will lie somewhere between 1,169.2 B.t.u. per pound and 1,173.5 B.t.u. per pound. The method by which it is located between the latter is known as interpolation, which is simply an application of ratio and proportion. The method of interpolation is carried out with a steam table in the same identical manner as with a table of logarithms. The student must however be careful to note when interpolating whether the value he is seeking lies between given values which are increasing with the pressures or decreasing with the pressures. For instance, the enthalpies of the liquid increase but the enthalpies of vaporization decrease as the pressures increase.

The Non-Saturated Liquid. The non-saturated liquid has been defined indirectly in this chapter by defining a saturated liquid as one at saturation temperature for the given pressure. The non-saturated liquid then must be one at a temperature below saturation temperature for the given pressure. As an example of the latter, water at a temperature of 80° F. and at a pressure of 14.7 pounds per square inch is non-saturated. In fact it can be at any temperature below 212° F. and still be non-saturated providing of course its pressure is 14.7 pounds per square inch absolute.

Further Information on Enthalpy of Liquid. The enthalpy of liquid of a non-saturated liquid can be assumed in most cases equal to the enthalpy of liquid, h_f , of a saturated liquid at the same temperature. Hence if the temperature of a liquid (saturated or non-saturated) is known, its enthalpy will be the value of that h_f of the steam table which lies opposite the given temperature. In this case a temperature table is more easily used than a pressure table.

Since the mean specific heat of water between 32° F. and 212° F. is equal to one, the enthalpies of liquid of water at temperatures not much in excess of 212° F. can be readily obtained by subtracting 32 from the temperature. Thus the heat of liquid of water at 70° F. is equal to 70-32=38 B.t.u. per pound. Likewise the heat of liquid of water at 212° F. is equal to 212-32=180 B.t.u. per pound. (Compare these results with the values of h_f that are given in the steam table.)

Boiler Horsepower. The rate at which a boiler is operating or working is measured in terms of a unit known as the boiler horsepower. This unit has no connection with the unit of power of the same name which is used in heat engines.

Boilers are operated under varying conditions of pressure, temperature, quality of steam, and feedwater temperature, all of which play a part in the number of pounds of water evaporated by them per hour. Hence in order to have their ratings furnish a means by which their performances can be compared, it is necessary that the unit in which they are rated be defined or set up on the basis of some standard conditions, which would have the effect of making all boilers, when rated, operate theoretically under the same standard conditions. These have been set by the American Society of Mechanical Engineers (A.S.M.E.) in their definition of a boiler horsepower, which definition states that a boiler horsepower is the evaporation of 34.5 pounds of water per hour from feedwater at 212° F. into dry saturated steam at 212° F, and under a pressure of 14.7 pounds per square inch absolute. From this it becomes evident that the standard conditions are as follows: pressure, normal atmospheric; temperature, 212° F.; quality of steam, 100%; and temperature of feedwater, 212° F. Under the latter conditions, the evaporation of 1 pound of water into dry saturated steam would require 970.2 British thermal units. For only h_{ta} British thermal units need be used since the feedwater is assumed to be at saturation temperature for the given standard pressure. This value, 970.2 British thermal units, is known as the Unit of Evaporation.

The heat which the boiler absorbs per hour from the products of combustion under actual working conditions is the heat used in heating and evaporating the water in the boiler, or in other words, the heat added by the boiler to the feedwater in producing the steam generated per hour. This heat can be determined from the data procured during a so-called boiler test and if this heat absorbed per hour is divided by 970.2, the result thus obtained would be the Equivalent Evaporation per hour which is the number of pounds of water that the boiler would evaporate per hour under the standard conditions noted above if it used in its evaporation the heat absorbed per hour under the actual working conditions. From the definition of the boiler horsepower, it now becomes evident that if the equivalent evaporation per hour is divided by 34.5, the result is the horsepower of the boiler in so-called boiler horsepower units.

The heat absorbed by a boiler per pound of steam generated is the heat content or total enthalpy of the steam minus the enthalpy of liquid of the feedwater. The latter heat is in the water as it enters the boiler. Therefore the boiler cannot be credited with it. Let Q_a represent the heat absorbed per hour, h_{f1} represent the total enthalpy per pound of the feedwater, and M represent the number of pounds of water evaporated per hour, which is the number of pounds of steam generated per hour. Then for dry saturated steam

$$Q_a = M(h_f + h_{f_0} - h_{f_1}) = M(h_g - h_{f_1})$$
 B.t.u. per hr. (136)

for wet saturated steam,

$$Q_a = M(h_f + x \cdot h_{fg} - h_{f1})$$
 B.t.u. per hr. (137)

and for superheated steam,

$$Q_a = M[h_f + h_{fg} + C_p(t_s - t) - h_{f1}] \text{ B.t.u. per hr.}$$

= $M[h_g + C_p(t_s - t) - h_{f1}] \text{ B.t.u. per hr.}$ (138)

Division of Q_a , the heat absorbed per hour under the actual working conditions of the boiler, by the unit of evaporation, 970.2 British thermal units, will give the equivalent evaporation per hour. Thus

Equivalent evaporation per hour =
$$\frac{Q_a}{970.2}$$
 lbs. per hr. (139)

in which Q_a will be replaced by its value in formulas (136), (137); or (138), depending on what kind of steam is generated by the boiler.

Since for every 34.5 pounds of equivalent evaporation per hour we have 1 boiler horsepower, b. hp., from formula (139)

b. hp. =
$$\frac{Q_a}{970.2} \div 34.5 = \frac{Q_a}{970.2 \times 34.5}$$
 (140)

Example. How much heat is required to change 50 pounds of water at 70° F. into superheated steam at a temperature of 450° F. and a pressure of 140 pounds per square inch absolute, if the specific heat of superheated steam under these conditions is equal to 0.56?

Solution. Here $h_q = 1,192.4$ B.t.u. per lb., $h_{f1} = 70 - 32 = 38$ B.t.u. per lb., $C_p = 0.56$, $t_s = 450^{\circ}$ F., $t = 353.03^{\circ}$ F., M = 50 lbs. Substituting these values in formula (138)

$$Q_a = 50[1,192.4 + 0.56(450 - 353.03) - 38]$$

= $50 \times 1,208.7 = 60,435$ B.t.u. Ans.

Example. A boiler generates 3,500 pounds of wet saturated steam per hour from feedwater at 80° F. The gauge shows a pressure of 130.3 pounds per square inch. If the quality of the steam is 98 per cent, find

- (a) the heat absorbed by the boiler per hour in the production of the steam,
- (b) the equivalent evaporation in pounds per hour,
- (c) the boiler horsepower developed.

Solution. (a) p=130.3+14.7=145.0 lbs. per sq. in. absolute. h_f at 145 lbs. per sq. in. abs. = 327.59 B.t.u. per lb. h_{fg} at 145 lbs. per sq. in. abs. = 865.4 B.t.u. per lb. h_{f1} at 80° F. = 80 – 32 = 48.0 B.t.u. per lb. x=0.98 and M=3,500 lbs. Substituting these values in formula (137)

$$Q_a = 3,500(327.59 + 0.98 \times 865.4 - 48.0)$$

 $Q_a = 3,500 \times 1,127.682 = 3,946,887$ B.t.u. per hr. Ans.

(b) The equivalent evaporation per hour is equal to the heat absorbed by the boiler per hour divided by 970.2. Hence evaluating in formula (139),

Equivalent evaporation per hr. =
$$\frac{3,946,887}{970.2}$$

= 4,068.1 lb. per hr. Ans.

(c) Evaluating in formula (140)

b. hp.:
$$\frac{4,068.1}{34.5} = 117.9$$
, Ans.

The Efficiency of a Boiler. It is the office of the boiler as a whole to release all of the latent heat energy of the fuel through combustion in the furnace and then to absorb this heat energy and introduce it into water and steam at the boiler proper, or boiling vessel. Since in general

efficiency =
$$\frac{\text{output}}{\text{input}}$$

the input in the case of the boiler is the heat energy of the number of pounds of fuel actually fired per hour. In other words, the boiler is charged with all the heat energy in the fuel that is fired, whether or not the heat energy is all released in the furnace. The output of the boiler is the heat absorbed by the boiling vessel per hour and hence is that part of the heat content of the steam that is furnished by the boiler. The latter is evidently Q_a of formulas (136), (137), or (138), the Q_a selected depending upon the kind of steam produced. The efficiency of a boiler when thus obtained is called the overall efficiency in that it includes the efficiency of boiler, furnace, and grate combined.

To express this overall efficiency as a formula, let

 e_b = overall efficiency of the boiler

w = weight of fuel fired, in pounds per hour

H_c=heat energy or calorific value of 1 pound of fuel as fired, in British thermal units per pound.

Then

$$e_b = \frac{Q_a}{w \times H_a} \tag{141}$$

Example. It is required to find the overall efficiency of a boiler working under the following conditions:

Atmospheric pressure = 14.7 lbs. per sq. in. absolute

Steam Pressure=150 lbs. per sq. in. gauge

Quality of steam = 99%

Temperature of feedwater=160° F.

Water fed to boiler per hour = 5,600 lbs.

Coal fired per hour=610 lbs.

Calorific value of coal as fired in B.t.u. per lb. = 12,200.

Solution. p=150+14.7=164.7 lbs. per sq. in. abs., M=5,600 lbs., $h_f=338.29$ B.t.u. per lb., $h_{fg}=856.7$ B.t.u. per lb., x=0.99, $h_{f1}=160-32=128$ B.t.u. per lb.

Substituting these values in formula (137),

$$Q_a = 5,600(338.29 + 0.99 \times 856.7 - 128)$$

 $Q_a = 5,600 \times 1,058.42 = 5,927,152$ B.t.u. per hour

Applying formula (141), in which Q_a is given above, w=610 lbs., and $H_c=12,200$ B.t.u. per lb., we have

$$e_b = \frac{5,927,152}{610 \times 12,200} = 0.796$$
 or 79.6% Ans.

Determination of Quality. The device used for determining the quality of steam is called a steam calorimeter. There are several

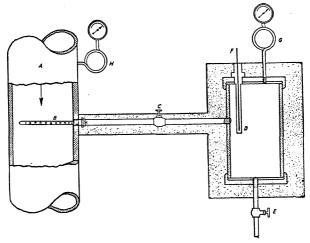


Fig. 26

types of steam calorimeters in use, one of which, the throttling calorimeter, is shown in Fig. 26. Here A is the steam line in which the pressure is registered by the pressure gauge, H. D is the calorimeter into which a thermometer well is introduced carrying the thermometer F, which registers the temperature within the calorimeter. The pressure in the calorimeter is given by the pressure gauge G. All parts of the calorimeter should be thoroughly lagged by a covering of good insulating material, such as hair felt.

Steam is taken from the steam line, where it is wet saturated, by a properly designed perforated sampling tube, B. This tube is

connected to a pipe which carries the steam through a throttling valve, C, into the calorimeter. From there the steam leaves through the discharge valve, E. The function of the throttling valve, C, is to reduce the pressure of the steam, as it enters the calorimeter, without loss of heat content. Hence the pressure, p_2 , in the calorimeter is less than the pressure, p_1 , in the steam line while the enthalpy, h_2 , of the steam in the calorimeter is equal to the enthalpy, h_1 , of the steam in the steam line. The result is that the steam becomes superheated as it enters the calorimeter, and the temperature, t_2 , of the superheated steam as given by the thermometer, t_1 , becomes higher than the temperature, t_1 , of the steam when in the steam line. It will be noted that the subscript, t_2 , is used to indicate conditions in the steam line, while the subscript, t_2 , is used to indicate conditions in the calorimeter. In the steam line, from formula (133), the total enthalpy,

$$h_1 = h_{f1} + x \cdot h_{fa1}$$

In the calorimeter, from formula (135), the total enthalpy,

$$h_2 = h_{g2} + C_p(t_2 - t_1)$$

Since $h_1 = h_2$, their equals are equal to each other. Hence

$$h_{f1} + x \cdot h_{fg1} = h_{g2} + C_p(t_2 - t_1)$$

Transposing h_{f1} ,

$$x \cdot h_{fg1} = h_{g2} + C_p(t_2 - t_1) - h_{f1}$$

Dividing both members by h_{fg1} ,

$$x$$
, (the quality) = $\frac{h_{g2} + C_p(t_2 - t_1) - h_{f1}}{h_{f21}}$

Since the pressure in such a throttling calorimeter is about atmospheric, C_p is always equal to 0.47, which substituted in the above formula gives

$$x$$
, (the quality) = $\frac{h_{o2} + 0.47(t_2 - t_1) - h_{f1}}{h_{fo1}}$ (142)

Example. Steam at a gauge pressure of 140 pounds per square inch in the steam line is passed through a throttling calorimeter, in which the gauge pressure is 1 pound per square inch and the temperature is 372° F. Determine the quality, assuming atmospheric pressure to be normal.

Solution. Here $p_1=140+14.7=154.7$ lbs. per sq. in. abs., $p_2=1+14.7=15.7$ lbs. per sq. in. absolute, h_{f1} , (in the steam line) = 332.99 B.t.u. per lb., h_{f21} , (in the steam line) = 861.0 B.t.u. per lb., t_1 , (in the steam line) = 360.8° F., h_{g2} , (in the calorimeter) = 1,151.4 B.t.u. per lb., t_2 (in the calorimeter) = 372° F.

Substituting these values in (142), we have

$$x = \frac{1,151.4 + 0.47(372.0 - 360.8) - 332.99}{861.0}$$

=0.957 or 95.7% Ans.

Heat Rejected by a Vapor. Consideration has been given so far to the addition or absorption of heat in the formation of saturated and superheated vapors. It is possible of course to have vapors or their liquids reject heat as well as absorb it. In fact if a process, in which absorption of heat has taken place, is reversed or carried in the opposite direction, the same amount of heat, as was previously absorbed, will now be rejected. And if several different heats, such as the enthalpy of liquid, the enthalpy of vaporization, and the heat to superheat were involved during the absorption process, the reversed process would cause these heats to be rejected in the reverse of the order in which they were absorbed. As an example, if superheated steam is cooled at constant pressure, its heat of superheat will be rejected first. During the rejection of this heat of superheat, the temperature of the superheated steam will decrease until finally saturation temperature is reached and the steam is dry and saturated. A further rejection of heat at constant pressure will remove the enthalpy of vaporization, during the removal of which the vapor, remaining at the saturation temperature, will gradually change into its liquid or be condensed. The rejection of the entire enthalpy of vaporization will bring about the complete condensation of the steam (or vapor in general), and the vapor will be returned to its saturated liquid state. Further cooling at constant pressure will now be accompanied by a lowering of the temperature and the rejection of the enthalpy of liquid. Thus the heats are rejected in the reverse of the order in which they were absorbed or added.

TABLE V
Properties of Saturated Steam¹

1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	
Absolute	Town		Specific volume cu. ft. per lb.			Total heat B.t.u. per lb.		
pressure, b. per sq. in. p	Temp., deg. F.	Sat. liquid V _f	Evap. V_{fg}	$\begin{array}{c} \text{Sat.} \\ \text{vapor} \\ V_g \end{array}$	Sat. liquid h _f	Evap.	Sat. vapor h _g	
1/2" Hg	58.83	0.01603	1256.9	1256.9	26.88	1058.8	1085.7	
1" Hg	70.44	0.01605	856.5	856.5	38.47	1052.5	1091.0	
1" Hg	79.06	0.01607	652.7	652.7	47.06	1047.8	1094.9	
1/2" Hg	91.75	0.01610	445.3	445.3	59.72	1040.8	1100.6	
2" Hg	101.17	0.01613	339.5	339.5	69.10	1035.7	1104.8	
2/2" Hg	108.73	0.01616	275.2	275.2	76.63	1031.5	1108.1	
3, Hg	115.08	0.01618	231.8	231.8	82.96	1027.9	1110.8	
1.0	101.76	0.01614	333.8	333.9	69.69	1035.3	1105.0	
2.0	126.10	0.01623	173.94	173.96	93.97	1021.6	1115.6	
3.0	141.49	0.01630	118.84	118.86	109.33	1012.7	1122.0	
4.0	152.99	0.01630	90.72	90.74	120.83	1005.9	1126.8	
5.0	162.25	0.01641	73.59	73.61	130.10	1000.4	1130.6	
6.0	170.07	0.01645	62.03	62.05	137.92	995.8	1133.7	
7.0	176.85	0.01649	53.68	53.70	144.71	991.7	1136.4	
8.0	182.87	0.01652	47.38	47.39	150.75	988.1	1138.9	
9.0	188.28	0.01656	42.42	42.44	156.19	984.8	1141.0	
10.0	193.21	0.01658	38.44	38.45	161.13	981.8	1143.0	
11.0	197.75	0.01661	35.15	35.17	165.68	979.1	1144.8	
12.0	201.96	0.01664	32.40	32.42	169.91	976.5	1146.4	
13.0	205.88	0.01666	30.06	30.08	173.85	974.1	1147.9	
14.0	209.56	0.01669	28.05	28.06	177.55	971.8	1149.3	
14.696	212.00	0.01670	26.80	26.82	180.00	970.2	1150.2	
16.0	216.32	0.01673	24.75	24.76	184.35	967.4	1151.8	
18.0	222.40	0.01678	22.16	22.18	190.48	963.5	1154.0	
20.0	227.96	0.01682	20.078	20.095	196.09	959.9	1156.0	
22.0	233.07	0.01685	18.363	18.380	201.25	956.6	1157.8	
24.0	237.82	0.01689	16.924	16.941	206.05	953.4	1159.5	
26.0	242.25	0.01692	15.701	15.718	210.54	950.4	1161.0	
28.0	246.41	0.01695	14.647	14.664	214.75	947.7	1162.4	
30.0	250.34	0.01698	13.728	13.745	218.73	945.0	1163.7	
40.0	267.24	0.01712	10.480	10.497	235.93	933.3	1169.2	
50.0	281.01	0.01724	8.496	8.514	249.98	923.5	1173.5	
60.0	292.71	0.01735	7.155	7.172	261.98	915.0	1177.0	
70.0	302.92	0.01744	6.186	6.203	272.49	907.4	1179.9	
80.0	312.03	0.01754	5.452	5.470	281.90	900.5	1182.4	
90.0	320.27	0.01763	4.874	4.892	290.45	894.2	1184.6	
100.0	327.83	0.01771	4.408	4.426	298.33	888.2	1186.6	
110.0	334.79	0.01779	4.026	4.044	305.61	882.7	1188.3	
120.0	341.26	0.01786	3.707	3.725	312.37	877.4	1189.8	
130.0	347.31	0.01794	3.433	3.451	318.73	872.4	1191.2	
140.0	353.03	0.01801	3.198	3.216	324.74	867.7	1192.4	
150.0	358.43	0.01808	2.992	3.010	330.44	863.1	1193.5	
160.0	363.55	0.01814	2.812	2.830	335.86	858.7	1194.5	
170.0	368.42	0.01821	2.653	2.671	341.03	854.4	1195.4	
180.0	373.08	0.01827	2.511	2.529	345.99	850.3	1196.3	
190.0	377.55	0.01833	2.383	2.401	350.77	846.3	1197.0	
200.0	381.82	0.01839	2.267	2.285	355.33	842.4	1197.8	
210.0	385.93	0.01844	2.162	2.180	359.76	838.6	1198.4	
220.0	389.89	0.01850	2.066	2.084	364.02	835.0	1199.0	
230.0	393.70	0.01856	1.9778	1.9964	368.14	831.4	1199.6	
240.0	397.40	0.01861	1.8970	1.9156	372.13	827.9	1200.1	
250.0	400.97	0.01867	1.8223	1.8410	376.02	824.5	1200.5	

¹Abstracted from "Steam Tables and Mollier Diagram," by Prof. J. H. Keenan, 1930 edition by permission of The American Society of Mechanical Engineers.

PROBLEMS

- 1. Is it possible for saturated steam at a pressure of 20 pounds per square inch absolute to have a temperature of 250° F.?
- 2. If wet saturated steam and dry saturated steam have the same pressure, how do their specific volumes compare?
- 3. What is the temperature of superheated steam if the pressure is 250 pounds per square inch absolute and the number of degrees of superheat is equal to 90? Ans. 490.97° F.
- 4. If 1 pound of dry saturated steam at an absolute pressure of 100 pounds per square inch is condensed at that pressure to the saturated liquid state, how much heat will be given up? What is the temperature before condensation? What change in temperature occurs during condensation?
- 5. When I pound of saturated liquid at 30 pounds per square inch absolute is completely evaporated at that pressure,
 - (a) how many British thermal units are required?
 - (b) what is the change in volume?
 - (c) what is the temperature of the steam produced?
 - Ans. (a) 945.0 B.t.u. (b) 13.728 cu. ft. (c) 250.34° F.
 - 6. Why is superheated steam always dry?
- 7. Find the temperature, total volume, and total enthalpy of 10 pounds of wet saturated steam at a pressure of 100 pounds per square inch absolute and quality of 95 per cent.

Ans. 327.83° F., 42.05 cu. ft., 11,421+ B.t.u.

- 8. What is the density of dry saturated steam at normal atmospheric pressure? Ans.~0.0373 lb. per cu. ft.
- 9. How much heat is required to change 10 pounds of water at 70° F. into wet saturated steam at a pressure of 90 pounds per square inch absolute and a quality of 97 per cent? Ans. 11,198+ B.t.u.
- 10. What is the heat content, or total enthalpy, of the 10 pounds of steam in the preceding problem? Ans. 11,578+ B.t.u.
- 11. What is the total enthalpy of 1 pound of superheated steam at a pressure of 14.7 pounds per square inch absolute and a temperature of 312° F., if $C_p = 0.47$? Ans. 1,197.2 B.t.u. per lb.
- 12. A boiler generates 5,600 pounds of wet saturated steam per hour at a gauge pressure of 170 pounds per square inch. The feedwater temperature is 180° F. and the quality of the steam is 99 per cent. Required
 - (a) the heat absorbed by the boiler per hour
 - (b) the equivalent evaporation per hour
 - (c) the boiler horsepower developed.
 - Ans. (a) 5,824,896 B.t.u. per hr. (b) 6,003.8 lbs. per hr. (c) 174.0 b.hp.
- 13. It is required to find the overall efficiency of a boiler working under the following conditions:

Steam pressure = 180 lbs. per sq. in. absolute.

Steam temperature = 495° F.

Feedwater temperature = 200° F.

Water fed to boiler per hour = 40,000 lbs.

Coal fired per hour = 4,700 lbs.

B.t.u. per pound of coal as fired = 12,000.

 C_p , mean specific heat under these conditions = 0.57. Ans. 77.9%.

14. Steam, at a gauge pressure of 100 pounds per square inch in the steam line, is passed through a throttling calorimeter in which the gauge pressure is 2 pounds per square inch and the temperature is 352° F. The atmospheric pressure is 14.6 pounds per square inch absolute. Determine the quality of the steam. Ans. 96.7%.

LOGARITHMS

This is a day of efficiency and time-saving devices. Anyone who can devise some means for saving time on a job is well paid for his services. Competition is so great in business that time-saving devices are looked for continually. And as it is in business so it is in our study. We need every help we can get which will make our time count to the greatest advantage.

A shortcut method, called logarithms (pronounced log'a-rĭthms), has been devised which will not only save time in multiplying large numbers together, but it can also be used to divide, to extract the square root, the cube root, or any other root; to square a number, cube it, or figure out the exact amount for any other power of the given number; or it can be used for any combination of these operations. Take, for example, the following problem.

Find the value of
$$\sqrt{\frac{3678^4 \times .03257^2}{1679^3 \times 1.345^5}}$$

The symbol in front of the problem is called the square root or radical sign. It means that the square root of the combined operations under the symbol is to be extracted. To find the square root of a given number means to find a number which when multiplied by itself will equal the given number. For instance, the square root of 9 is 3, for 3 times 3 equals 9.

The first number in the numerator is 3678. It has a small figure above it. This figure is called an exponent and means that the number is taken as many times as the exponent indicates. Each number in this problem has an exponent, and therefore each number is taken as a factor as many times as its exponent indicates.

To solve this problem we would have to multiply the first number in the numerator (3678) four times (that is, $3678 \times 3678 \times 36$

would give us the combined numerator. Similarly, for the denominator we would have to multiply the first number in the denominator (1679) three times (that is, $1679 \times 1679 \times 1679$); we would have to multiply the second number in the denominator (1.345) five times; and then we would have to multiply these two results together to get the combined denominator. After we have done this, we would have to divide the combined numerator by the combined denominator. We would now have one number, which is the combination of all the terms under the square root sign. The final operation would be to extract the square root of this number.

You, no doubt, already appreciate how long a problem this would be to work out by arithmetic. When you have learned how to use the logarithmic tables, we will show you in detail just how to work a similar problem by logarithms and you will see how short it is. This short method also takes away the chance of many errors which are constantly being made in the operations of multiplying and dividing, therefore we feel sure that you will want to learn this method right away.

The invention of logarithms has been accorded to John Napier, who was a baron of Scotland. The tables, however, which we are using at the present time are called the Briggs Tables. Henry Briggs was a professor of geometry in London, England. He often visited Mr. Napier in order to get his ideas on this subject of logarithms. Then Briggs spent a large part of his time from 1615 to 1628 in compiling his tables.

The fact that it took one man a great many years to calculate and produce these tables is sufficient proof that it was a real job, and because a man was willing to spend years to produce a tool with which to make your work in Mathematics easier and shorter, you should be glad to use it. The important thing at this time, however, is for you to learn how to use this tool.

Read the following table carefully and note the exponents:

 $10^1\!=\!10$ and the logarithm of 10 is 1 $10^2\!=\!100$ and the logarithm of 100 is 2 $10^3\!=\!1000$ and the logarithm of 1000 is 3 $10^6\!=\!1000000$ and the logarithm of 1000000 is 6 $10^z\!=\!N$ and the logarithm of N is x

In the last line x is the index of the power to which 10 must be raised in order to equal N, or x is the logarithm of N to the base 10.

Therefore, the common logarithm of a number is the exponent to which 10 must be raised to give the number.

The Logarithmic Tables give a systematic list of exponents of 10 with their corresponding numbers.

If a decimal exponent is used, then the logarithm has a decimal part, which is written in decimal form.

Thus $10^{1.6}$ =39.81+ and the logarithm is 1.6.

Thus, it is seen that when the number is an exact power of 10, the logarithm has no decimal part; and when the number is not an exact power of 10, the logarithm has a decimal part. These decimal parts are the parts which required such a long time for Mr. Briggs to calculate. You can multiply a number two or three times quite easily, but you cannot multiply it $2\frac{1}{2}$ or $2\frac{1}{3}$ times.

There are two parts to every logarithm. The first part, which is to the left of the decimal point, as figure 2 in 2.342817, is called the characteristic. The second part, which is to the right of the decimal point, as figures .342817, is called the mantissa. These are large words but you will soon learn to handle them easily. Characteristic is pronounced char'ac-ter'is-tic. Mantissa is pronounced man-tis'sa.

CHARACTERISTIC OF A LOGARITHM

A characteristic may be either positive or negative. Its value depends entirely on the location of the decimal point in the original number. To get the characteristic for numbers which have figures to the left of the decimal point the following rule will apply:

Count the number of figures to the left of the decimal point and subtract 1 from this total and you have the characteristic of the number.

Some numbers are given in tabulated form in Table I to show you how this rule operates.

In the same way as shown in Table I, there can be any number of figures to the left of the decimal point and by subtracting one from the number of figures, you get the characteristic. These

TABLE I

Number	Figures to left of Decimal Point	Minus	1	Equals	Positive Character- istic
2.34567	1	_	1	=	0
23.4567	2		1	=	1
234.567	3	-	1	==	2
2345.67	4		1	=	3
23456.7	5		1	=	4

characteristics are all positive. Cover answers with a sheet of paper, then pick out the characteristics for the following numbers:

Number	Answer	Number	Answer
1.23456	0	34,567,890.	7
654,321.0	5	230,000.00	5
897.654	2	8,760,007.2	6
37.09843	1 1	92,007,000.	7
2768.91	3	1.0007239	0
7.0	0	900.	2
100.	2	100,000,000.	8

When the figures are all to the right of the decimal point, the characteristic is negative. When the first figure to the right of the decimal point is not a cipher, the characteristic is a minus one

TABLE II

Number	Ciphers to right of Decimal Point	Plus	1	Equals	Negative Characteristic
. 234567 . 023456 . 002345 . 0000234 . 0000023	0 1 2 4 5	+ + + + +	1 1 1 1	= =	-1 or $\overline{1}$ -2 or $\overline{2}$ -3 or $\overline{3}$ -5 or $\overline{5}$ -6 or $\overline{6}$

(-1), regardless of the number of other figures to the right. When only the first figure to the right of the decimal point is a **cipher**, the

characteristic is a minus 2 (-2), and for each additional cipher to the right of the decimal point add one to the next preceding characteristic and place a minus sign in front or above the result. This is illustrated in Table II.

In the same way as shown in Table II, there can be any number of ciphers to the right of the decimal point, and by adding one to the number of ciphers and placing a — sign in front or above this sum, you get the characteristic. These characteristics are all negative. Cover answers with a sheet of paper, then pick out the characteristics for the following numbers:

Number	Answer	Number	Answer
0.3	$ \begin{array}{c} \overline{1} \\ \overline{4} \\ \overline{1} \\ \overline{3} \\ \overline{5} \end{array} $	0.010203	2
.0005		.001002	3
00.6789		.0000009	7
.00803		00.0002003	4
.00001		000.0000823	5

The complete rule for obtaining either a positive or a negative characteristic may be stated as follows:

When the number is one or greater than one (1), the characteristic is positive and is one less than the number of figures to the left of the decimal point. When the number is less than one, the characteristic is negative and is one more than the number of ciphers between the decimal point and the first significant figure.

The characteristic of a number cannot be given in the tables because it depends entirely on the location of the decimal point.

MANTISSA OF A LOGARITHM

The mantissa is entirely independent of the decimal point. This is just the opposite of the characteristic. The mantissa is always positive and is always a decimal number. In other words it is the decimal part of a logarithm.

If you have two or more quantities composed of the same significant figures in the same order, it does not make any difference with the mantissa how many ciphers are to the right or to the left of the significant figures. The mantissa is the same in every case.

Let us study the Logarithmic Tables and find out just what is meant by the above statement. The following illustration is the first horizontal line on page 2 of the Logarithmic Tables.

LOGARITHMIC TABLES

N	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	D
100	000000	000434	000868	001301	001734	002166	002528	003029	003461	003891	432

The first vertical column in the Logarithmic Tables is headed by the letter N, which stands for the word number. This column contains the numbers whose mantissae are given in the horizontal lines corresponding with the numbers. Thus in the above illustration 100 is shown under N and the various mantissae for 100 with the following additional tenths (0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, and 9) are shown in the horizontal line with 100 and in the vertical columns to correspond to the tenths given. To explain further, the mantissa for 100.0 is .000000 and the characteristic is 2, as shown on page 2 of the text. The mantissa for 100.1 is .000434, as found in the column headed by 1. The mantissa for 100.2 is .000868, as found in the column headed by 2. Thus as the tenths are added to 100, the mantissa increases until under the column headed by 9, the mantissa for 100.9 is given as .003891.

The equally spaced steps, one tenth apart, are for aiding the reader to obtain accurate results quickly. In the Logarithmic Tables the second number in column N is 101. If the intervening 10 steps between 100 and 101 were not given, it would take considerable time to calculate them.

As the numbers in column N progress to the bottom of the page, one unit is added as each line is passed. Thus from the first mantissa in column 0 to the last mantissa of column 9, a complete set of mantissae are given for each 1/10 interval for the numbers given in column N.

The Logarithmic Tables do not show any decimal points. As the mantissae are entirely decimal, the decimal point will be at the left of each left-hand figure.

In column N the decimal point can be placed at any place to suit the user. For instance, the first number may be 0.10, 1.00, 10.0.

100, 1000, 10000, or any other multiple of ten. The mantissa is the same in any case as the only significant figure is 1. The only difference is in the characteristic, as previously shown.

In the last column to the right in the Logarithmic Tables, headed D, the differences between any two adjoining mantissae in each horizontal line are given. Since there are ten mantissae in each line, the differences are not always the same; therefore, column D gives the average difference for each line. This variation does not make much difference ordinarily. This column is given to save you the labor of subtracting and also insures accurate work. The use for these differences as given in column D will be explained later.

HOW TO FIND THE LOGARITHM OF A NUMBER

From the accompanying illustration, copied from page 4 of the Logarithmic Tables, we will show you how to find the mantissa for any given number. Take number 220 in column N. Let us follow this line right across horizontally and see what the different mantissae are for 220, for 220.1, for 220.2, for 220.9, for 221, etc. See Table III.

0 2 N 1 9 D .342620 220 .342423 .342817 .344196 197 . 344589 221 .344392.344785.346157 196 222 .346353 .346549.346744 .348110 195

LOGARITHMIC TABLES

TABLE III

Number	Mantissa	Column found in	Characteristic
220.0	. 342423	. 0	2
220.1	. 342620	1	2
220.2	. 342817	2	2
220.9	. 344196	9	2
221.0	. 344392	0	2
222.2	. 346744	2	2

In the vertical column under 0, first line, we find the mantissa .342423. This is in line with number 220 in column N and as there

are no tenths added in the 0 column, this is the proper mantissa for number 220.0. There are three figures to the left of the decimal point; by subtracting 1, according to Table I, we get the characteristic 2. Therefore, the complete logarithm for 220.0 is 2.342423.

In the next vertical column under 1, first line, we find the mantissa .342620. This mantissa is larger than the one in column 0 in the same line because we have added one-tenth (0.1) to our number 220.0, making it 220.1. The characteristic has not changed, so our complete logarithm for 220.1 is 2.342620.

In the next vertical column under 2, first line, we find the mantissa .342817. This has increased over the preceding mantissa because we have added one-tenth to our number 220.1, making it 220.2. The characteristic, however, remains 2 for we still have the same number of integers to the left of the decimal point in the number, so the logarithm for 220.2 is 2.342817.

As we progress to the right across the table we add 0.1 to the number shown in the next preceding column, and when we reach the column under 9, the number becomes 220.9 and the mantissa given is .344196.

If we add 0.1 to this number 220.9, we have 221.0, which is the number given in the second line under N, and the mantissa is the second in the column under 0.

Thus you see the table progresses in 0.1 steps from the number 220 until the bottom of the page is reached in the column under 9. On this page 4 of the Logarithmic Tables, the last number under N is 250, so the mantissa for 250.9 is the last one in the column under 9. Thus the complete logarithm for 250.9 is 2.399501. Therefore, to find the mantissa for any number from 200 to 250.9 you would use page 4 of the Logarithmic Tables.

These same numbers (220, 220.9, 221, etc.) may have the decimal point changed either to the right or to the left without changing the mantissae at all, but the characteristics will be changed. This is illustrated in Table IV.

In Table IV we have used the numbers as given in Table III, but have changed the decimal points in order to show you how the characteristics change but the mantissae are the same and do not change. Apply the rule which we gave you concerning the characteristic and refer to Tables I and II, and you will understand

LOGARITHMS

TABLE IV

Number	Logarithm	Characteristic
2.200	0.342423	1 - 1 = 0
22.01	1.342620	2 - 1 = 1
220.2	2.342817	3 - 1 = 2
2209.	3.344196	4 - 1 = 3
0.221	$\bar{1}$. 344392	$0 + (-1) = -1 \text{ or } \overline{1}$
0.0221	$\bar{2}$. 344392	$-1 + (-1) = -2 \text{ or } \overline{2}$
. 00221	$\overline{3}$. 344392	$-2 + (-1) = -3 \text{ or } \overline{3}$

Table IV. To illustrate, note that the last three numbers in Table IV have the same consecutive figures (221), but the decimal point has been moved one figure more to the left in each case. Therefore, while these numbers have the same mantissa, the characteristic has become negative and changed according to the number of ciphers to the right of the decimal point.

FINDING NUMBER THAT CORRESPONDS TO A LOGARITHM

In using the Logarithmic Tables it is also necessary to know how to find the number when the logarithm is given. Take, for example, logarithm 3.203848. To find the number which corresponds to this logarithm, we just reverse the process for finding the logarithm for the number.

Take the first three figures of the mantissa, which are 203, and turn to the Logarithmic Tables. Follow down the first vertical column 0 until we find nearly the same mantissa as the logarithm contains. Then follow across the horizontal line when necessary to get the same, or nearest to but less, mantissa than the one in the problem. We will find this mantissa in the tenth line of column 9, page 3. In this particular case, we find the exact mantissa which we have in our logarithm (Step 1).

The number which corresponds to this mantissa is given in the same line by the three figures in column N, which are 159, and we add on to the right end figure 9 from the column under 9. This gives the number 1599.

It is better to use a smaller mantissa than a larger one. This is shown later.

Step 1

LOGARITHMIC TABLES

Page	Line	N	9	D
3	Tenth	159	. 203848	272

Annex, or place, after 159 the figure 9 which makes the number 1599. 3+1=4, so point off four figures to left of the decimal point.

To find where to point off the figures for the decimal point, we reverse the operations used in finding the characteristic. In our problem we have a characteristic of 3, to which we add 1, which makes 4. Begin at the left and count off four figures and place the decimal point.

Having a positive characteristic, the rule is: Add one to the given characteristic to find the number of figures to the left of the decimal point.

Having a negative characteristic, the rule is: Subtract one from the negative characteristic to find the number of ciphers to the right of the decimal point.

To illustrate these rules a number of logarithms and the way the corresponding numbers are pointed off for both the positive and the negative characteristic are given in Table V.

TABLE V-Locating the Decimal Point

Figures to

To Characteristic

+Characteristic	add one	left of point	Number
0.301030 1.204120 2.161368 3.203848 5.687013	$\begin{array}{cccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccc$		2.00 16.00 145.00 1599.00 486421.4 (Prob. I)
LogsCharacteristic	From characteristic subtract one	Ciphers to right of point	Number
1. 518514 2. 521138 3. 653502 4. 660865 4. 331690	$ \begin{array}{cccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccc$	None One Two Three Three	.330 .0332 .004503 .000458 .00021462+

Let us now take a logarithm with a minus characteristic and follow it through in the same way as we did the logarithm with the positive characteristic. For example: We will take the last one in Table V. The logarithm has a minus 4 characteristic, and the mantissa is 331690. The minus sign is placed above the characteristic so that it will not be interpreted as a minus logarithm, for a minus sign in front of a number refers to all of the figures in the number following it. Take the first three figures of the mantissa. which are 331. Follow down through the column 0 on Page 4 of the Logarithmic Tables until we find the mantissa which contains the figures 330, which are the nearest to 331 in this column. In line 15, corresponding to number 214 in column N, we find these figures and by following this line over to vertical column 6, we find the nearest mantissa to the one we have and a little less. You will note by looking under column 7 at the next mantissa that it is quite a little bit over. (Step 2.)

Step 2

LOGARITHMIC TABLES

Page	Line	N	6	7	D
4	15	214	. 331630	. 331832	202

As before, we have three figures, 214, under the vertical column N, and to the right of that we annex figure 6 from column 6, and that gives the four significant figures 2146. To this we must annex the difference of the mantissa in the table and our logarithm for the mantissa is a little less than the mantissa in the problem.

Step 3 4.331690 our logarithm 331630 our logarithm in the table

Difference = 60

In Step 3 we subtract the mantissa in column 6 from our logarithm. It gives us a difference of 60. We now have the question of how much to annex to the number 2146 for this difference of 60 in the mantissae. You will note the difference between the mantissae in columns 6 and 7 (Step 2) is the value given in column D, or 202. In other words, if we would use column 7 instead of column 6,

the mantissa would have to be 202 more. As we have only 60 more than in column 6, we divide 60 by 202, which equals 29+, or the fractional part which we annex to our number. This is shown in Step 4.

Step 4
$$\frac{60}{202} = 29 +$$

the number.

the number.

Next find the characteristic of the number. Combine and you have the log of

Annexing 29+ to 2146 we get 214629+4-1=3 (Table V). Placing 3 ciphers to right of decimal point = .000214629+ Answer

MULTIPLICATION

In order to multiply two numbers by the use of logarithms, we find the logarithms of the two numbers and then add these two logarithms together. This sum is the logarithm of the product of the two numbers. Then we turn to the Logarithmic Tables and find the number which corresponds to this logarithm. We will take two of the numbers and their logarithms from Table III to illustrate.

Note: In problems use log, abbreviation for logarithm, and mant., abbreviation for mantissa.

viation for mantissa.		
Problem 1. Multiply 220.2 l	oy 2209	•
Instruction	Operation	
Step 1 Find log of the first number in problem. Do this by finding the mantissa of the number. Next find the characteristic of the number. Combine and you have the log of	Step 1 Find log of 220.2 Mantissa of 220.2 Characteristic of 220.2 Log of 220.2	= .342817 $= 2.$ $= 2.342817$
the number. Step 2 Find log of the second number in problem.	Step 2 Find log of 2209 Mantissa of 2209	= .344196 =3.
Do this by finding the mantissa of	Characteristic of 2209	= 3.

Log of 2209

 $=\overline{3.344196}$

196

Step 3

To multiply numbers, add the logs of those numbers together.

Step 3

Add log of 220.2 and log of 2209 together.

From Step 1, \log of 220. 2 = 2. 342817 From Step 2, \log of 2209 = 3. 344196 Log of product = $\overline{5.687013}$

Step 4

Find number that corresponds to this logarithm.

Do this by finding the number in Logarithmic Tables that has a mantissa the same as the mantissa in your problem, or slightly LESS. Subtract this mantissa from the given mantissa.

Step 4

Find number that corresponds to given mantissa.

From Step 3, mantissa = .687013Mantissa of 4864 = .686994Difference = 19

486 from column N 4 from column 4

4864 = first four figures of number

LOGARITHMIC TABLES

Page	Line	N	4	5	D
9	37	486	. 686994	. 687083	89

Step 5

Find difference between mantissa in adjacent columns on same horizontal line in the log tables or use column D.

Step 5

Mantissa of 4865 = .687083 Mantissa of 4864 = .686994 Difference = 89 Column D = 89

Step 6

Divide difference in Step 4 by difference in Step 5.

Step 6

Divide 19 by 89

89 (19.0).214 17.8 1.20

310

Step 7

Place the quotient of Step 6 at the right-hand end of the number found from the table, Step 4.

Step 7

Number in Step 4 = 4864Quotient in Step 6 = 214Result = 4864214

Step 8

Locate decimal point.

Number of figures to left of decimal point is characteristic +1. Begin at left of result in Step 7 and

count six figures and place point.

Step 8

Characteristic of log is 5+1=6 (Table V) Decimal point is between figure 1

and figure 4

Thus 486421.4

Therefore 220.2 multiplied by 2209 is 486421.4

The problem will now be given in condensed form to show the actual work.

Multiply 220.2 by 2209.

Step 1	Log of 220.2		2.342817	
Step 2	Log of 2209		3.344196	
Step 3	Log of product	=	5.687013	
Step 4	Mant. of 4864	=	.686994	
	Difference	=	19	
Step 5	Difference	=	89	
Step 6	$19 \div 89$	=	.214	
Step 7	214 annexed to 48	64 =	4864214	
Step 8			486421.4	Answer

In order that you may understand all the details, we will describe this first problem carefully.

We have taken the two logs from Table II, set them down under each other, and added them and thus obtained the logarithm of a product. Now to find the number which corresponds to this logarithm of the product, we reverse the process for finding the logarithm. We turn to our Logarithmic Tables, and look for the mantissa which corresponds to the mantissa of the product.

To do this, take the first three figures of the mantissa of the product (in this case 687), and look for the same figures in a column in the Logarithmic Tables. You will find these figures on page 9 in the horizontal line where column N equals 486. By following across horizontally until you get to the vertical column 4, you will find the same mantissa which we have shown you in the solution, Step 4.

The figures 486 in column N are the first three figures of your new number, and the figure 4, at the head of column 4, is the fourth figure of your number.

These four figures we have placed in Step 4, in front of the mantissa which we have just found. This is the nearest lower mantissa to the one which we have in our logarithm for the product of the two numbers. We now subtract this mantissa from the one above it, as shown in Step 4. The difference is 19. This means that our number is a little larger than this mantissa, so now we must do what we call interpolate (pronounced ĭn-tûr'pō-lāte). If you look in column D, Step 4 of our problem, you will find there is a difference between the mantissa in column 4 and the one in column 5 of 89. So we must divide the difference of the mantissae (19) by the difference (89) found in column D, to get the amount that we are to annex to the number 4864. This gives us the figures 214 to be annexed to our number, as shown in Step 7. We annex these three figures to the other four and we now have seven figures for our number.

To point off this number properly, we use the rule regarding the finding of the decimal point when given a positive characteristic. We have the characteristic of 5 in the logarithm of the product of the numbers shown in Step 3. To locate the decimal point, we begin at the left-hand figure and count off 5+1 figures, then place the decimal point as shown in Step 8. (See Table V.)

If you wish to check this problem to see whether it is right or not, you can multiply 2000 by 200, which are the round figures involved, and you will find there are six figures to the left of the decimal point. This proves that the problem is solved properly.

Now if you are to multiply the two numbers out in longhand to see whether it is correct or not, you will find that there is a slight difference in the decimal figures only. In other words your exact number would end in .8 instead of .4. You see your result is almost exactly what we obtained by the use of logs. Also you will notice that you have done very little actual figuring to get this product by logs.

In order to multiply 3, 4, 5, or 6 numbers together, all that is necessary is to add the logarithms of those numbers together, and finish the problem in the same way as Problem 1. Thus you see you can multiply 5 or 6 numbers together by the use of logarithms almost as easily as you can two. You would, of course, have the

extra logarithms to look up, otherwise the problem would be just the same as one operation for multiplication.

To show how easy it is to multiply several numbers together by logs, we will work out two problems in detail.

Problem 2. Multiply: $37 \times .46 \times .053 \times 7.9 \times 940$.

LOGARITHMIC TABLES

Page	N	0	Characteristic	Table
7 9 10 15 18	370 460 530 790 940	. 568202 . 662758 . 724276 . 897627 . 973128	$ \begin{array}{cccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccc$	I II II

Log of 37.	1.568202)
Log of .46	7.662758 Add the mantissae column by column and
Log of .053	2.724270 hold the number to be carried over from the
Log of 7.9	0.897627 last column.
Log of 940.	2.973128

From the sum of the positive characteristics, plus what is carried over from adding the Log of product = 3.825991 mantissae, subtract the sum of the minus characteristics which = +3+3-3=+3 characteristic.

Mant. of 6698 .825945 Mantissa for first 4 figures of answer.

Difference of mantissae

46

LOGARITHMIC TABLES

Page	N	8	D
13	669	. 825945	65

 $46 \div 65 = 71 - (71 -)$ annexed to 6698 = 669871 - Characteristic 3+1=4 Point off four figures, starting at the left, and it gives 6698.71 Answer

Problem 3. Multiply $250.9 \times 36.72 \times .9875 \times .04756$

Page N 0 2 5 б 0 D 4 250 .399501 7 367 19 987 . 994537 475 9 .677242432 8 636087 100

LOGARITHMIC TABLES

$ \begin{array}{cccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccc$	Log of 250.9	= 2.399501	1	(Char	acte	eristi	c	Table
Log of $.9875 = 1.994537$ product $2 - 1 = 1$ If $0 + 1 = \frac{1}{1}$ If $1 + 1 = \frac{1}{2}$ If				3	_	1	=	2	1
$Log of .04750 = 2.077242)$ $0 + 1 = \frac{1}{2} II $	Log of .9875	= 1.994537	product	2	_	1	=	1	I
	Log of .04750	= 2.077242)	1	+	1	=	$\frac{1}{2}$	II

Log of product = 2.636183 + 2+3-3=2 characteristic (like Problem 2).

Mant. of $4326 = \underline{.636087} = Mantissa$ for first 4 figures of answer.

Difference = 96

 $96 \div 100 = 96$ 96 annexed to 4326 = 432696 Characteristic 2+1=3

Point off three figures, starting at the left, and it gives 432.696 Answer.

These problems illustrate the small amount of figuring required to solve them by logs when compared to arithmetic.

In our previous problems in multiplication we had only four figures in each number. Now we will illustrate a problem in which there are six figures in each number. This problem will be worked out in detail in order that you may be able to follow it all the way through.

Problem 4. Multiply 369.875 by 4863.45

Instruction

Step 1

Find log of first number in problem.

Do this by finding mantissa of first four figures of number; then find amount to be added for the other two figures. Next find the characteristic. Combine to get log of number.

Operation

Step 1

Find log of 369. 875
Mantissa of 3698
Part added for 75
Characteristic
Log of 369. 875

-2. 5680555

 $.75 \times 118 = 88.5 =$ added part 3 - 1 = 2 characteristic (Table I)

LOGARITHMIC TABLES

Page	N	8	9	D
7	369	567967	568084	118

Step 2

Find log of second number in problem.

Do this by finding mantissa of first four figures of number; then find amount to be added for the other two figures. Next find the characteristic.

Combine to get log of number.

Step 2

Find log of 4863. 45

Mantissa of 4863 = .686904

Part added for 45 = 40

Characteristic = 3.

Log of 4863. 45 = 3.686944

 $.45 \times 89 = 40. + = added part$ 4-1=3 Characteristic (Table I)

LOGARITHMIC TABLES

Page	N	3	. 4	D
9	486	. 686904	. 686994	89

Step 3

To multiply numbers, add the logs of those numbers together.

Step 3

Add logs of 369. 875 and 4863. 45
Step 1 gives log
2. 5680555Step 2 gives log
2. 686944Log of product = 6. 2549995

Step 4

Find number that corresponds to this logarithm.

Do this by finding the number in the Logarithmic Tables that has a mantissa the same as the mantissa of the product or slightly less.

Subtract the mantissae.

Step 4

Find the number that corresponds to mantissa of product

Step 3 mantissa	=	.2549995
Mantissa for 1798	=	.254790
Difference	=	2095

From column N	=179
From column 8	= 8
First four figures	=1798

LOGARITHMIC TABLES

Page	N	8	9	D
3	179	. 254790	255031	242

Step 5

Find difference between mantissa in same horizontal line in the Logarithmic Tables, or use column D

Step 6

Find part to annex Divide difference in Step 4 by difference in Step 5.

Step 5

Mantissa of 1799 = .255031Mantissa of 1798 = .254790Column D = .241

Step 6

Divide 2095 by 242

242 (2095) 865+
1936
1590
1452
1380
1210
170

Step 7

Place the quotient at right-hand end of the number found from the Logarithmic Tables in Step 4.

Step 8

Locate decimal point.

Number of figures to left of decimal equals characteristic plus one.

Begin at left and count seven figures, then place point

Step 7

Number in Step 4 = 1798 Quotient in Step 6 = $\frac{865+}{1798865+}$

Step 8

Characteristic of log of product = 6

6+1=7 (Table V)

Place decimal point at right end of the number 1798865.+

The product of 369.875 \times 4863.45=1798865.+ Answer

Below is shown the solution without explanation.

Description of Solution. We first find the logarithms of the numbers. We find the mantissa of the first four figures of the first number by turning to page 7, as illustrated in Step 1. Under column 8 we find the mantissa. We have now the two figures 7 and 5 to account for. The 75 is 75/100 of 1 unit in the column for figure 8, the fourth figure of our number 3698. In other words, if we would add 25 to 75 we would have 100 or 1 to add to 8. Thus, to get the amount which we are to add to this mantissa we have 75/100 of the difference between the mantissae in columns 8 and 9. Column D gives the difference 118, so we multiply 118 by .75, and point off accordingly, which gives 88.5 This is added to our mantissa, which gives the total mantissa for the whole number 369.875. We find the characteristic as shown in Table I.

We will now find the mantissa for the first four figures of the next number on page 9 of the Logarithmic Tables, as illustrated in Step 2. Under column 3 we find the proper mantissa. As in the first case, we have two figures left to find the amount we are to add on. This is found in the same way as before. This is added on in the same way and we find the characteristic in the same way as in Step 1.

Having our logarithms of the two numbers, we add them together in Step 3 for the log of the product, as we did in Problem 1. We have to find out what the corresponding number is for this logarithm as before. We will find the first four figures on page 3 of Logarithmic Tables as illustrated in Step 4. In column 8 we find the next less mantissa for the first four figures. This mantissa we subtract from the logarithm of the product and have a difference of 2095. This difference divided by the value in column D in Step 4 gives the value 865 (Step 6), which is the amount we annex to the four figures previously found (Step 7).

Next we place the decimal point in the right place by Table V. To the characteristic of 6 we add 1, which makes seven figures to the left of the decimal point. (Step 8.) This is the answer for the product of our two numbers.

While we have gone into quite a bit of detail to describe the operation to you, there is little actual figuring. When you compare this with the amount of time that would be required to multiply this out in the ordinary way, you will agree with us that logs can save you a lot of time besides eliminating the chances of errors.

Six-place tables are only accurate to sixth figure of answer.

Practice Problems

In order to give you practice in using the Logarithmic Tables, several practice problems in multiplication are given for you to solve by means of logarithms.

Follow the methods illustrated in the four problems already worked out. It is not necessary to send in the solutions of these practice problems unless you fail to get the answers given here. If you send them in, show all your work.

- 1. Multiply $820 \times 40 \times 293$
- 2. Multiply 423.1×12.34×65
- 3. Multiply 9.99×.777×67.8
- 4. Multiply 68.52×.0019×371.8
- 5. Multiply 254.76×4.3219
- 6. Multiply .007342×.09837
- 7. Multiply 2700000×39000000×980000
- 8. Multiply 8100.07×3002.58

9610422. Answer 339367.9 Answer

526.278 Answer

48.4039 Answer

1101.05 Answer

.000722233 Answer 103,194,000,000,000,-

000,000 Answer

24.321.112 + Answer

DIVISION

In order to divide two numbers by the use of logarithms, we find the logarithms of the two numbers and then subtract these two logarithms instead of adding them as we did in multiplication. To illustrate this, we will use the same two numbers we did in Problem 1 and divide them.

Problem 5. Divide 220.2 by 2209

Instruction

Step 1

Find log of the first number in problem.

Do this by finding the mantissa of the number. Next find the characteristic.

Combine the two and you have the log of the number.

Step 2

Find log of the second number. Do this by finding the mantissa of the number. Next find the charac-

Combine the two and you have the log of the number.

Step 3

To divide one number by another subtract the logs of the numbers. After 1 is borrowed from 2 to make 13 in the top line, instead of changing the 2 to 1, add 1 to the 3 in the bottom line, subtract the smaller number from the larger, and place a - sign in front of the difference:

$$+2-(3+1)=-2$$
 or 2

Operation

Step 1

Find log of 220.2 Mantissa of 220, 2 = .342817Characteristic of 220.2 = 2Log of 220.2 =2.342817

(See Table I)

Step 2

Find log of 2209 Mantissa of 2209 .344196Characteristic of 2209 =3.Log of 2209 =3.344196

Step 3

Subtract log of 2209 from log of

From Step 1 log of 220. 2=2.342817From Step 2 log of 2209 = 3.344196Log of quotient

Finding the Number that Corresponds to the Logarithm

Step 4

Find the first four figures of the number that corresponds to this logarithm.

Do this by finding the number in Logarithmic Tables that has a mantissa the same as the mantissa in your problem, or slightly less.

Subtract the mantissae.

Step 4

Find number that corresponds to mantissa.

From Step 3 log =2.998621Mantissa of 9968 = .998608 Difference 13

LOGARITHMIC TABLES

Page	N	8	9	D
19	996	998608	998652	44

Figure 8 from Column 8 annexed to 996 = 9968.

Step 5

Find difference between mantissa in adjacent columns on same horizontal line in the Logarithmic Tables or use Column D.

Step 5

 Mantissa of 9969
 = .998652

 Mantissa of 9968
 = .998608

 Difference
 = 44

 Column D
 = 44

Step 6

Divide difference in Step 4 by difference in Step 5.

Step 6

Divide 13 by 44

Step 7

Place the quotient at the righthand end of the number found from the Table, Step 4.

Step 7

Number in Step 4 = 9968 Quotient in Step 6 = $\frac{29}{996829}$

Step 8

Locate decimal point.

Number of ciphers to right of decimal point is negative characteristic minus one, or -2 less 1=-1

Step 8

Characteristic of log is -2 less 1

=-1

Decimal point is to left of one cipher = . 0996829

Thus $220.2 \div 2209 = .0996829$ Ans.

Below we show how simple the problem is when the explanation is omitted.

Step 1	Log of 220.2	=	2.342817
Step 2	Log of 2209	=	3.344196
Step 3	Log of quotient	=	${2.998621}$
Step 4	Mant. of 9968	=	.998608
	Difference	=	13
Step 5	Difference	==	44
Step 6	$13 \div 44 = 29 +$		
Step 7	29 annexed to 9968 = 996829		
Step 8	.0996829 Answer		

Since we are dividing one number by a larger one our result, of course, will be a decimal number. In that case, we will have a negative characteristic as described in Table II.

You notice that the larger characteristic is subtracted from the smaller one. In order to do this we need to add two to the smaller characteristic. Thus, we will have as a result a minus 2 as a characteristic for the difference.

We now proceed the same as we did with the problem in multiplication to find the corresponding number. We find the next mantissa nearest to the one of the quotient as shown in Step 4. Subtract these two mantissae and you have a difference of 13. Now turn over to column D where we find the difference 44, Step 5. We divide 13 by 44 as we did in our multiplication problem and we have the result 29. This is annexed to your number as indicated by the location of your mantissa in your table and we have the result in Step 7.

In order to point this off properly, refer to Table V. Here we have a negative characteristic of 2, and we subtract 1, which is just the reverse of finding the characteristic. That gives us one cipher to the right of the decimal, so point it off as in Step 8.

If you want to check this result, you can divide by the ordinary way and see how near our log method is correct. In actual figures, however, we have done very little mathematical work. It takes quite a little time to describe this log method to you, but after you learn it once, you will find it comes easy.

Practice Problems

Solve the following problems by logarithms. Do not send in the solutions unless you fail to get the answers given. If you send them in, show all your work.

1.	Divide 847.6 by 24.99	33.9176	Answer
	Divide 7256.2 by 879.26	8.2526	
3.	Divide 276.543 by 912.34	.303113	Answer
4.	Divide 0.9783 by .1234	7.92787	Answer
5.	Divide .00879 by .0092	.955435	Answer
6.	Divide 8321000 by 2135000	3.89743	Answer
7.	Divide 850.06 by 50.082	16.9733	Answer
8.	Divide .00097 by .0023	.421739	Answer

You will find that the knowledge of logarithms will come in very handy when you take up your advanced studies. In these texts there are a number of problems in which four, five, or six numbers are multiplied together and sometimes one or two divided. Both of these operations can be done at the same time by logarithms. In other words, you can multiply and divide at the same time. We will illustrate by a problem. Let us use three of the numbers, of which we already have the logarithms in our first table.

MULTIPLICATION AND DIVISION

Problem 6. Find the result $\frac{220.2 \times 22.01}{2209}$

= .341237

Step 1

Log of 220.2 = 2.342817 Add logs for product of number Log of product = 3.685437 Subtract logs for quotient of Log of 2209 = 3.344196 numbers Log of quotient = 0.341241

Step 2
Difference

Step 2

LOGARITHMIC TABLES

Page	N	4	5	D
4	219	. 341237	. 341435	198

Step 3

 $4 \div 198 = 02$

Annexing 02 to 2194=219402

Step 4

Characteristic 0+1=1 Point off one figure to left of decimal (Table V) 2.19402 Answer

In this problem, add the first two logarithms. This gives the logarithm of the product. Subtract the logarithm of the third num-

ber from the logarithm of the product. This gives the quotient. Now all we have to do is to find the corresponding number for this logarithm. In the Logarithmic Tables, as shown in Step 2, you will find the next mantissa nearest to the one we have for the quotient. The difference is 4. We divide the difference by the difference in column D, Step 2, which is 198. The result is 02. We annex 02 to the right-hand end of our number 2194 and we get 219402, which is the whole number we are looking for. To find where to put the decimal point, we refer to Table V. Having a zero characteristic, we add one and this gives us one figure to the left of the decimal.

Thus you see we finished these two operations almost as quickly as we did the one before. The only difference is the extra step of subtracting one of the logarithms from the sum of the other two. Thus you see the use of logarithms will save you quite a bit of time from what is necessary to work this kind of a problem by arithmetic.

Practice Problems

Solve the following problems by logarithms. Do not send in the solutions unless you fail to get the answers given. If you send them in, show all your work.

1.	$\frac{67432 \times .02035}{700.09}$	1.96009 Answer
2.	$\frac{25.729 \times 1.0025}{35.678}$	$.722947~{\rm Answer}$
3.	$\frac{29000 \times 670000 \times 5300}{80029}$	1,286,770,000 Answer

ROOTS AND POWERS

In the introductory discussion and in the lesson on Powers and Roots we explained the ordinary use of the square root or radical sign and exponents. This same sign is often used for other roots beside the square root. For instance, $\sqrt[3]{7235}$ means that the cube root of the number under the radical sign is to be obtained. We may also use any other figure in place of the 3 to indicate any root of the number under the radical sign. $\sqrt[4]{256}$ indicates that the fourth

root of 256 is to be obtained. The result equals 4, for $4\times4\times4\times4=256$. Also, $\sqrt[6]{243}$ indicates the fifth root of 243, which equals 3. Or $\sqrt[6]{64}$ indicates the sixth root of 64, which equals 2.

Ordinarily, there is a single figure used as an exponent for a number. The exponent indicates the power to which the number is to be increased. These exponents can be either fractional or decimal. 853^{2/3} is an illustration of a fractional exponent. It is read 853 to the 2/3rds power. This indicates that we are to raise 853 to the second power and extract the cube root. Thus, the numerator of the exponent indicates the power and the denominator indicates the root. 275^{7/5} is read 275 to the 7/5ths power. In this exponent the numerator is larger than the denominator. Thus it is seen that any kind of a fraction may be used as an exponent.

724^{1.6} is an illustration of a decimal exponent. It is read 724 to the one and six-tenths power. This type of exponent may be either part or wholly decimal.

We have a great variety of exponents, but we can solve all problems containing these indicated operations by logarithms. Some of these operations are impossible by arithmetic. Therefore, you see how valuable logarithms are in this particular work.

In order to solve a problem in which we want to find the root, we find the logarithm of the number and then divide the logarithm by the exponent of the root of the number. For instance, if we want the square root of 75, we find the logarithm of 75 and divide the log by 2, which gives us the logarithm of the square root of the number. To find the cube root, we divide by 3; to find the fourth root, we divide by 4, etc.

To find the power of a number, we find the logarithm of the number and multiply it by the exponent of the power to which we want to raise the number. This gives the log of the power. You will note that this is just the reverse of finding the root.

For instance, if we want to find the square of 229, we find the logarithm of 229, and then multiply it by 2. That gives us the logarithm of the square of the number. If we multiply the logarithm of any given number by any indicated power, we obtain the logarithm of that power for that number. Fractional or decimal exponents are handled in a similar manner. We will work out two problems to illustrate how this work is done.

Problem 7. Solve 999/7

Step 1

Step 2

LOGARITHMIC TABLES

Page	N	9	D
7	367	565730	118

Step 3

 $864 \div 118 = 73$ 73 annexed to 3679 = 367973

Step 4

Characteristic 2+1=3

Point off three figures to the left of the decimal point.

367.973 Answer

First, find the mantissa for 99. This is easily located on Page 19 of Logarithmic Tables. The characteristic is located by Table I.

To get the ninth power of this logarithm, you multiply it by 9; and to get the seventh root of that, you divide it by 7. That gives you the logarithm of the two operations. We next find the corresponding number to this log as we have done in the other problems.

In this problem you will see you have saved yourself a lot of time in working it out with logs. You can find the ninth power by arithmetic, but you could not find the seventh root that way.

Problem 8. Solve 741.41.6

Step 1

Multiply 1.6 =
$$1.6$$
 Multiply by exponent to get the log of the power.

17220318 2870053

Log of power = 4.5920848

Mant. of 3909 = 592066 See Step 2
Difference = 188

Step 2

LOGARITHMIC TABLES

Page	N	9	D
7	390	. 592066	111

Step 3

 $188 \div 111 = 17 -$

17 – annexed to 3909 = 390917 –

Step 4

Characteristic 4+1=5

Point off five figures to left of decimal point, Table V.

39091.7 Answer

We find the logarithm of 741.4 in the same way as we did in the other problems, then multiply by 1.6. That gives us the logarithm of the 741.4 to the 1.6 power. We find the nearest less mantissa in the Logarithmic Tables and subtract it as shown. Steps 3 and 4 are the same as in the other problems. This problem cannot be solved by arithmetic.

Practice Problems

Work out the following problems by logarithms. Do not send in the solutions unless you fail to get the given answers. If you send them in, show all of your work.

- 1. Find the value of $\sqrt[5]{476.92}$ 3.43312 Answer
- 2. Find the value of 12345. 9/3 1,881,365,200,000+ Answer
- 3. Find the value of 9.645^{3.5} 2786.48 Answer

DECIMAL NUMBERS WITH EXPONENTS

Decimal numbers have negative characteristics, as we have shown in previous discussions. When we find it necessary to solve problems having decimal numbers with powers or roots, it will be necessary to change the negative characteristic to a positive characteristic.

As an example let us find the log of $.07854^{3}$

Step 1

Log of
$$.07854^3 = \overline{2.895091} \times 3$$
 Table II

In order to avoid negative characteristics, we can make them positive by adding 10 to the characteristics and subtracting 10 at the end of the logarithms. This is illustrated in Step 2.

Step 2
$$\overline{2}.895091 \times 3$$

 $+10 -10$
 $\overline{(8.895091-10)} \times 3$

Multiplying as indicated, gives us Step 3. We can simplify, by subtracting 20 from each part of the characteristic as shown.

Step 3
$$26.685273-30$$
 $26-30=4$ 20 $6.685273-10$ $+6-10=4$

Now we can go back to the negative form by subtracting the 10 from the 6, which gives us a minus 4 characteristic with the mantissa shown in Step 4.

Step 4 4.685273 Answer

This is the correct result, which cannot be obtained by multiplying directly the negative characteristics shown in Step 1.

Still another complication arises when you have the root instead of the power of a decimal number.

As an example let us find the log of $\sqrt[4]{.07854}$

This is the same number as used in the above problem, so we have the same logarithm and the negative characteristic, Steps 1 to 4.

Step 5
$$(\overline{2}.895091 \div 4)$$

In this case we have to divide by 4 in order to get the log of the root. Change the negative to the positive characteristic and we have Step 6.

Step 6
$$(8.895091-10) \div 4$$

In dividing such a logarithm we must have a-10 at the end after the division. Therefore, we must add to both parts of the characteristic to allow for this condition. In this case we add 30 as shown in Step 7. Dividing as indicated we get Step 8.

Step 7
$$(8.895091-10) \div 4$$

 $30 -30$
 $4)38.895091-40$
Step 8 $9.72377275-10$

Now we can put this back in a negative form as before, and 9-10 gives us -1 for a characteristic, as shown in Step 9. This is the correct logarithm for our problem.

Step 9 1.72377275 Answer

This is the only method by which problems of this kind can be solved. We will solve a problem of this type to show you how it is done.

Problem 9. Solve:
$$\frac{(.07345)^3}{(.62547)^{1/2}}$$

Log of .07345=2.865992 Logarithmic Tables, Page 14. Characteristic. Table II. Change to positive characteristic =8.865992-10 (8-10=-2)Multiply by 3 for log of power $=\overline{26.597976-30}$ This gives log of numerator = .796158 Logarithmic Tables, Page 12 Mant. of 6254 Add for fifth figure $7 = 48.3 (7 \times 69 = 48.3)$ = 1.796206.3 Characteristic, Table II Log of .62547 Change to + characteristic = 9.7962063-10 (9-10=-1)Add 10 to both parts 10 -10Divide by 2 for root =2)19.7962063-20This gives \log of denominator = 9.89810315-10

Subtract log of denominator from log of numerator in order to divide the numbers.

```
Log of numerator = 26.597976 - 30

Log of denominator = 9.89810315 - 10

Log of quotient = 16.69987285 - 20

Change to negative characteristic = 4.69987285 - (+16 - 20 = --4)

Mant. of 5010 = .699838

Difference = 3485
```

LOGARITHMIC TABLES

Page	N	0	D
10	501	699838	87

Divide problem difference by column D value. $34.85 \div 87 = 4+$

Annex to other figures at right-hand end. Annexing 4 to 5010 = 50104

Table V, 4-1=3

There will be three ciphers to right of decimal point.

.00050104 Answer

COMBINATION OF OPERATIONS

We are going to work out in detail a problem, which will illustrate four or five of the different operations at once. It is only a little different from the first problem illustrated, but is more complicated. The two numbers in the numerator both have simple exponents, while one number in the denominator has a fractional exponent and the other has a decimal exponent. And the radical is for the cube root of the total result of the other operations.

We have worked out this problem, giving the details of each operation so that you can follow it all the way through. Study this very carefully as it illustrates many of the different operations at once. It also shows you how much time and labor can be saved by using logarithms and how the chance for many mistakes is eliminated. Some of these operations cannot be solved by arithmetic.

After you have studied this problem through thoroughly so

that you understand it, you should be able to handle any kind of a problem which involves logarithms.

You must remember that you cannot add or subtract numbers after you get the logarithms of them. You must add or subtract by the ordinary methods before you get the logs. When you add the logarithms, you multiply the numbers; and when you subtract the logarithms, you divide the numbers.

Problem 10. Find value of: $\sqrt[3]{\frac{3678^4 \times 3.257^2}{1679^{2/3} \times 1.345^{1.5}}}$

Step 1

Find log of first number of denominator.

Do this by finding mantissa of number in Logarithmic Tables, page 3.

Next find characteristic of number and combine.

Next find log for power of number. Next find log for root of number.

Step 2

Find log of second number of denominator.

Do this by finding mantissa of number in Logarithmic Tables, page 2. Next find characteristic of number and combine.

Next find log for power of number.

Step 3

Find log of denominator.

Do this by adding the two logs of the numbers for log of product of numbers.

Step 4

Find log of first number of numerator.

Do this by finding mantissa of number in Logarithmic Tables, page 7. Next find characteristic of number and combine.

Next find log for power of number.

Step 1

. 225051
3.
3. 225051
2
3)6.450102
2.150034

Step 2

Find log of 1.345 ^{1.5} Mantissa of 1.345 =	. 128722
Characteristic, Table I	
Log of 1.345	0.128722
Multiply by power	1.5
	643610
	128722
Log of 1.345 ^{1.5}	0.193083

Step 3

Add logs of 16792/3 and	$1.345^{1.5}$
Step 1 gives log	2.150034
Step 2 gives log	0.193083
Log of denominator =	2.343117

Step 4

Find log of 3678 ⁴ Mantissa of 3678 Characteristic,	=	. 565612
Table I	=	3.
Log of 3678	=	3.565612
Multiply by power		4
Log of 36784	= ~	14. 262448

Step 5

Find log of second number of numerator.

Do this by finding mantissa of number in Logarithmic Tables, page 6. Next find characteristic of number and combine.

Next find log for power of number.

Step 6

Find log of numerator.

Do this by adding the logs of the two numbers for log of product.

Step 7

Find log of all numbers under the radical sign.

Do this by subtracting log of denominator from log of numerator for quotient of numerator divided by denominator.

Step 8

Find root of combined results under radical sign.

Do this by dividing log of quotient of combined numerator and denominator by indicated root of the radical sign.

Step 9

Find number that corresponds to log of Step 8.

Do this by finding the number in Logarithmic Tables that has a mantissa the same or a little less than mantissa of the log.

Subtract mantissa.

Step 5

Step 6

Add logs of 36784 and 3. 2572

Step 4, log of 3678^4 = 14. 262448 Step 5, log of 3.257^2 = 1. 025636 Log of numerator = 15. 288084

Step 7

Subtract log of denominator from log of numerator

Step 6, log of numera-

tor = 15.288084

Step 3, log of denom-

inator = $\frac{2.343117}{\text{Log of quotient}}$ = $\frac{2.343117}{12.944967}$

Step 8

Find cube root of number whose log by Step 7 = 12.944967Divide by 3 3)12.944967 Log of cube root = 4.314989

Step 9

Find number that corresponds to mantissa of Step 8 = .314989 Column N gives 206

Column 5 gives $\frac{5}{2065}$

Mantissa for 2065 = .314920 Difference 69

LOGARITHMIC TABLES

Page	N	5	D
4	206	314920	210

Step 10

Find amount to be annexed to the number from the difference of mantissa of Step 9.

Do this by dividing this difference by the difference shown in column D.

Step 10

Divide 69 by 210

210 (69.0) .328
63 0
6 00
4 20
1 800
1.680

Step 11

Place quotient of Step 10 at right end of number found in Step 9 to get all figures of resulting number.

Step 11

Number in Step 9 2065 Quotient in Step 10 328 2065328

Step 12

Locate decimal point.

Number of figures to left of decimal point equals characteristic plus one.

Step 12

Step 8 Characteristic = $\frac{4}{5}$ Add one $\frac{1}{5}$

Count five figures from left end and place decimal point.

20653.28 Answer

Six-Place Logarithmic Table

From 1 to 9999

																					
N.		0		1		2		3		4	L	5	L	6		7	L	8		9	D.
100 101 102 103 104		4321 8600	01	4751 9026		0868 5181 9451 3680 7868		5609 9876	1	6038		6466	1	2598 6894 1147 5360 9532		7321 1570 5779	01	7748	01	8174 2415 6616	432 428 424 420 416
105 106 107 108 109		1189 5306 9384 3424 7426	03	5715 9789	03	6125	l	6533		2841 6942 1004 5029 9017	-	7350		3664 7757 1812 5830 9811	03	8164 2216 6230	03	8571	03	8978 3021 7028	412 408 404 400 397
110 111 112 113 114		1393 5323 9218 3078 6905	05	5714 9606	05	6105 9993		6495		2969 6885 0766 4613 8426		7275		3755 7664 1538 5378 9185		8053	ļ	8442 2309 6142	05	8830	393 390 386 383 379
115 116 117 118 119		4458 8186	07	4832 8557	07	1452 5206 8928 2617 6276		5580 9298		5953 9668		6326		2958 6699 0407 4085 7731		7071	07	7443		7815	376 373 370 366 363
120 121 122 123 124	08	2785 6360	08 09	3144 6716	08	$\frac{3503}{7071}$		$\frac{3861}{7426}$		$\frac{4219}{7781}$		4576 8136		1347 4934 8490 2018 5518		5291 8845		5647 9198		$6004 \\ 9552$	360 357 355 352 349
125 126 127 128 129	10	0371 3804 7210	10	0715 4146 7549	10	1059 4487 7888	10	1403 4828 8227	10	1747 5169 8565	10	2091 5510 8903	10	8990 2434 5851 9241 2605	10	2777 6191 9579	10	3119 6531 9916		0026 3462 6871 0253 3609	346 343 341 338 335
130 131 132 133 134		7271	12	7603		7934		8265		8595		8926		5943 9256 2544 5806 9045		9586		9915	12	$0245 \\ 3525 \\ 6781$	333 330 328 325 323
135 136 137 138 139		3539 6721		$\frac{3858}{7037}$		4177 7354		4496 7671		4814 7987		5133 8303		2260 5451 8618 1763 4885		5769 8934		6086 9249		$6403 \\ 9564$	321 318 316 314 311
140 141 142 143 144		6128 9219 2288 5336 8362		9527	15	9835	14 15	7058 0142 3205 6246 9266	14 15	7367 0449 3510 6549 9567	14 15	$\begin{array}{c} 0756 \\ 3815 \\ 6852 \end{array}$	15	7985 1063 4120 7154 0168	15	1370 4424 7457	15	1676 4728 7759	15	1982 5032 8061	309 307 305 303 301
145 146 147 148 149 150	17	4353 7317 0262 3186	17	4650 7613 0555 3478	17	4947 7908 0848 3769	17	5244 8203 1141 4060	17	5541 8497 1434 4351	17	5838 8792 1726 4641	17	3161 6134 9086 2019 4932 7825	17	6430 9380 2311 5222	17	6726 9674 2603 5512	17	58021	299 297 295 293 291 289
N.		0		1	-	2		3		4		5		6		7		8		9	D.

	_		_									T - T -			_						
N.		0		1		2		3		4		5		6		7		8		9	D.
150 151 152 153 154	18	6091 8977 1844 4691 7521	18	9264 2129 4975 7803	18	9552 2415 5259 8084	18	9839 2700 5542 8366	18	0126 2985 5825 8647	18	0413 3270 6108 8928	18	7825 0699 3555 6391 9209	18	0986 3839 6674 9490	18	1272 4123 6956 9771	18 19	1558 4407 7239 0051	289 287 285 283 281
155 156 157 158 159		3125 5900 8657		3403 6176 8932		0892 3681 6453 9206 1943		3959 6729 9481		4237 7005 9755		4514 7281		2010 4792 7556 0303 3033		5069 7832		5346 8107		5623 8382	279 278 276 274 272
160 161 162 163 164		4120 6826 9515 2188 4844		7096 9783		7365		7634		7904		8173		5746 8441 1121 3783 6430		8710		8979		9247	271 269 267 266 264
165 166 167 168 169	21 22	7484 0108 2716 5309 7887	21 22	7747 0370 2976 5568 8144	21 22	8010 0631 3236 5826 8400	21 22	8273 0892 3496 6084 8657	21 22	8536 1153 3755 6342 8913	21 22	8798 1414 4015 6600 9170	21 22	9060 1675 4274 6858 9426	21 22	9323 1936 4533 7115 9682	21 22	9585 2196 4792 7372 9938	22	2456 5051 7630	262 261 259 258 256
170 171 172 173 174		2996 5528 8046		3250 5781 8297		3504 6033 8548		3757 6285 8799		4011 6537 9049		4264 6789 9299		1979 4517 7041 9550 2044		4770 7292 9800		2488 5023 7544 0050 2541		5276 7795	255 253 252 250 249
175 176 177 178 179		5513 7973		5759 8219		6006 8464		6252 8709		6499 8954		6745 9198		4525 6991 9443 1881 4306		7237 9687		7482 9932		5266 7728 0176 2610 5031	248 246 245 243 242
180 181 182 183 184		5273 7679 0071 2451 4818		7918		5755 8158 0548 2925 5290		8398		8637		8877		6718 9116 1501 3873 6232		9355		9594		9833	241 239 238 237 235
185 186 187 188 189	1	9513	27	9746	Į	7641 9980 2306 4620 6921	26 27	7875 0213 2538 4850 7151	26 27	8110 0446 2770 5081 7380	26 27	8344 0679 3001 5311 7609	26 27	8578 0912 3233 5542 7838	26 27	8812 1144 3464 5772 8067	27	9046 1377 3696 6002 8296	26 27	9279 1609 3927 6232 8525	234 233 232 230 229
190 191 192 193 194			28							9667 1942 4205 6456 8696				2396 4656 6905 9143		0351 2622 4882 7130 9366		0578 2849 5107 7354 9589		0806 3075 5332 7578 9812	228 227 226 225 223
195 196 197 198 199 200		2256 4466 6665 8853		2478 4687 6884 9071		2699 4907 7104 9289		2920 5127 7323 9507		3141 5347 7542 9725		3363 5567 7761 9943	30	3584 5787 7979 0161	30	3804 6007 8198 0378	30	4025 6226 8416 0595	30	2034 4246 6446 8635 0813 2980	222 221 220 219 218 217
N.	T	0	Г	1	_	2	-	3	-	4	-	5		6	r	7	-	8	-	9	D.
	L				_		_		_				_		_		1		1_		

			U				Page 4					HOGHLELLE							TTOMID.		-11103
N.		0		1		2		3		4		5		6		7		8		9	D.
200 201 202 203 204		3196 5351 7496 9630		3412 5566 7710 9843	31	3628 5781 7924 0056	31	3844 5996 8137 0268	31	4059 6211 8351 0481	31	4275 6425 8564 0693	31	4491 6639 8778 0906	31	4706 6854 8991 1118	31	2764 4921 7068 9204 1330	31	5136 7282 9417 1542	217 216 215 213 212
205 206 207 208 209		3867 5970 8063		4078 6180 8272		4289 6390 8481		4499 6599 8689		4710 6809 8898		4920 7018 9106		5130 7227 9314		5340 7436 9522		3445 5551 7646 9730 1805		5760 7854 9938	211 210 209 208 207
210 211 212 213 214		4282 6336 8380		4488 6541 8583		2633 4694 6745 8787 0819		4899 6950 8991		5105 7155 9194		5310 7359 9398		3458 5516 7563 9601 1630		5721 7767 9805		3871 5926 7972 0008 2034		4077 6131 8176 0211 2236	206 205 204 203 202
215 216 217 218 219		4454 6460 8456		4655 6660 8656		4856 6860 8855		5057 7060 9054		5257 7260 9253		5458 7459 9451		3649 5658 7659 9650 1632		5859 7858 9849		4051 6059 8058 0047 2028		6260 8257	202 201 200 199 198
220 221 222 223 224		4392 6353 8305		4589 6549 8500		4785 6744 8694		4981 6939 8889		5178 7135 9083		5374 7330 9278		5570 7525 9472		3802 5766 7720 9666 1603		3999 5962 7915 9860 1796		6157 8110	197 196 195 194 193
225 226 227 228 229	35	4108 6026 7935		4301 6217 8125		4493 6408 8316		4685 6599 8506		4876 6790 8696		5068 6981 8886		5260 7172 9076		5452 7363 9266		3724 5643 7554 9456 1350		5834 7744 9646	193 192 191 190 189
230 231 232 233 234	36	1728 3612 5488 7356 9216	36	1917 3800 5675 7542 9401	36	2105 3988 5862 7729 9587	36	2294 4176 6049 7915 9772	36	4363 6236 8101		4551 6423 8287		4739 6610 8473		4926 6796 8659		3236 5113 6983 8845 0698		5301 7169 9030	188 188 187 186 185
235 236 237 238 239	37	1068 2912 4748 6577 8398	37	1253 3096 4932 6759 8580		1437 3280 5115 6942 8761	37	1622 3464 5298 7124 8943	37	1806 3647 5481 7306 9124	37	1991 3831 5664 7488 9306	37	2175 4015 5846 7670 9487	37	2360 4198 6029 7852 9668	37	2544 4382 6212 8034 9849		2728 4565 6394 8216 0030	184 184 183 182 181
240 241 242 243 244		2017 3815 5606 7390		2197 3995 5785 7568		2377 4174 5964 7746		2557 4353 6142 7924		2737 4533 6321 8101		2917 4712 6499 8279		3097 4891 6677 8456		3277 5070 6856 8634		1656 3456 5249 7034 8811		3636 5428 7212 8989	181 180 179 178 178
247 248 249	эв	0935 2697 4452 6199	39	1112 2873 4627 6374	39	1288 3048 4802 6548	39	1464 3224 4977 6722	39	1641 3400 5152		1817 3575 5326		1993 3751 5501		2169 3926 5676		0582 2345 4101 5850 7592 9328		2521 4277 6025	177 176 176 175 174 173
N.		0		1	_	2	-	3		4	_	5	-	6	-	7	-	8		9	D.

N.		0		1		2		3		4		5		6		7		8		9	D.
250 251 252 253 254	1	7940 9674 1401 3121 4834		9847	39 40	8287 0020 1745 3464 5176	39 40	8461 0192 1917 3635 5346	39 40	8634 0365 2089 3807 5517	39 40	8808 0538 2261 3978 5688	39 40	8981 0711 2433 4149 5858	39 40	9154 0883 2605 4320 6029	39 40	9328 1056 2777 4492 6199		9501 1228 2949 4663 6370	173 173 172 171 171
255 256 257 258 259		8240		8410		6881 8579 0271 1956 3635		8749		8918		9087		7561 9257 0946 2629 4305		9426		9595		8070 9764 1451 3132 4806	170 169 169 168 167
260 261 262 263 264		6641 8301		$6807 \\ 8467$		5307 6973 8633 0286 1933		7139 8798		7306 8964		7472 9129		7638 9295		7804 9460		7970 9625		6474 8135 9791 1439 3082	167 166 165 165 164
265 266 267 268 269	42	3246 4882 6511 8135 9752	42	5045 6674 8297		3574 5208 6836 8459 0075		5371 6999 8621		5534 7161 8783		5697 7324 8944		4228 5860 7486 9106 0720		6023 7648 9268		6186 7811 9429		4718 6349 7973 9591 1203	164 163 162 162 161
270 271 272 273 274	43	1364 2969 4569 6163 7751	43	1525 3130 4729 6322 7909	43	1685 3290 4888 6481 8067	43	1846 3450 5048 6640 8226	43	2007 3610 5207 6799 8384	43	2167 3770 5367 6957 8542	43	2328 3930 5526 7116 8701	43	2488 4090 5685 7275 8859	43	2649 4249 5844 7433 9017	43	2809 4409 6004 7592 9175	161 160 159 159 158
275 276 277 278 279						9648 1224 2793 4357 5915					44	0122 1695 3263 4825 6382	44	0279 1852 3419 4981 6537	44	0437 2009 3576 5137 6692	44	0594 2166 3732 5293 6848	44	0752 2323 3889 5449 7003	158 157 157 156 155
280 281 282 283 284		8706		8861	١.	7468 9015 0557 2093 3624		9170		9324		9478		9633		9787		9941		8552 0095 1633 3165 4692	155 154 154 153 153
285 286 287 288 289		6366 7882 9392		6518 8033 9543		5150 6670 8184 9694 1198		6821 8336 9845		6973 8487 9995		$7125 \\ 8638$		5758 7276 8789 0296 1799		7428 8940		7579 9091		6214 7731 9242 0748 2248	152 152 151 151 150
290 291 292 293 294	46	2398 3893 5383 6868 8347	46	2548 4042 5532 7016 8495	46	2697 4191 5680 7164 8643	46	2847 4340 5829 7312 8790	46	2997 4490 5977 7460 8938	46	3146 4639 6126 7608 9085	46	3296 4788 6274 7756 9233	46	3445 4936 6423 7904 9380	46	3594 5085 6571 8052 9527	46	3744 5234 6719 8200 9675	150 149 149 148 148
295 296 297 298 299 300	47	1292 2756 4216 5671	47	1438 2903 4362 5816		0116 1585 3049 4508 5962 7411		1732 3195 4653 6107		1878 3341 4799 6252		2025 3487 4944 6397		2171 3633 5090 6542		2318 3779 5235 6687		2464 3925 5381 6832		2610 4071 5526 6976	147 146 146 146 145 145
N.	-	0	-	1	-	2	-	3	-	4	-	5	-	6	-	7	-	8	-	9	D.

N.		0	Γ	1		2		3		4		5		6		7		8		9	D.
300 301 302 303 304	1	7121 8566 0007 1443 2874	48	2711	48	8855	1	8999	Į.	9143		9287		7989 9431 0869 2302 3730	1	9575	1	9719		8422 9863 1299 2731 4157	145 144 144 143 143
305 306 307 308 309	48	5721 7138	49	5863 7280 8692 0099	49		49		49	6289 7704 9114 0520	49	6430 7845 9255 0661	49	5153 6572 7986 9396 0801	49	6714 8127 9537 0941	49		49		142 142 141 141 140
310 311 312 313 314	49	1362 2760 4155 5544 6930		1502 2900 4294 5683 7068		1642 3040 4433 5822 7206	49	1782 3179 4572 5960 7344	49	1922 3319 4711 6099 7483	49	2062 3458 4850 6238 7621	49	2201 3597 4989 6376 7759	49	2341 3737 5128 6515 7897	49	2481 3876 5267 6653 8035	49	2621 4015 5406 6791 8173	140 139 139 139 138
315 316 317 318 319		8311 9687 1059 2427 3791		9824		9962	49 50	8724 0099 1470 2837 4199	49 50	8862 0236 1607 2973 4335	49 50	8999 0374 1744 3109 4471	49 50	9137 0511 1880 3246 4607	49 50	9275 0648 2017 3382 4743	49 50	9412 0785 2154 3518 4878	49 50	9550 0922 2291 3655 5014	138 137 137 136 136
320 321 322 323 324		5150 6505 7856 9203 0545		6640 7991 9337		6776 8126 9471		5557 6911 8260 9606 0947		7046 8395 9740		7181 8530 9874		5964 7316 8664 0009 1349		7451 8799		$7586 \\ 8934$		6370 7721 9068 0411 1750	136 135 135 134 134
325 326 327 328 329	51	1883 3218 4548 5874 7196	51	2017 3351 4681 6006 7328	51	2151 3484 4813 6139 7460		2284 3617 4946 6271 7592	51	2418 3750 5079 6403 7724	51	2551 3883 5211 6535 7855	51	2684 4016 5344 6668 7987	51	2818 4149 5476 6800 8119	51	2951 4282 5609 6932 8251	51	3084 4415 5741 7064 8382	133 133 133 132 132
330 331 332 333 334		8514 9828 1138 2444 3746		9959			52							9303 0615 1922 3226 4526							131 131 131 130 130
335 336 337 338 339		6339 7630 8917		6469 7759 9045		6598 7888 9174		6727 8016 9302		6856 8145 9430		6985 8274 9559		5822 7114 8402 9687 0968		7243 8531 9815				6210 7501 8788 0072 1351	129 129 129 128 128
340 341 342 343 344	53	1479 2754 4026 5294 6558	53	1607 2882 4153 5421 6685	53	1734 3009 4280 5547 6811		1862 3136 4407 5674 6937	53	1990 3264 4534 5800 7063	53	2117 3391 4661 5927 7189	53	2245 3518 4787 6053 7315	53	2372 3645 4914 6180 7441	53	2500 3772 5041 6306 7567	53	2627 3899 5167 6432 7693	128 127 127 126 126
345 346 347 348 349 350	54	9076 0329 1579 2825	54	9202 0455 1704 2950	54	9327 0580 1829 3074	54	9452 0705 1953 3199	54	9578 0830 2078 3323	54	9703 0955 2203 3447	54	8574 9829 1080 2327 3571 4812	54	9954 1205 2452 3696	54	0079 1330 2576 3820	54	0204 1454 2701 3944	126 125 125 125 124 124
N.		0	_	1	_	2		3		4		5	_	6		7	_	8	_	9	D.

	_						_		_		-									 -	
N.	_	0		1		2		3	_	4		5		6		7		8		9	D.
350 351 352 353 354		5307 6543 7775 9003		5431 6666 7898 9126		4316 5555 6789 8021 9249		5678 6913 8144 9371		5802 7036 8267 9494		5925 7159 8389 9616		6049 7282 8512 9739		6172 7405 8635 9861		6296 7529 8758 9984	55	6419 7652 8881 0106	124 124 123 123 123
355 356 357 358 359	55	0228 1450 2668 3883 5094	55	0351 1572 2790 4004 5215	55	0473 1694 2911 4126 5336	55	0595 1816 3033 4247 5457	55	0717 1938 3155 4368 5578	55	0840 2060 3276 4489 5699	55	0962 2181 3398 4610 5820	55	1084 2303 3519 4731 5940		1206 2425 3640 4852 6061		1328 2547 3762 4973 6182	122 122 121 121 121 121
360 361 362 363 364		6303 7507 8709 9907 1101		7627 8829		6544 7748 8948 0146 1340		7868 9068		7988 9188		8108 9308		8228 9428		8349 9548		8469 9667	56	8589 9787	120 120 120 119 119
365 366 367 368 369	56	2293 3481 4666 5848 7026	56	2412 3600 4784 5966 7144	56	2531 3718 4903 6084 7262	56	2650 3837 5021 6202 7379	56	2769 3955 5139 6320 7497	56	2887 4074 5257 6437 7614	56	3006 4192 5376 6555 7732	56	3125 4311 5494 6673 7849	56	3244 4429 5612 6791 7967	56	3362 4548 5730 6909 8084	119 119 118 118 118
370 371 372 373 374	1	9374		9491		8436 9608 0776 1942 3104		9725	\	9842		9959						9140 0309 1476 2639 3800			117 117 117 116 116
375 376 377 378 379	57	4031 5188 6341 7492 8639	57	4147 5303 6457 7607 8754	57	4263 5419 6572 7722 8868	57	4379 5534 6687 7836 8983		4494 5650 6802 7951 9097	57	4610 5765 6917 8066 9212		4726 5880 7032 8181 9326	57	4841 5996 7147 8295 9441	57	4957 6111 7262 8410 9555	57	5072 6226 7377 8525 9669	116 115 115 115 114
380 381 382 383 384		9784 0925 2063 3199 4331			58	0012 1153 2291 3426 4557	58	0126 1267 2404 3539 4670		0241 1381 2518 3652 4783	58	0355 1495 2631 3765 4896		0469 1608 2745 3879 5009		0583 1722 2858 3992 5122		0697 1836 2972 4105 5235	58	0811 1950 3085 4218 5348	114 114 114 113 113
385 386 387 388 389	58	5461 6587 7711 8832 9950		6700 7823 8944		5686 6812 7935 9056 0173		6925 8047 9167		5912 7037 8160 9279 0396		7149 8272 9391		7262 8384 9503		7374 8496 9615		7486 8608 9726		7599 8720 9838	113 113 112 112 112
390 391 392 393 394	59	1065 2177 3286 4393 5496		1176 2288 3397 4503 5606		1287 2399 3508 4614 5717		1399 2510 3618 4724 5827		1510 2621 3729 4834 5937		1621 2732 3840 4945 6047		1732 2843 3950 5055 6157		1843 2954 4061 5165 6267		1955 3064 4171 5276 6377		2066 3175 4282 5386 6487	111 111 111 111 111 110
395 396 397 398 399 400	60	7695 8 7 91 9883 0973	60	7805 8900 9992 1082	60	6817 7914 9009 0101 1191 2277	60	8024 9119 0210 1299	60	8134 9228	60	8243 9337 0428 1517	60	8353 9446 0537 1625	60	8462 9556 0646 1734	60	8572 9665	60	7586 8681 9774 0864 1951 3036	110 110 109 109 109 108
N.	-	0	r	1		2	r	3	\mid	4	-	5		6		7		8	-	9	D.

										_		_				_				
N.	0		1		2		3		4		5		6		7		8	_	9	D.
400 401 402 403 404	60 206 314 425 530 638	14 26 05 31	3253 4334 5413 6489		3361 4442 5521 6596		3469 4550 5628 6704		2494 3577 4658 5736 6811		3686 4766 5844 6919		3794 4874 5951 7026		2819 3902 4982 6059 7133		4010 5089 6166 7 241		3036 4118 5197 6274 7348	108 108 108 108 107
405 406 407 408 409	60 74 85 95 61 06 17	26 94 30 61 23	1829	61	8740 9808 0873 1936	61	8847 9914 0979 2042	61	8954 0021 1086 2148	61	9061 0128 1192 2254	61	9167 0234 1298 2360	61	9274 0341 1405 2466	61	9381 0447 1511 2572	61	9488 0554 1617 2678	107 107 107 106 106
410 411 412 413 414	61 278 38- 489 590 700	12 97 50 00	3947 5003 6055 7105		4053 5108 6160 7210		4159 5213 6265 7315		4264 5319 6370 7420		4370 5424 6476 7525		4475 5529 6581 7629		4581 5634 6686 7734		4686 5740 6790 7839		4792 5845 6895 7943	106 106 105 105 105
415 416 417 418 419	61 80 90 62 01 11 22	93 36 62 76 14	9198 0240 1280 2318	62	9302 0344 1384 2421	62	9406 0448 1488 2525	62	9511 0552 1592 2628	62	9615 0656 1695 2732	62	9719 0760 1799 2835	62	9824 0864 1903 2939	62	9928 0968 2007 3042	62	0032 1072 2110 3146	105 104 104 104 104
420 421 422 423 424	62 32- 42: 53: 63- 73:	32 12 40	3353 4385 5415 6443 7468	62	3456 4488 5518 6546 7571	62	3559 4591 5621 6648 7673	62	3663 4695 5724 6751 7775	62	3766 4798 5827 6853 7878	62	3869 4901 5929 6956 7980	62	3973 5004 6032 7058 8082	62	4076 5107 6135 7161 8185	62	4179 5210 6238 7263 8287	103 103 103 103 102
425 426 427 428 429	62 83 94 63 04 14 24	10 28 63 44	8491 9512 0530 1545 2559	63	9613		9715		9817		9919	62 63	9002 0021 1038 2052 3064	63	9104 0123 1139 2153 3165	62 63	9206 0224 1241 2255 3266	62 63	9308 0326 1342 2356 3367	102 102 102 101 101
430 431 432 433 434	63 344 44' 544 644 749	77 34 38	3569 4578 5584 6588 7590		3670 4679 5685 6688 7690	63	3771 4779 5785 6789 7790	63	3872 4880 5886 6889 7890	63	3973 4981 5986 6989 7990	63	4074 5081 6087 7089 8090		4175 5182 6187 7189 8190	63	4276 5283 6287 7290 8290	63	4376 5383 6388 7390 8389	101 101 100 100 100
435 436 437 438 439	63 848 948 64 048 14 24	36 31 64 74	9586		9686		9785		8888 9885 0879 1871 2860		9984	63 64	9088 0084 1077 2069 3058	63 64	9188 0183 1177 2168 3156	63 64	9287 0283 1276 2267 3255		9387 0382 1375 2366 3354	100 99 99 99 99
440 441 442 443 444	64 34 44 54 64 73	39 22 34	3551 4537 5521 6502 7481		3650 4636 5619 6600 7579	64	3749 4734 5717 6698 7676		3847 4832 5815 6796 7774	64	3946 4931 5913 6894 7872	64	4044 5029 6011 6992 7969	64	4143 5127 6110 7089 8067	64	4242 5226 6208 7187 8165	64	4340 5324 6306 7285 8262	98 98 98 98 98
445 446 447 448 449 450	64 830 933 65 030 127 224 65 32	35 08 65 78 16	9432 0405 1375 2343	65	9530 0502 1472 2440	65	9627 0599 1569 2536	65	9724 0696 1666 2633	65	9821 0793 1762 2730	65	9919 0890 1859 2826	65	0016 0987 1956 2923	65	0113 1084 2053 3019	65	0210 1181 2150 3116	97 97 97 97 97 96
N.	0		1		2		3		4		5		6		7		8		9	D.

N.		0		1		2		3		4		5	_	6		7		8		9	D.
450 451 452 453 454	65	3213 4177 5138 6098 7056	65	3309 4273 5235 6194 7152	65	3405 4369 5331 6290 7247	65	3502 4465 5427 6386 7343	65	3598 4562 5523 6482 7438	65	3695 4658 5619 6577 7534	65	3791 4754 5715 6673 7629	65	3888 4850 5810 6769 7725		3984 4946 5906 6864 7820		4080 5042 6002 6960 7916	96 96 96 96 96
455 456 457 458 459		8011 8965 9916 0865 1813		9060		8202 9155 0106 1055 2002		9250		9346		9441		9536		9631		9726		9821	95 95 95 95 95
460 461 462 463 464	66	2758 3701 4642 5581 6518	66	2852 3795 4736 5675 6612	66	2947 3889 4830 5769 6705	66	3041 3983 4924 5862 6799	66	3135 4078 5018 5956 6892	66	3230 4172 5112 6050 6986	66	3324 4266 5206 6143 7079	66	3418 4360 5299 6237 7173	66	3512 4454 5393 6331 7266	66	3607 4548 5487 6424 7360	94 94 94 94 94
465 466 467 468 469		8386 9317		8479 9410		7640 8572 9503 0431 1358		8665 9596		8759 9689		$8852 \\ 9782$		8945 9875		8106 9038 9967 0895 1821		8199 9131 0060 0988 1913		9224	93 93 93 93 93
470 471 472 473 474	67	2098 3021 3942 4861 5778	67	2190 3113 4034 4953 5870	67	2283 3205 4126 5045 5962	67	2375 3297 4218 5137 6053	67	2467 3390 4310 5228 6145	67	2560 3482 4402 5320 6236	67	2652 3574 4494 5412 6328	67	2744 3666 4586 5503 6419	67	2836 3758 4677 5595 6511	67	2929 3850 4769 5687 6602	92 92 92 92 92
475 476 477 478 479		6694 7607 8518 9428 0336		7698 8609 9519		6876 7789 8700 9610 0517		7881 8791 9700		7972 8882 9791		8063 8973 9882				7333 8245 9155 0063 0970		7424 8336 9246 0154 1060		8427 9337	91 91 91 91 91
480 481 482 483 484	68	1241 2145 3047 3947 4845	68	1332 2235 3137 4037 4935	68	1422 2326 3227 4127 5025	68	1513 2416 3317 4217 5114		1603 2506 3407 4307 5204	68	1693 2596 3497 4396 5294		1784 2686 3587 4486 5383		1874 2777 3677 4576 5473	68	1964 2867 3767 4666 5563	68	2055 2957 3857 4756 5652	90 90 90 90 90
485 486 487 488 489	68	5742 6636 7529 8420 9309		5831 6726 7618 8509 9398	68	5921 6815 7707 8598 9486	68	6010 6904 7796 8687 9575		6100 6994 7886 8776 9664	68	6189 7083 7975 8865 9753	68	6279 7172 8064 8953 9841		7261 8153 9042		6458 7351 8242 9131 0019		6547 7440 8331 9220 0107	89 89 89 89
490 491 492 493 494	69	0196 1081 1965 2847 3727		0285 1170 2053 2935 3815	69	0373 1258 2142 3023 3903	69	0462 1347 2230 3111 3991		0550 1435 2318 3199 4078	69	0639 1524 2406 3287 4166		0728 1612 2494 3375 4254		0816 1700 2583 3463 4342	69	0905 1789 2671 3551 4430	69	0993 1877 2759 3639 4517	89 88 88 88 88
495 496 497 498 499 500		5482 6356 7229 8101		5569 6444 7317 8188		4781 5657 6531 7404 8275 9144		5744 6618 7491 8362		5832 6706 7578 8449		5919 6793 7665 8535		6007 6880 7752 8622		6094 6968 7839 8709		6182 7055 7926 8796		5394 6269 7142 8014 8883 9751	88 87 87 87 87 87
N.	-	0	-	1	-	2	-	3		4	F	5	-	6	r	7	-	8	-	9	D.

N.		0		1		2		3		4		5		6		7		8		9	D.
500 501 502 503 504	70	9838		9057 9924 0790 1654 2517	69 70	9144 0011 0877 1741 2603	69 70	9231 0098 0963 1827 2689	70	9317 0184 1050 1913 2775	69 70	9404 0271 1136 1999 2861	69 70	9491 0358 1222 2086 2947	69 70	9578 0444 1309 2172 3033		9664 0531 1395 2258 3119		9751 0617 1482 2344 3205	87 87 86 86 86
505 506 507 508 509		3291 4151 5008 5864 6718	70	3377 4236 5094 5949 6803	70	3463 4322 5179 6035 6888	70	3549 4408 5265 6120 6974		3635 4494 5350 6206 7059	70	3721 4579 5436 6291 7144	70	3807 4665 5522 6376 7229	70	3893 4751 5607 6462 7315	70	3979 4837 5693 6547 7400	70	4065 4922 5778 6632 7485	86 86 86 85 85
510 511 512 513 514	71	$\frac{8421}{9270}$		8506 9355		8591 9440		8676 9524		8761 9609		8846 9694		8931 9779		8166 9015 9863 0710 1554		9100 9948		8336 9185 0033 0879 1723	85 85 85 85 84
515 516 517 518 519		1807 2650 3491 4330 5167	71	1892 2734 3575 4414 5251	71	1976 2818 3659 4497 5335	71	2060 2902 3742 4581 5418		2144 2986 3826 4665 5502	71	2229 3070 3910 4749 5586	71	2313 3154 3994 4833 5669	71	2397 3238 4078 4916 5753	71	2481 3323 4162 5000 5836	71	2566 3407 4246 5084 5920	84 84 84 84 84
520 521 522 523 524		6003 6838 7671 8502 9331	71	6087 6921 7754 8585 9414	71	6170 7004 7837 8668 9497	71	6254 7088 7920 8751 9580		6337 7171 8003 8834 9663	71	6421 7254 8086 8917 9745	71	6504 7338 8169 9000 9828	71	6588 7421 8253 9083 9911	71	7504 8336 9165		6754 7587 8419 9248 0077	83 83 83 83 83
525 526 527 528 529		0159 0986 1811 2634 3456	72	0242 1068 1893 2716 3538	72	0325 1151 1975 2798 3620	72	0407 1233 2058 2881 3702		0490 1316 2140 2963 3784	72	0573 1398 2222 3045 3866	72	0655 1481 2305 3127 3948	72	0738 1563 2387 3209 4030	72	0821 1646 2469 3291 4112	72	0903 1728 2552 3374 4194	83 83 82 82 82
530 531 532 533 534		4276 5095 5912 6727 7541	72	4358 5176 5993 6809 7623	72	4440 5258 6075 6890 7704		4522 5340 6156 6972 7785		4604 5422 6238 7053 7866	72	4685 5503 6320 7134 7948	72	4767 5585 6401 7216 8029	72	4849 5667 6483 7297 8110		4931 5748 6564 7379 8191	72	5013 5830 6646 7460 8273	82 82 82 81 81
535 536 537 538 539	73	9165		9246		9327	73	9408	73	8678 9489 0298 1105 1911		9570		8841 9651 0459 1266 2072		8922 9732 0540 1347 2152		9813		9084 9893 0702 1508 2313	81 81 81 81 81
540 541 542 543 544		2394 3197 3999 4800 5599	73	2474 3278 4079 4880 5679		2555 3358 4160 4960 5759		2635 3438 4240 5040 5838		2715 3518 4320 5120 5918	73	2796 3598 4400 5200 5998	73	2876 3679 4480 5279 6078	73	2956 3759 4560 5359 6157	73	3037 3839 4640 5439 6237	73	3117 3919 4720 5519 6317	80 80 80 80 80
545 546 547 548 549 550		7193 7987 8781 9572		7272 8067 8860 9651		7352 8146 8939 9731		7431 8225 9018 9810		7511 8305 9097 9889		7590 8384 9177 9968	74	7670 8463 9256 0047	74	6954 7749 8543 9335 0126 0915	74	7829 8622 9414 0205	74	7908 8701 9493 0284	80 79 79 79 79 79
N.		0		1	_	2	_	3		4	_	5	-	6		7		8		9	D.

N.		o		1		2		3		4	_	5		6		7		8	;	9	D.
550 551 552 553 554	74	0363 1152 1939 2725 3510	74	1230 2018 2804 3588		1309 2096 2882 3667		1388 2175 2961 3745		1467 2254 3039 3823		1546 2332 3118 3902		1624 2411 3196 3980		1703 2489 3275 4058		1782 2568 3353 4136	;	1860 2647 3431 4215	79 79 79 78 78
555 556 557 558 559	74	4293 5075 5855 6634 7412	74	4371 5153 5933 6712 7489	74	4449 5231 6011 6790 7567	74	4528 5309 6089 6868 7645	74	4606 5387 6167 6945 7722	74	4684 5465 6245 7023 7800	74	4762 5543 6323 7101 7878		4840 5621 6401 7179 7955		4919 5699 6479 7256 8033		4997 5777 6556 7334 8110	78 78 78 78 78
560 561 562 563 564		8188 8963 9736 0508 1279		9040 9814		9118 9891		9195 9968		9272	75	9350		9427	75	9504	75	8808 9582 0354 1125 1895	75 (9659	77 77 77 77 77
565 566 567 568 569	75	2048 2816 3583 4348 5112	75	2125 2893 3660 4425 5189	75	2202 2970 3736 4501 5265	75	2279 3047 3813 4578 5341	75	2356 3123 3889 4654 5417		2433 3200 3966 4730 5494	75	2509 3277 4042 4807 5570		2586 3353 4119 4883 5646		2663 3430 4195 4960 5722	;	2740 3506 4272 5036 5799	77 77 77 76 76
570 571 572 573 574	75	5875 6636 7396 8155 8912	75	5951 6712 7472 8230 8988	75	6027 6788 7548 8306 9063	75	6103 6864 7624 8382 9139	75	6180 6940 7700 8458 9214	75	6256 7016 7775 8533 9290	75	6332 7092 7851 8609 9366	75	6408 7168 7927 8685 9441		6484 7244 8003 8761 9517		6560 7320 8079 8836 9592	76 76 76 76 76
575 576 577 578 579	75 76	9668 0422 1176 1928 2679	75 76	9743 0498 1251 2003 2754	75 76	9819 0573 1326 2078 2829	75 76	9894 0649 1402 2153 2904	76	9970 0724 1477 2228 2978		0045 0799 1552 2303 3053	76	0121 0875 1627 2378 3128	76	0196 0950 1702 2453 3203		0272 1025 1778 2529 3278		0347 1101 1853 2604 3353	75 75 75 75 75
580 581 582 583 584	76	3428 4176 4923 5669 6413	76	3503 4251 4998 5743 6487	76	3578 4326 5072 5818 6562		3653 4400 5147 5892 6636		3727 4475 5221 5966 6710		3802 4550 5296 6041 6785		3877 4624 5370 6115 6859		3952 4699 5445 6190 6933		4027 4774 5520 6264 7007	76	4101 4848 5594 6338 7082	75 75 75 74 74
585 586 587 588 589		7156 7898 8638 9377 0115		7972 8712 9451		8046 8786 9525		8120 8860 9599		8194 8934 9673		8268 9008 9746	3	9082 9820		9156 9894				7823 8564 9303 0042 0778	74 74 74 74 74
590 591 592 593 594	77	0852 1587 2322 3055 3786		7 0926 1661 2395 3128 3860		0999 1734 2468 3201 3933	3	1808 1808 2542 3274 4006	2	7 1146 1881 2618 3348 4079	5	7 1220 1955 2688 3421 4155	5	7 1293 2028 2765 3494 4228	3	1367 2102 2835 3567 4298	5	1440 2175 2908 3640 4371		1514 2248 2981 3713 4444	74 73 73 73 73
595 596 597 598 599 600		7 4517 5246 5974 6701 7427 7 8151		5319 6047 6774 7499	L	5392 6120 6846 7572	2	5463 6193 6919 7644	3	5538 6268 6995 7713	3	5610 6338 706- 7789	3	5683 6413 713 7863	3 1 7	5756 6483 7209 7934	3	5829 6556 7282 8006		5173 5902 6629 7354 8079	73 73 73 72
N.	-	0	r	1	+	2	1	3	-	4	-	5	1	6	-	7	r	8	-	9	D.

N.		0		1		2		3		4		5		6		7		8		9	D.
600 601 602 603 604		8151 8874 9596 0317 1037		8947 9669	78	9019 9741 0461 1181	78	9091 9813 0533 1253	78	9163 9885 0605 1324	78	9236 9957 0677 1396	78	8585 9308 0029 0749 1468	78	9380 0101 0821 1540	78	8730 9452 0173 0893 1612		9524	72 72 72 72 72 72
605 606 607 608 609	78	1755 2473 3189 3904 4617	78	1827 2544 3260 3975 4689	78	1899 2616 3332 4046 4760	78	1971 2688 3403 4118 4831	78	2042 2759 3475 4189 4902	78	2114 2831 3546 4261 4974		2186 2902 3618 4332 5045		2258 2974 3689 4403 5116	78	2329 3046 3761 4475 5187	78	2401 3117 3832 4546 5259	72 72 71 71 71
610 611 612 613 614	78	5330 6041 6751 7460 8168	78	5401 6112 6822 7531 8239	78	5472 6183 6893 7602 8310	78	5543 6254 6964 7673 8381	78	5615 6325 7035 7744 8451	78	5686 6396 7106 7815 8522	78	5757 6467 7177 7885 8593	78	5828 6538 7248 7956 8663		5899 6609 7319 8027 8734	78	5970 6680 7390 8098 8804	71 71 71 71 71
615 616 617 618 619		9581		9651		9722		9792		9157 9863 0567 1269 1971		9933	79	9299 0004 0707 1410 2111	79	9369 0074 0778 1480 2181	79	9440 0144 0848 1550 2252	78 79	9510 0215 0918 1620 2322	71 70 70 70 70
620 621 622 623 624	79	2392 3092 3790 4488 5185	79	2462 3162 3860 4558 5254	79	2532 3231 3930 4627 5324	79	2602 3301 4000 4697 5393	79	2672 3371 4070 4767 5463	79	2742 3441 4139 4836 5532	79	2812 3511 4209 4906 5602	79	2882 3581 4279 4976 5672		2952 3651 4349 5045 5741	79	3022 3721 4418 5115 5811	70 70 70 70 70
625 626 627 628 629	79	5880 6574 7268 7960 8651	79	5949 6644 7337 8029 8720	79	6019 6713 7406 8098 8789	79	6088 6782 7475 8167 8858	79	6158 6852 7545 8236 8927	79	6227 6921 7614 8305 8996	79	6297 6990 7683 8374 9065	79	6366 7060 7752 8443 9134		6436 7129 7821 8513 9203	79	6505 7198 7890 8582 9272	69 69 69 69
630 631 632 633 634									80								80	9892 0580 1266 1952 2637			69 69 69 69 68
635 636 637 638 639	80	2774 3457 4139 4821 5501	80	2842 3525 4208 4889 5569	80	2910 3594 4276 4957 5637	80	2979 3662 4344 5025 5705	80	3047 3730 4412 5093 5773	80	3116 3798 4480 5161 5841	80	3184 3867 4548 5229 5908	80	3252 3935 4616 5297 5976	80	3321 4003 4685 5365 6044	80	3389 4071 4753 5433 6112	68 68 68 68
640 641 642 643 644	80	6180 6858 7535 8211 8886		6248 6926 7603 8279 8953	80	6316 6994 7670 8346 9021		6384 7061 7738 8414 9088		6451 7129 7806 8481 9156	80	6519 7197 7873 8549 9223	80	6587 7264 7941 8616 9290	80	6655 7332 8008 8684 9358	80	6723 7400 8076 8751 9425	80	6790 7467 8143 8818 9492	68 68 68 67 67
645 646 647 648 649 650	81	0233 0904 1575 2245	81	0300 0971 1642 2312	81	0367 1039 1709 2379	81	0434 1106 1776 2445	81	0501 1173 1843 2512	81	0569 1240 1910 2579	81	0636 1307 1977 2646		0703 1374 2044 2713		0098 0770 1441 2111 2780 3448		0837 1508 2178 2847	67 67 67 67 67
N.	 	0	_	1		2		3	-	4		5	_	6		7	_	8		9	D.

N.		0		1		2		3		4		5		6		7	-	8		9	D.
650 651 652 653 654	81	2913 3581 4248 4913 5578	81	2980 3648 4314 4980 5644	81	3047 3714 4381 5046 5711	81	3114 3781 4447 5113 5777	81	3181 3848 4514 5179 5843		3247 3914 4581 5246 5910	81	3314 3981 4647 5312 5976		3381 4048 4714 5378 6042		3448 4114 4780 5445 6109		3514 4181 4847 5511 6175	67 67 67 66 66
655 656 657 658 659	81	6241 6904 7565 8226 8885	81	6308 6970 7631 8292 8951	81	6374 7036 7698 8358 9017	81	6440 7102 7764 8424 9083	81	6506 7169 7830 8490 9149	81	6573 7235 7896 8556 9215	81	6639 7301 7962 8622 9281		6705 7367 8028 8688 9346		6771 7433 8094 8754 9412		6838 7499 8160 8820 9478	66 66 66 66
660 661 662 663 664				9610 0267 0924 1579 2233												0004 0661 1317 1972 2626		0070 0727 1382 2037 2691		0136 0792 1448 2103 2756	66 66 65 65
665 666 667 668 669	82	2822 3474 4126 4776 5426	82	2887 3539 4191 4841 5491	82	2952 3605 4256 4906 5556	82	3018 3670 4321 4971 5621	82	3083 3735 4386 5036 5686	82	3148 3800 4451 5101 5751	82	3213 3865 4516 5166 5815	82	3279 3930 4581 5231 5880		3344 3996 4646 5296 5945	82	3409 4061 4711 5361 6010	65 65 65 65
670 671 672 673 674	82	6075 6723 7369 8015 8660	82	6140 6787 7434 8080 8724	82	6204 6852 7499 8144 8789	82	6269 6917 7563 8209 8853	82	6334 6981 7628 8273 8918	82	6399 7046 7692 8338 8982		6464 7111 7757 8402 9046		6528 7175 7821 8467 9111	82	6593 7240 7886 8531 9175	82	6658 7305 7951 8595 9239	65 65 64 64
675 676 677 678 679			83	9368 0011 0653 1294 1934			83		83		83		83		83						64 64 64 64
680 681 682 683 684	83	2509 3147 3784 4421 5056		2573 3211 3848 4484 5120		2637 3275 3912 4548 5183		2700 3338 3975 4611 5247	1	2764 3402 4039 4675 5310		2828 3466 4103 4739 5373		2892 3530 4166 4802 5437		2956 3593 4230 4866 5500	83	3020 3657 4294 4929 5564		3083 3721 4357 4993 5627	64 64 63 63
685 686 687 688 689	83	5691 6324 6957 7588 8219		5754 6387 7020 7652 8282		5817 6451 7083 7715 8345		5881 6514 7146 7778 8408		5944 6577 7210 7841 8471		6007 6641 7273 7904 8534		6071 6704 7336 7967 8597		6134 6767 7399 8030 8660		6197 6830 7462 8093 8723		6261 6894 7525 8156 8786	63 63 63 63
690 691 692 693 694	84	9478 0106 0733 1359	84	$\begin{array}{c} 9541 \\ 0169 \\ 0796 \\ 1422 \end{array}$	84	9604 0232 0859 1485	84	9667 0294 0921 1547	84	9729 0357 0984 1610	84	9792 1 0420 1 1 046 1 1 6 7 2	84	9855 0482 1109 1735	84	9918 0545 1172 1797	84	9981 0608 1234 1860	84	9415 0043 0671 1297 1922	63 63 63 63 62
695 696 697 698 699 700		2609 3233 3855 4477		2672 3295 3918 4539		2734 3357 3980 4601		2796 3420 4042 4664	2	2859 3482 4104 4726	L	2921 3544 4166 4788	3	2983 3606 4229 4850		3046 3669 4291 4912		3108 3731 4353 4974	L	2547 3170 3793 4415 5036 5656	
N.	-	0	-	1	-	2	-	3	-	4	-	5	-	6	-	7	-	8	-	9	D.

N.		0		1		2		3		4		5	I I	6	Γ	7		8		9	D.
700 701 702 703 704		5718 6337 6955 7573		5780 6399 7017 7634		5842 6461 7079 7696		5904 6523 7141 7758		5966 6585 7202 7819		6028 6646 7264 7881		6090 6708 7326 7943		6151 6770 7388 8004		6213 6832 7449 8066		5656 6275 6894 7511 8128	62 62 62 62 62
705 706 707 708 709		8805	85	8866 9481	85	8928 9542		8989 9604	85	9051 9665		9112 9726	85	9174 9178 9788 0401 1014	85	9235 9849		9297 9911		8743 9358 9972 0585 1197	62 61 61 61 61
710 711 712 713 714	85	1258 1870 2480 3090 3698		1320 1931 2541 3150 3759		1381 1992 2602 3211 3820	85	1442 2053 2663 3272 3881	85	1503 2114 2724 3333 3941	85	1564 2175 2785 3394 4002		1625 2236 2846 3455 4063	85	1686 2297 2907 3516 4124		1747 2358 2968 3577 4185	85	1809 2419 3029 3637 4245	61 61 61 61 61
715 716 717 718 719	85	4306 4913 5519 6124 6729		4367 4974 5580 6185 6789		4428 5034 5640 6245 6850	85	4488 5095 5701 6306 6910	85	4549 5156 5761 6366 6970	85	4610 5216 5822 6427 7031	85	4670 5277 5882 6487 7091	85	4731 5337 5943 6548 7152	85	4792 5398 6003 6608 7212	85	4852 5459 6064 6668 7272	61 61 60 61
720 721 722 723 724	85	7332 7935 8537 9138 9739		7393 7995 8597 9198 9799	85	7453 8056 8657 9258 9859	85	7513 8116 8718 9318 9918	85	8176 8778 9379		8236 8838 9439		7694 8297 8898 9499 0098		8357 8958 9559		8417 9018 9619		8477 9078 9679	60 60 60 60
725 726 727 728 729	86	0338 0937 1534 2131 2728		0398 0996 1594 2191 2787	86	0458 1056 1654 2251 2847		0518 1116 1714 2310 2906	86	0578 1176 1773 2370 2966	86	0637 1236 1833 2430 3025	86	0697 1295 1893 2489 3085		0757 1355 1952 2549 3144	86	0817 1415 2012 2608 3204	86	0877 1475 2072 2668 3263	60 60 60 60
730 731 732 733 734	86	3323 3917 4511 5104 5696		3382 3977 4570 5163 5755	86	3442 4036 4630 5222 5814		3501 4096 4689 5282 5874	86	3561 4155 4748 5341 5933	86	3620 4214 4808 5400 5992	86	3680 4274 4867 5459 6051		3739 4333 4926 5519 6110	86	3799 4392 4985 5578 6169	86	3858 4452 5045 5637 6228	59 59 59 59
735 736 737 738 739	86	6287 6878 7467 8056 8644	86	6346 6937 7526 8115 8703	86	6405 6996 7585 8174 8762		6465 7055 7644 8233 8821	86	6524 7114 7703 8292 8879	86	6583 7173 7762 8350 8938	86	6642 7232 7821 8409 8997		6701 7291 7880 8468 9056	86	6760 7350 7939 8527 9114	86	6819 7409 7998 8586 9173	59 59 59 59
740 741 742 743 744		9818		9877		9349 9935 0521 1106 1690	87	9994						9584 0170 0755 1339 1923	87		87				59 59 58 58 58
745 746 747 748 749 750		2739 3321 3902 4482		2797 3379 3960 4540		2855 3437 4018 4598		2913 3495 4076 4656		2972 3553 4134 4714		3030 3611 4192 4772		2506 3088 3669 4250 4830 5409		3146 3727 4308 4888		3204 3785 4366 4945		3262 3844 4424 5003	58 58 58 58 58 58
N.		0		1		2	_	3		4		5		6		7		8		9	D.

N.		0		1		2		3		4		5		6		7		8		9	D.
750 751 752 753 754	87	5061 5640 6218 6795 7371	87	5119 5698 6276 6853 7429	87	5177 5756 6333 6910 7487	87	5235 5813 6391 6968 7544	87	5293 5871 6449 7026 7602	87	5351 5929 6507 7083 7659	87	5409 5987 6564 7141 7717		5466 6045 6622 7199 7774	87	5524 6102 6680 7256 7832	87	5582 6160 6737 7314 7889	58 58 58 58 58
755 756 757 758 759		7947 8522 9096 9669 0242		8579 9153 9726		8637 9211 9784		8694 9268 9841		8752 9325 9898		8809 9383 9956		8292 8866 9440 0013 0585		$8924 \\ 9497$		8981 9555		9039 9612	57 57 57 57 57
760 761 762 763 764	88	0814 1385 1955 2525 3093	88	0871 1442 2012 2581 3150	88	0928 1499 2069 2638 3207	88	0985 1556 2126 2695 3264	88	1042 1613 2183 2752 3321	88	1099 1670 2240 2809 3377	88	1156 1727 2297 2866 3434	88	1213 1784 2354 2923 3491	88	1271 1841 2411 2980 3548	88	1328 1898 2468 3037 3605	57 57 57 57 57
765 766 767 768 769	88	3661 4229 4795 5361 5926	88	3718 4285 4852 5418 5983	88	3775 4342 4909 5474 6039	88	3832 4399 4965 5531 6096	88	3888 4455 5022 5587 6152	88	3945 4512 5078 5644 6209	88	4002 4569 5135 5700 6265	88	4059 4625 5192 5757 6321		4115 4682 5248 5813 6378	88	4172 4739 5305 5870 6434	57 57 57 57 56
770 771 772 773 774	88	6491 7054 7617 8179 8741	88	6547 7111 7674 8236 8797	88	6604 7167 7730 8292 8853	88	6660 7223 7786 8348 8909	88	6716 7280 7842 8404 8965	88	6773 7336 7898 8460 9021	88	6829 7392 7955 8516 9077	88	6885 7449 8011 8573 9134		6942 7505 8067 8629 9190	88	6998 7561 8123 8685 9246	56 56 56 56 56
775 776 777 778 779	l	9302 9862 0421 0980 1537		9918		9974								9638 0197 0756 1314 1872							56 56 56 56 56
780 781 782 783 784	89	2095 2651 3207 3762 4316	89	2150 2707 3262 3817 4371	89	2206 2762 3318 3873 4427	89	2262 2818 3373 3928 4482	89	2317 2873 3429 3984 4538	89	2373 2929 3484 4039 4593	89	2429 2985 3540 4094 4648		2484 3040 3595 4150 4704	89	2540 3096 3651 4205 4759	89	2595 3151 3706 4261 4814	56 56 56 55 55
785 786 787 788 789	89	4870 5423 5975 6526 7077	89	4925 5478 6030 6581 7132	89	4980 5533 6085 6636 7187	89	5036 5588 6140 6692 7242	89	5091 5644 6195 6747 7297	89	5146 5699 6251 6802 7352	89	5201 5754 6306 6857 7407		5257 5809 6361 6912 7462	89	5312 5864 6416 6967 7 517	89	5367 5920 6471 7022 7572	55 55 55 55 55
790 791 792 793 794	89	7627 8176 8725 9273 9821	89	7682 8231 8780 9328 9875	89	7737 8286 8835 9383 9930	89	8341 8890 9437		8396 8944 9492		8451 8999 9547		8506 9054 9602		8561 9109 9656		8615 9164 9711		8122 8670 9218 9766 0312	55 55 55 55 55
795 796 797 798 799 800		0367 0913 1458 2003 2547 3090		0968 1513 2057 2601		1022 1567 2112 2655		1077 1622 2166 2710		1131 1676 2221 2764		1186 1731 2275 2818		1240 1785 2329 2873		1295 1840 2384 2927		1349 1894 2438 2981		0859 1404 1948 2492 3036 3578	55 55 54 54 54 54
N.	-	0	-	1	-	2	-	3	-	4		5	-	6	-	7		8	-	9	D.

N.		0		1		2		3		4		5		6		7		8		9	D.
800 801 802 803 804	90	3090 3633 4174 4716 5256	90	3144 3687 4229 4770 5310		3199 3741 4283 4824 5364		3253 3795 4337 4878 5418	90	3307 3849 4391 4932 5472	90	3361 3904 4445 4986 5526		3416 3958 4499 5040 5580	90	3470 4012 4553 5094 5634	90	3524 4066 4607 5148 5688	90	3578 4120 4661 5202 5742	54 54 54 54 54
805 806 807 808 809	90	5796 6335 6874 7411 7949		5850 6389 6927 7465 8002		5904 6443 6981 7519 8056		5958 6497 7035 7573 8110	90	6012 6551 7089 7626 8163	90	6066 6604 7143 7680 8217	90	6119 6658 7196 7734 8270	90	6173 6712 7250 7787 8324	90	6227 6766 7304 7841 8378	90	6281 6820 7358 7895 8431	54 54 54 54 54
810 811 812 813 814		9021 9556	91	9074 9610		9128 9663		9181 9716		9235 9770		9289 9823		8807 9342 9877 0411 0944		8860 9396 9930 0464 0998		9449 9984		8967 9503 0037 0571 1104	54 53 53 53 53
815 816 817 818 819	91	1158 1690 2222 2753 3284		1211 1743 2275 2806 3337	91	1264 1797 2328 2859 3390	91	1317 1850 2381 2913 3443	91	1371 1903 2435 2966 3496	91	1424 1956 2488 3019 3549	91	1477 2009 2541 3072 3602	91	1530 2063 2594 3125 3655	91	1584 2116 2647 3178 3708	91	1637 2169 2700 3231 3761	53 53 53 53 53
820 821 822 823 824	91	3814 4343 4872 5400 5927		3867 4396 4925 5453 5980	91	3920 4449 4977 5505 6033	91	3973 4502 5030 5558 6085	91	4026 4555 5083 5611 6138	91	4079 4608 5136 5664 6191	91	4132 4660 5189 5716 6243	91	4184 4713 5241 5769 6296	91	4237 4766 5294 5822 6349	91	4290 4819 5347 5875 6401	53 53 53 53 53
825 826 827 828 829	91	6454 6980 7506 8030 8555		6507 7033 7558 8083 8607	91	6559 7085 7611 8135 8659	91	6612 7138 7663 8188 8712	91	6664 7190 7716 8240 8764		6717 7243 7768 8293 8816	91	6770 7295 7820 8345 8869	91	6822 7348 7873 8397 8921	91	6875 7400 7925 8450 8973	91	6927 7453 7978 8502 9026	53 53 52 52 52
830 831 832 833 834		9601		9653		9706		9758		9810		9862		9392 9914 0436 0958 1478		9967		9496 0019 0541 1062 1582			52 52 52 52 52 52
835 836 837 838 839	92	1686 2206 2725 3244 3762		1738 2258 2777 3296 3814	92	1790 2310 2829 3348 3865	92	1842 2362 2881 3399 3917	92	1894 2414 2933 3451 3969	92	1946 2466 2985 3503 4021	92	1998 2518 3037 3555 4072	92	2050 2570 3089 3607 4124	92	2102 2622 3140 3658 4176	92	2154 2674 3192 3710 4228	52 52 52 52 52 52
840 841 842 843 844	92	1279 47(6) 5312 5828 6342		433* 4848 5364 5879 6394	1	4383 4899 5415 5931 6445	92	4434 4951 5467 5982 6497	92	4486 5003 5518 6034 6548	92	4538 5054 5570 6085 6600	92	4589 5106 5621 6137 6651	92	4641 5157 5673 6188 6702	92	4693 5209 5725 6240 6754	92	4744 5261 5776 6291 6805	52 52 52 51 51
845 846 847 848 849 850		7370 7883 8396 8908		7422 7935 8447 8959		7473 7986 8498 9010		7524 8037 8549 9061		7576 8088 8601 9112		7627 8140 8652 9163		7165 7678 8191 8703 9215 9725		7730 8242 8754 9266		7781 8293 8805 9317		7832 8345 8857 9368	51 51 51 51 51 51
N.		0	-	1	-	2	-	3	-	4	-	5	-	6	-	7	-	8	-	9	D.

N.		0		1		2		3		4		5		6		7		8		9	D.
850 851 852 853 854	-	9419 9930 0440 0949 1458		9981		9521 0032 0542 1051 1560	92 93	9572 0083 0592 1102 1610	93	9623 0134 0643 1153 1661	92 93	9674 0185 0694 1204 1712	92 93	9725 0236 0745 1254 1763	92 93	9776 0287 0796 1305 1814	93	9827 0338 0847 1356 1865	92 93	9879 0389 0898 1407 1915	51 51 51 51 51 51
855 856 857 858 859		1966 2474 2981 3487 3993		2524 3031 3538 4044		2575 3082 3589 4094		2626 3133 3639 4145		2677 3183 3690 4195		2727 3234 3740 4246		2778 3285 3791 4296		2829 3335 3841 4347		2879 3386 3892 4397		2930 3437 3943 4448	51 51 51 51 51
860 861 862 863 864	93	4498 5003 5507 6011 6514	93	4549 5054 5558 6061 6564	93	4599 5104 5608 6111 6614	93	4650 5154 5658 6162 6665	93	4700 5205 5709 6212 6715	93	4751 5255 5759 6262 6765	93	4801 5306 5809 6313 6815	93	4852 5356 5860 6363 6865	93	4902 5406 5910 6413 6916	93	4953 5457 5960 6463 6966	50 50 50 50 50
865 866 867 868 869	93	7016 7518 8019 8520 9020	93	7066 7568 8069 8570 9070	93	7116 7618 8119 8620 9120	93	7167 7668 8169 8670 9170	93	7217 7718 8219 8720 9220	93	7267 7769 8269 8770 9270	93	7317 7815 8320 8820 9320	93	7367 7869 8370 8870 9369	93	7418 7919 8420 8920 9419	93	7468 7969 8470 8970 9469	50 50 50 50 50
870 871 872 873 874		9519 0018 0516 1014 1511					94														50 50 50 50 50
875 876 877 878 879	94	2008 2504 3000 3495 3989	94	2058 2554 3049 3544 4038	94	2107 2603 3099 3593 4088	94	2157 2653 3148 3643 4137	94	2207 2702 3198 3692 4186	94	2256 2752 3247 3742 4236	94	2306 2801 3297 3791 4285		2355 2851 3346 3841 4335	94	2495 2901 3396 3890 4384	94	2455 2950 3445 3939 4433	50 50 49 49 49
880 881 882 883 884	94	4483 4976 5469 5961 6452	94	4532 5025 5518 6010 6501		4581 5074 5567 6059 6551		4631 5124 5616 6108 6600	94	4680 5173 5665 6157 6649	94	4729 5222 5715 6207 6698	94	4779 5272 5764 6256 6747		4828 5321 5813 6305 6796		4877 5370 5862 6354 6845	94	4927 5419 5912 6403 6894	49 49 49 49
885 886 887 888 889	94	7434 7924 8413 8902		6992 7483 7973 8462 8951		7041 7532 8022 8511 8999		7090 7581 8070 8560 9048	94	7139 7630 8119 8609 9097	94	7189 7679 8168 8657 9146	94	7238 7728 8217 8706 9195		7287 7777 8266 8755 9244		7336 7826 8315 8804 9292	94	7385 7875 8364 8853 9341	49 49 49 49 49
890 891 892 893 894	1	9390 9878 0365 0851 1338	95	9926	95	9975	95		95		95		95		95		95		95	9829 0316 0803 1289 1775	49 49 49 49
895 896 897 898 899 900		1823 2308 2792 3276 3760 4243		2356 2841 3325 3808		2405 2889 3373 3856		2453 2938 3421 3905		2502 2986 3470 3953		2550 3034 3518 4001		2599 3083 3566 4049		2647 3131 3615 4098		2696 3180 3663 4146		2260 2744 3228 3711 4194 4677	48 48 48 48 48
N.	-	0	-	1	-	2	-	3	-	4	-	5		6	-	7	-	8	-	9	D.

N.	Γ	0		1	T	2	T	3		4		5	Ī	6		7		8		9	D.
900 901 902 903 904	95	4243 4723 5207 5688 6168	5 7 8	429: 477: 525: 573: 621:	5	4339 482 5303 5784 6268	1 3 4	4387 4869 5351 5832 6313		4435 4918 5399 5880 6361	3	4484 4966 5447 5928 6409	3	5453 5014 5495 5976 6457		4580 5062 5543 6024 6505		4628 5110 5592 6072 6553		54677 5158 5640 6120 6601	48 48 48 48
905 906 907 908 909	95	7128 7607 8086 8564	3 7 3	7176 7655 8134 8613	5 1	7224 7703 8183 8659	1 3 1	6793 7272 7751 8229 8707	2	7320 7799 8277 8755)	6888 7368 7847 8328 8808	3	7416 7416 7894 8373 8850		6984 7464 7942 8421 8898		7032 7512 7990 8468 8946		7080 7559 8038 8516 8994	48 48 48
910 911 912 913 914		904: 9518 9998 047: 0946	3 5 96	956	96	9614	96	9661	96	9709	96	9757	96	9804	96	9852	96	9900	96	9471 9947 0423 0899 1374	48 48 48
915 916 917 918 919	96	1421 1895 2369 2843 3316	3	1469 1943 2417 2890 3363	3	1516 1990 2464 2937 3410	1	1563 2038 2511 2985 3457		1611 2085 2559 3032 3504		1658 2132 2606 3079 3552		1706 2180 2653 3126 3599		1753 2227 2701 3174 3646		1801 2275 2748 3221 3693		1848 2322 2795 3268 3741	47 47 47
920 921 922 923 924	96	3788 4260 4731 5202 5672	2	3835 4307 4778 5249 5719	3	3882 4354 4825 5296 5766		3929 4401 4872 5343 5813		3977 4448 4919 5390 5860		4024 4495 4966 5437 5907		4071 4542 5013 5484 5954		4118 4590 5061 5531 6001		4165 4637 5108 5578 6048		4212 4684 5155 5625 6095	47 47 47
925 926 927 928 929	96	6142 6611 7080 7548 8016	3	6189 6658 7127 7595 8062		6236 6705 7173 7642 8109		6283 6752 7220 7688 8156		6329 6799 7267 7735 8203	96	6376 6845 7314 7782 8249		6423 6892 7361 7829 8296	96	6470 6939 7408 7875 8343	96	6517 6986 7454 7922 8390	'	6564 7033 7501 7969 8436	47 47 47 47 47
930 931 932 933 934	97	9416 9882 0347	97	8996 9463 9928 0393	97	9043 9509 9975 0440	97	9090 9556 0021 0486	97	9136 9602 0068 0533	97	9183 9649 0114 0579	97	9229 9695 0161 0626	97	8810 9276 9742 0207 0672	97	9323 9789 0254 0719	97	9369 9835 0300 0765	47 47 47 47 47 46
935 936 937 938 939		1740 2203 2666		1322 1786 2249 2712		$ \begin{array}{r} 1369 \\ 1832 \\ 2295 \\ 2758 \end{array} $		1415 1879 2342 2804		1461 1925 2388 2851		1508 1971 2434 2897		1554 2018 2481 2943		1137 1601 2064 2527 2989		1647 2110 2573 3035		1693 2157 2619 3082	46 46 46 46 46
940 941 942 943 944		4051 4512 4972		4097 4558 5018		3682 4143 4604 5064		3728 4189 4650 5110		3774 4235 4696 5156		3820 4281 4742 5202		3866 4327 4788 5248		3451 3913 4374 4834 5294		3959 4420 4880 5340		4005 4466 4926 5386	46 46 46 46 46
945 946 947 948 949 950		6350 6808 7266		6396 6854 7312		5983 6442 6900 7358		6029 6488 6946 7403		6075 6533 6992 7449		6121 6579 7037 7405		6167 6625 7083		5753 6212 6671 7129 7586 8043		6258 6717 7175		6304 6763 7220	46 46 46 46 46
N.		0		1		2		3	_	4		5		6		7		8		9	D.

N.		0		1		2		3		4		5		6	_	7		8		9	D.
950 951 952 953 954		8181 8637 9093 9548		7769 8226 8683 9138 9594		8272 8728 9184 9639		8317 8774 9230 9685		8363 8819 9275 9730		8409 8865 9321 9776		8454 8911 9366 9821		8500 8956 9412 9867		8546 9002 9457 9912		8591 9047 9503 9958	46 46 46 46 46
955 956 957 958 959	98	0003 0458 0912 1366 1819		0049 0503 0957 1411 1864		0094 0549 1003 1456 1909		0140 0594 1048 1501 1954	98	0185 0640 1093 1547 2000	98	0231 0685 1139 1592 2045	98	0276 0730 1184 1637 2090		0322 0776 1229 1683 2135		0367 0821 1275 1728 2181		0412 0867 1320 1773 2226	45 45 45 45 45
960 961 962 963 964	98	2271 2723 3175 3626 4077	98	2316 2769 3220 3671 4122	98	2362 2814 3265 3716 4167	98	2407 2859 3310 3762 4212		2452 2904 3356 3807 4257	98	2497 2949 3401 3852 4302	98	2543 2994 3446 3897 4347	98	2588 3040 3491 3942 4392	98	2633 3085 3536 3987 4437		2678 3130 3581 4032 4482	45 45 45 45 45
965 966 967 968 969	98	4527 4977 5426 5875 6324		4572 5022 5471 5920 6369	98	4617 5067 5516 5965 6413	98	4662 5112 5561 6010 6458		4707 5157 5606 6055 6503	98	4752 5202 5651 6100 6548		4797 5247 5696 6144 6593	98	4842 5292 5741 6189 6637	98	4887 5337 5786 6234 6682	98	4932 5382 5830 6279 6727	45 45 45 45 45
970 971 972 973 974	98	6772 7219 7666 8113 8559	98	6817 7264 7711 8157 8604	98	6861 7309 7756 8202 8648		6906 7353 7800 8247 8693		7398 7845 7845 8291 8737	1	6996 7443 7890 8336 8782		7040 7488 7934 8381 8826		7085 7532 7979 8425 8871	98	7130 7577 8024 8470 8916	98	7175 7622 8068 8514 8960	45 45 45 45 45
975 976 977 978 979		9450 9895	99	9049 9494 9939 0383 0827		9539 9983	99	9583	99	9628	99	9672	99	9717	99	9316 9761 0206 0650 1093	99	9806	99	9850	45 44 44 44 44
980 981 982 983 984	99	1226 1669 2111 2554 2995		1270 1713 2156 2598 3039		1315 1758 2200 2642 3083		1359 1802 2244 2686 3127		1403 1846 2288 2730 3172		1448 1890 2333 2774 3216		1492 1935 2377 2819 3260		1536 1979 2421 2863 3304		1580 2023 2465 2907 3348		1625 2067 2509 2951 3392	44 44 44 44 44
985 986 987 988 989	99	3436 3877 4317 4757 5196		3480 3921 4361 4801 5240		3524 3965 4405 4845 5284	5	3568 4009 4449 4889 5328		3613 4053 4493 4933 5373	3	3657 4097 4537 4977 5416		3701 4141 4581 5021 5460		3745 4185 4625 5065 5504		3789 4229 4669 5108 5547		3833 4273 4713 5152 5591	44 44 44 44 44
990 991 992 993 994	98	6074 6074 6512 6949 7386	2	6117 6555 6993 7430		5723 6161 6599 7037 7474	9	5767 6208 6648 7080 7517	5	6249 6687 7124 756	7	5854 6293 6731 7168 7603	3	5898 6337 6774 7215 7648	1	5942 6380 6818 7255 7692	3	5986 6424 6862 7299 7736	2	6030 6468 6906 7343 7779	44 44 44 44 44
995 996 997 998 999	99	7823 8259 8693 9131 9568	5	7867 8303 8739 9174 9609	1	7910 8347 8782 9218 9652	7	9690 8390 8820 9263	3	9 7999 843- 886 930- 973	1	804: 847: 891: 934: 978:	7	9 8088 852 8956 9399 9826	1 6 2	8129 8564 9000 9434 9870	1	8172 8608 9043 9479 9913	3	8216 8652 9087 9522 9957	44 44 44 44 43
N.	-	0	-	1	-	2	-	3	-	4	1	5		6	-	7	-	8	_	9	D.

PRACTICAL MATHEMATICS Section 10

EQUATIONS—FORMULAS

Lesson 1

For Step 1, keep in mind the contents of the Introduction. For Step 2, learn the meaning and purpose of formulas and equations and the rules governing the solution of equations. For Step 3, work the Illustrative Examples. For Step 4, work the Practice Problems.

An equation is a statement of equality between two quantities. You have already learned that when the sign of equality (=) is used, the quantities on one side of that sign equal or balance the quantities on the other side. Therefore, when the equality sign is used, you have an equation.

Expressed in other words this simply means that an equation is a means of showing that two numbers or two groups of numbers are equal to the same amount.

In proportion principles, which you have already studied, you learned that the ratio on one side of the equality sign must equal the ratio on the other side. For instance, in the proportion 3:6::4:8

the ratio $\frac{3}{6}$ is equal to the ratio $\frac{4}{8}$, because $\frac{3}{6}$ when reduced to

lowest terms equals $\frac{1}{2}$ and $\frac{4}{8}$ reduced to lowest terms equals $\frac{1}{2}$.

This can be expressed or written $\frac{3}{6} = \frac{4}{8}$. This is said, therefore, to balance. At this point imagine that Fig. 1 is a rough drawing of a scale such as is used to weigh groceries.

The weighing pans are A and C. The balance arm is D. At B is the balance point. In order for the arm D to be perfectly horizontal, the weights in both pans, A and C, must be equal. This simple balance principle can be used to illustrate equations.

In pan A we have $\frac{3}{6}$ and in pan C we have $\frac{4}{8}$. Because both of these fractions are equal (both being equal to $\frac{1}{2}$) we can think of them as being balanced. This doesn't mean that they weigh the same, but it does mean that they are equal. So we can now state the rule that all equations must balance.

With this in mind, it is easily seen that $\frac{3}{6} = \frac{4}{8}$ is an equation. Both fractions are equal to the same thing, or, in other words they balance. Other simple equations are illustrated in the multiplication tables. Thus, $8\times7=56$ is an equation, because 8×7 is 56. Or, if we put 8×7 in the A pan and 56 in the C pan, in Fig. 1, the scale would balance, because 8×7 is exactly the same as 56. Other forms of simple equations are as follows: 6+5=11; 12-5=7; $20\div5=4$; $.6\times.4=.24$; $\sqrt{4+5}=1+\sqrt{4}$; $3^2-2=2^3-1$. Thus, we see that equations may have various numbers on either side of the equal sign, connected by $+, -, \times, \div$, root, or power signs. But whatever combination of numbers are shown on either side of the equal sign, they must balance in order to become an equation. The student should make sure he understands the explanation of equations up to this point before going ahead.

A formula is an equation which contains or means a rule or principle. In electrical work we know that current equals electromotive force divided by resistance. This is really a rule or principle because it always holds true. We can write this rule in equation form as follows:

$$I = \frac{E}{R}$$

I means current. E means electromotive force. R means resistance. This is an equation because it balances. In Fig. 2, the letter I can be assumed as being in pan A and $\frac{E}{R}$ in pan C. This is also called a formula.

PRACTICAL MATHEMATICS

The only difference between an equation and a formula is that



in an equation the numbers generally haven't any particular meaning, whereas if an equation is composed of letters that mean something such as $I = \frac{E}{R}$ then it is called a formula. In other words a

formula is a rule. In formula $I = \frac{E}{R}$, we know this is a rule for finding the current when we already know the electromotive force and resistance.

7+2=4+5 is an equation because it balances. The numbers have no particular meaning. $I=\frac{E}{R}$ is a formula because the letters all mean definite things and because it is a rule for finding the current.

As far as balance is concerned, or as far as method of working is concerned, equations and formulas are the same.

Formulas are the same as rules. We can say—The current is equal to the electromotive force divided by the resistance. But, this is a long and time taking rule to write each time we want to show it, so in all types of engineering work where we have given such names as Current, Electromotive Force, and Resistance, we substitute letters for them so, whenever we see these letters, we know what they mean. This allows us to write rules, as above, in short and easily written formulas.

Now, when we have formulas written in a simple form we can substitute actual numerical values for them and "solve the problem." The function of these lessons is to teach you how to substitute actual values in formulas and to solve such problems.

As a further illustration of balance, study the following material in Fig. 3. Here we have shown six different examples by first stating the form in words and then showing it by figures and also showing the balance by means of sketches.

PRACTICAL MATHEMATICS

Two added to three is equal to five In formula form this is written 2+3=5٨ From five take three and the result is equal In formula form this is written 5-3=2Multiply two by three and the result is equal In formula form this is written $2 \times 3 = 6$ Six divided by three is equal to two In formula form this is written $\frac{6}{2} = 2$ Two raised to the second power is equal to four = In formula form this is written $2^2 = 4$ ł The square root of four is equal to two In formula form this is written $\sqrt{4}=2$ Fig. 3

When we use the formula $I = \frac{E}{R}$, we must substitute actual

values in place of the letters before we can work it out in order to find one or another of the parts such as I, E, or R. Whenever we have such an actual problem to solve, where we have to substitute real values for these letters, it is a simple matter to tell what I, E, or R means as will be explained later. When we have substituted real values in the formula, the equation must balance or it is not correct.

Suppose we know that I=20, E=120, and R=6. Then the formula $I=\frac{E}{R}$ becomes $20=\frac{120}{6}$ because we have substituted the numbers in place of letters, like this

$$\chi = \frac{\chi}{\chi}$$

Here we first wrote down the formula and then crossed out the I and put the 20 in its place. Then we crossed out the E and put the 120 in its place. Also we crossed out the R and put 6 in its place. Such a procedure is called **substituting**. In this case, where we

know the value, in numbers, of all the letters in the formula we quickly see that the resulting equation balances because

$$\frac{120}{6} = 120 \div 6 = 20.$$

So 20=20, or the equation balances.

Now we come to the point where we can explain the real use of formulas and equations. (Remember that a formula is where only letters are given and an equation is where we have substituted actual number values for the letters.) In actual practice, when solv-

ing such formulas as $I = \frac{E}{R}$ we never know the value of more than two of the three letters. In other words there is always one letter the actual value of which we do not know. For example, we may know that the current is 40 and that the resistance is 12. But we do not know what the value of E is. The formula to start with is

$$I = \frac{E}{R}$$

Then we substitute the known values

$$\stackrel{40}{\cancel{X}} = \frac{E}{\cancel{K}}$$

This becomes—

$$40 = \frac{E}{12}$$

The problem is then to find, by calculation, the value of E. Or, by another variation we may have

$$40 = \frac{240}{R}$$

Here we must find the value of R by calculation.

At this point the student can begin to see how equations and formulas are used to a great extent. In the following text material, we will study the means or ways of solving equations and formulas.

PRACTICAL MATHEMATICS

Lesson 2

For Step 1, recall the principles involved in formulas and equations. For Step 2, learn the method of solving formulas and equations by placing the unknown by itself on one side of the sign of equality. For Step 3, study the Illustrative Examples. For Step 4, work the Practice Problems.

In 2+3=5 we have an equation. (It is called an equation because it isn't stating any rule and because the numbers do not mean anything in particular.) In this equation we know every number and the equation balances. But, suppose we had 2+?=5. We do not at first know the value of the "?." We say to ourselves. "What number must be added to 2 to get 5?" As the equation stands, it does not balance. We are to find the missing number which added to 2 will make the equation balance. In this simple illustration we can immediately see that the missing number is 3. Then 2+3=5 and the equation balances. Now, what we really did was to find the missing number which subtracted from 5 gave 2. Finding this value is solving the equation.

$$(1)$$
 2+?=5

(2)
$$2=5-?$$

$$\begin{array}{ccc} (2) & 2 = 5 - ? \\ (3) & 2 = 5 - 3 \end{array}$$

(3)

In the third equation we have shown that 3 is the required number. To do this, we have changed the equation around a little, as will be explained further.

You learned how to calculate the area of a square or rectangular field in the book on Denominate Numbers. If the area of a rectangle is 36 and one side is 9 and the unknown side is ?, then ? \times 9=36, or ?=36÷9=4. Thus you see an unknown number can be found if enough of the other numbers are known. This feature was also discussed in the lesson on Proportion. The number missing is called the unknown. The part on the left side of the = sign in a formula is called the first member and the part on the right side of the = sign is called the second member. Also in some cases the part on the left side of the equal sign is called the "left side of the equation" and the part on the right side of the equal sign is called the "right side of the equation."

There are a few necessary rules to follow in solving equations and formulas. These will be given and illustrated after which we can go ahead with practical illustrations.

Rule (A). The letters that occur in a formula or equation must be given such numerical values as will make both members numerically equal when these values are substituted in the formula.

As an illustration of Rule (A)

Consider the equation $12+6=2\times 9$ Simplified, this becomes 18=18

Here it can be assumed that the values of the equation have been substituted, resulting in $12+6=2\times9$. Both members (that is first and second or left and right members) are equal because when simplified both members equal 18. To simplify, means to add the 12 and 6 and to multiply 2×9 . Or, it can be assumed to mean performing what the signs indicate. The signs are +, -, \times , etc.

Rule (B). The same quantity may be added to or subtracted from both members without unbalancing the equation.

As an illustration of Rule (B)

(1) Add 10 to each side 18+10=18+10
And the equation is still true or 28=28
In other words the equation still balances.

(2) Subtract 10 from each side 18-10=18-10
The final result is still true or 8=8

In other words the equation still balances.

- (1) We added 10 to each side of the simplified equation using Rule (B). It is easily seen that after this has been done the equation still
- balances.
- (2) We subtracted 10 from 18 in both sides of the equation, Rule (B), and find after simplifying that 8=8 so our equation still balances. It should be noted that in the above illustrative examples the amount changes such as 18=18 and 8=8, etc., but the main point is that no matter which of these examples we apply the equation still balances.

Rule (C). Both members of a formula or equation may be multiplied or divided by the same quantity without destroying the balance. As an illustration of Rule (C)

(1) Multiply both sides by 7 $18 \times 7 = 18 \times 7$ Again the result is still true or 126 = 126

(2) Divide each side by 9

The result is still equal $18 \div 9 = 18 \div 9$ or 2 = 2

- (1) We multiplied both sides of the simplified equation, Rule (C), by 7 and the equation still balances.
- (2) We divided both sides of the same equation, Rule (C), by 9 and it still balances.
- Rule (D). Both members of a formula or equation may be raised to the same power without destroying the balance.

As an illustration of Rule (D)

Suppose we again take the simplified equation given under Rule (A). We have 18=18. Now raise both to the third power. $18^3=18^3$ or 5832=5832. Also $18^4=18^4$, $18^7=18^7$, etc. The equation will still balance.

Rule (E). The same root may be extracted in both members without destroying the equality.

As an illustration of Rule (E)

We will take the same simplified equation 18=18. If we take the square root of each side we have $\sqrt{18} = \sqrt{18}$ or 4.2426 = 4.2426 or we could say $\sqrt[3]{18} = \sqrt[3]{18}$ or $\sqrt[63]{18} = \sqrt[63]{18}$. In all cases the equation balances.

Rule (F). The order of the numbers or the order of the letters is not important if the proper sign is given to each.

As an illustration of Rule (F)

We may change the location of the letters or numbers on the same side of the equation if we carry their signs with them.

(1) For example: $(6\times8)-6-20=22$ (2) Changing locations $-6+(6\times8)-20=22$ (3) or $-20+(6\times8)-6=22$

At (1) we have an equation that balances because $6\times8=48-6=42$ and -20=22. Thus 22=22. The parentheses () around the 6×8 mean that 6×8 must be multiplied before subtracting the -6. At (2) the second member or right side of the equation remains un-

changed. But the first member or left side of the equation has been changed insofar as the -6 being moved so it comes before the (6×8) instead of after it. The results are still correct because $-6+(6\times8)=-6+48=42$. And 42-20=22. In (3) the -20 has been moved but the equation still balances.

Remember that we can change the location of letters or numbers on the same side of the equation without changing signs. But if we move a number from the left side of the equation to the right side, or vice versa, it becomes a different matter as will be explained by the following rule.

Rule (G). Numbers and letters can be moved or shifted from one member or side of an equation to the other member or side if their signs are changed from + to - or from - to +. This is called **transposition**. As an illustration of Rule (G)

The process of transposition is constantly used in the solution of formulas and equations. When there is no sign in front of a number or letter, + is understood. Thus, 8 means +8; 12 means +12.

ILLUSTRATIVE EXAMPLES

1. Transpose the first number in the left member of the equation, 7+5-3=6+3, to the right member.

Here we have

$$7+5-3=6+3$$

Transposing we get

$$+5-3=6+3-7$$

or

$$+2 = +2$$

The arrow shows how the transposition was done. Rule (G) says that the sign must be changed from + to minus when a number is shifted from one side of the equation to the other. The 7 without any sign means +7. Following the rule we changed the sign to (-) when we shifted the 7. Another rule meaning the same as Rule (G) is: Whenever a number is moved or shifted from one side of the equation to the other, its sign must be changed to the opposite of what it was before the move or shift was made.

2. Transpose the second and third numbers in the right member of the equation, 2+2=3+2-1, to the left member.

Here we have

$$2+2=3+2-1$$

Transposing we get

$$2+2-2+1=3$$

or

$$3 = 3$$

The arrows show how the shift or transposing was done. The signs were changed to the opposite of what they were originally.

In both examples 1 and 2 the results balance perfectly.

Rule (H). When transposing or shifting numbers from one side of the equation to the other side, the following two methods must be remembered.

Method (1).

Any number or numbers being shifted or transposed from the first member or left side of the equation to the second member or right side of the equation must be annexed or written after what was originally on the right side of the equation. Thus in example 1, page 9, the 7 goes from the left side of the equation to the right side of the equation and is annexed or written after the 6+3.

Method (2).

Any number or numbers being shifted or transposed from the second member or right side of the equation to the first member or left side of the equation must be annexed or written after what is already in the first or left member of the equation. Thus, in example 2, page 10, the 2 and 1 are written after the 2+2.

To Sum Up

We can change or shift the numbers around on one side of an equation, or the other side, as much as we please just so long as we make sure their signs are not changed.

But, when we shift or transpose the numbers from one side of an equation to the opposite side, Methods (1) and (2) must be remembered and the plus or minus signs must be changed to the opposite of what they were before the shift or move was made.

These rules are not difficult if the student will remember them and refer to them often. The following practice problems should now be worked out, but not until the student thoroughly understands all of Lesson 2 perfectly. This may require lots of time and hard study. Be sure to work *all* problems.

PRACTICE PROBLEMS

Work the problems without looking at the answers. Transpose the last number in the right member of the equation to the left of the = sign:

1.	2+4=5+1	Ans.	2+4-1=5
2.	3+5=9-1	Ans.	3+5+1=9
3.	7-2=8-3	Ans.	7-2+3=8
4.	6-5=0+1	Ans	6-5-1=0

Transpose the first number in the left member to the right member:

5.
$$6-5=1-0$$
 Ans. $-5=1-0-6$
6. $8+10=12+6$ Ans. $+10=12+6-8$
7. $5-9+1=-3$ Ans. $-9+1=-3-5$

Lesson 3

For Step 1, keep in mind the meaning of the words "unknown," "term," "expression," and their relation to other numbers with which they are found. For Step 2, learn how letters are used to indicate certain values in formulas and how to solve a simple formula. For Step 3, work the Illustrative Examples. For Step 4, work the Practice Problems.

Having learned, in Lessons 1 and 2, what equations and formulas are and the rules for shifting letters or numbers around in equations, and how to transpose numbers, we can now go ahead another step and learn how to solve an equation when all but one of the quantities or parts are known. In Problems 1 and 2, pages 9 and 10, all quantities were known. In other words, there were no missing or unknown parts. In actual practice where formulas and equations are used in engineering work, for example, the equations are formed from standard formulas and in every case there is one part unknown as indicated on page 5. Thus, we see the real benefit of equations and of transposing. The basic use of equations is to find missing parts or unknown numbers, as will be shown later.

When all but one of the quantities of a formula or equation are given, we can often make use of the principle of transposition

to solve the equation. In the equation 2+?=5, we found that the value of "?" is 3, through a simple process of reasoning; but when the formulas are more complicated, we can make use of the principle of transposition.

ILLUSTRATIVE EXAMPLES

1.
$$?+3\frac{12}{27}=6$$

Here we have the problem of finding the value of the "?."

Rule (I). To find the missing number or to balance the equation proceed as follows: If the unknown number (represented by "?") is on the left side of the equation (or on the left side of = sign), let it remain there but move all other known numbers to the right side of the equation. If the missing number is on the right side of the equation, move it to the left side and move all known numbers so they will all be on the right side of the equation. (Remember Rules (F) and (G) and Methods (1) and (2) following Rule (H)).

Now, to solve Problem 1 we write it out as given

?+3
$$\frac{12}{27}$$
=6
?=6-3 $\frac{12}{27}$

Then following first part of Rule (I) we leave the (?) where it is and move the $3\frac{12}{2}$ to the right side of the equation.

The arrow shows how the $3\frac{1}{27}$ was moved from the left to the right side of the equation. We changed the sign from + to - applying Rule (G). The $-3\frac{1}{27}$ was put after the 6 applying Method (1) following Rule (H).

Proof. Now if we actually subtract $3\frac{1}{27}$ we get $2\frac{1}{27}$. Thus the "?" becomes $2\frac{1}{27}$. Then

$$2\frac{15}{27} = 6 - 3\frac{12}{7}$$

and our equation balances and we have solved the problem. Now go back over Problem 1 again to make sure you understand it.

2.
$$6 = ? + 2\frac{15}{27}$$

Here we have another equation in which we have a missing number which is represented by "?." To work Problem 2, we use the last part of Rule (I). Thus the "?" is moved to the left side of the equation and the 6 is moved to the right side.

We write the problem as given

Then we follow Rule (I)
$$6 = ? + 2\frac{15}{27}$$

$$-? = 2\frac{15}{27} - 6$$

The "?" becomes -? applying Rule (G). The 6 becomes -6 also applying Rule (G). The -6 is placed after the $2\frac{15}{27}$ applying Method (1) following Rule (H). Solving by arithmetic we find that $2\frac{15}{27}-6=-3\frac{12}{27}$. Then $-?=-3\frac{12}{27}$ or $?=3\frac{12}{27}$. Thus the $3\frac{12}{27}$ is the quantity or missing part we wanted. It might be explained that $2\frac{15}{27}-6$ is the same as $-6+2\frac{15}{27}$.

Rule (J). In cases like the above problem where $-?=-3\frac{1}{2}\frac{2}{7}$, we have a minus sign for both sides so in the final answer it becomes plus.

We can also work Problem 2 in another way as follows:

Using our sign principles, we change the $2\frac{1}{27}^{5}$ from the right to the left of the equal sign and leave the ? all by itself. Thus, $6-2\frac{1}{27}^{5}=$?

Solving this left side by Arithmetic, we get $3\frac{12}{27}=?$ or, in words, $3\frac{12}{27}$ is the quantity we needed in place of the question mark in order to have all the facts or to balance the equation.

Here, to balance the equation, the number missing was on the right side of the equal sign, and we changed all the known numbers that were on the right to the left of the equal sign and thus left the question mark all by itself on the right side. We solved the left side by Arithmetic, and the answer was the value of the question mark.

Either way of solving Problem 2 is correct. The first method of solution uses the second part of Rule (I) whereas the second method of solution doesn't use Rule (I). The student is advised to become familiar with both methods of solution for problems such as Problem 2 where the unknown or missing quantity is on the right side of the equation to start with. When the missing quantity is on the left side of the equation to start with, as in Problem 1, then always use the method of solution given for that problem.

You have already noticed that when a number is all by itself and it is +, the sign is omitted. Also, when a number is the first of a group of numbers on one side of the equal sign, and it is +, the sign is omitted. This is just a convention for simplicity. The + sign is the only one that may be omitted, the - sign must always be written, and the + sign may be omitted only when, as already stated, the number is all by itself or is the first of the group.

$$+3-2=+1$$
 is the same as $3-2=1$
 $-3+4=+1$ is the same as $-3+4=1$

PRACTICE PROBLEMS

Find the value of ? in each equation by the method of leaving the ? by itself. In Problems 1, 2, 4, and 5 use both methods of solution as explained for Problem 2, page 12.

1.	5+3+1=8+?	Ans. $?=1$
2.	6+1+5=10+?	Ans. $?=2$
3.	?+7-2=8+0	Ans. $?=3$
4.	7-2+3=?+8	Ans. $?=0$
5.	$2\frac{1}{2}+?=7$	Ans. $?=4\frac{1}{2}$
6.	$3\frac{1}{15}+?=4+1$	Ans. $?=1\frac{14}{15}$
7.	$1\frac{1}{3} - \frac{2}{3} + ? = 1 + 7 - 3 - 4$	Ans. $? = \frac{1}{3}$

Lesson 4

For Step 1, recall the method of substituting given values for letters in a simple formula. For Step 2, learn how to indicate the multiplication of two or more letters, and how this principle is used in formulas. For Step 3, work the Illustrative Examples. For Step 4, work the Practice Problems.

So far, we have used the question mark (?) for the missing number. Instead of the question mark, we could have used any other symbol or mark. The question mark was an arbitrary symbol selected by us. The symbol generally used is one of the letters of the alphabet. Suppose we select the letter x. Then, we should write the equation 5+3+1=8+? in this form: 5+3+1=8+x. In the same way in the other equations, we could have substituted an x for the question mark.

Also, we have used the words "number" and "figure" to designate the quantities separated by + and - signs. The proper name is term and we shall use it from now on. Thus in the equation 5-3+2=8-x, each one of the numbers, 5, 3, 2, 8, and the letter x, is called a term. A term must always have a + or - sign before

it either expressed or understood. (We have mentioned the cases where + may be omitted.) A group of related terms is usually called an **expression**. If a number is enclosed with other members within a parentheses, (), the part within the parentheses must be considered a single quantity or unit. The various terms cannot be dealt with separately. Thus, in the expression 3+(2+5-7), the part (2+5-7) is a unit; and in 6-(3-8), the part (3-8) is a unit. Similarly if several terms form the numerator or denominator of a fraction, each expression must be considered a single quantity.

For example, in $4+\frac{5-3}{2+5}$, the 5 and the 3 of the numerator are inseparable, as are also 2 and 5 in the denominator. They are as much a unit as are 4 and 7 and 6 and 4 in the fraction $\frac{47}{64}$. You could not deal with the 4 apart from the 7 nor with the 6 apart from the 4.

So far we have used numbers only in our equations, with the exception of x, the term to be found. We could just as well have used the names of the figures instead. For instance, we could have stated 5+3+1=8+x as follows: Five + three + one = eight + x. Still further, we could have used the first letter of each one of the words instead of the word itself, thus, F+T+O=E+x, provided that we always kept in mind throughout the operations that each letter stood for the name of the number used, and naturally for the number itself.

This is just exactly what we do in writing formulas. We use letters to indicate names or quantities and connect them by the signs of operation, just as we did with our numerical practice formulas.

To solve these formulas with letters, we first use the numerical values of all the letters possible. We substitute these numerical values for the letters in the formula and then solve for the letter that remains, and for which we have no numerical value, in the same way that we solved for "?" in our practice formulas.

Note: The student should understand that formulas can be solved, even though the meaning of the letters is not known. So long as we know the values of a sufficient number of the letters, we can solve the formula. The meaning of the letters is given in the formulas that are discussed in this book, but that information is not necessary to the solution of the formula itself. It is necessary, however, in order to solve a written problem involving a formula.

In the many different branches of engineering, for example, we make use of formulas and equations very frequently. By actual tests, engineers have found that one formula will hold good for any condition. Just to illustrate this, we will use a formula connected with electrical engineering. It is not necessary that the student understand the principles of electricity to work with and understand these mathematical formulas. We will take the formula $I = \frac{E}{R}$.

We used this same formula on pages 2 and 5 in explaining what formulas were.

In the above formula, the relationship is always exactly the same. This was proven by actual tests many years ago. So, in electrical work, if we know the exact values of E and E, we can always find E. If we know the values of E and E, we can always find E. Thus, it can be seen that formulas save much time because without them we would have to make actual tests, at great expense of time and money, to find E, or E depending on which one was missing or unknown. We will try a few illustrations to see how the formulas work.

ILLUSTRATIVE EXAMPLES

1. If E=50 and R=5, what is the value of I?

Note: In electrical work this is a typical problem. It often happens that we know the value of E and R and desire to find the value of I.

To solve Problem 1, we take formula

$$I = \frac{E}{R}$$

The first step in solving Problem 1 is to substitute the known values for the letters of known value.

$$I = \frac{\cancel{E}}{\cancel{K}}$$

In place of the E we put 50 and in place of the R we put 5. Then we have

$$I=\frac{50}{5}$$

The next step is to perform all indicated operations. The 50 over 5 means 50 divided by 5. Whenever you see one number over another number, it indicates that the top number is to be divided by the lower number.

$$50 \div 5 = 10$$

2. If R=5 and I=5, what is the value of E?

The solution of Problem 2 is a little more difficult, but it requires only the things you have learned in Lessons 1, 2, and 3. The formula is

$$I = \frac{E}{R}$$

Substitute the known values for R and I in the formula

$$\stackrel{5}{\cancel{K}} = \frac{E}{\cancel{K}} \quad \text{or} \quad 5 = \frac{E}{5}$$

Now, we want to find the value of E. To do this we perform what is called "clearing of fractions." The $\frac{E}{5}$ is the fraction. Turn back to Rule (C) on page 7 and review it carefully. This rule says we can multiply both sides or members of an equation by the same quantity. In cases like this problem it is best to use as that quantity a number equal to the denominator of the fraction. So, we will multiply both sides of the equation by 5, and get

$$5\times 5 = \frac{E}{5} \times 5$$

Now we can cancel

$$5\times 5 = \frac{E}{8} \times 8$$

because the upper 5 is the same as saying $\frac{5}{1}$. (If cancellation is not clear refer to Section 2.)

Now we have

$$5 \times 5 = E$$
 or $25 = E$

3. If I=1 and E=32, what is the value of R? The formula is

$$I = \frac{E}{R}$$

Substituting

$$\stackrel{1}{\cancel{X}} = \stackrel{1}{\cancel{E}} \quad \text{or} \quad 1 = \frac{32}{R}$$

Refer back to Rule (C) again. We can divide both sides of the equation by the same quantity without destroying the balance. Thus

$$\frac{1}{32} = \frac{32}{R \times 32}$$

 $\frac{1}{32}$ is the same as $1 \div 32$. We put it in the form of a fraction so that

we can cancel. When we divide $\frac{32}{R}$ by 32, we write it as shown

because R is already the denominator of $\frac{32}{R}$ and not knowing the value of R we can't do anything more than indicate that R must be multiplied by 32. We use 32 as a divider because there is already a 32 in the equation and by using another one we can make cancellation possible.

Cancelling-

So

$$\frac{1}{32} = \frac{1}{R}$$

Now, if $\frac{1}{32} = \frac{1}{R}$ then 32 must = R. Ans. is 32 or R = 32.

In the formula $I = \frac{E}{R}$, there are three letters and any one of

the letters may be unknown. In Problems 1, 2, and 3 the method for solving for all three has been given and explained. No matter what the values of the letters in this formula are the method of solving is exactly the same as explained for the three problems. Therefore the student should memorize these three solutions the same as a rule.

PRACTICE PROBLEMS

- 1. If E=80 and R=40, what is I? Ans. I=2
- 2. If R = 15 and I = 15, what is E? Ans. E = 225
- 3. If I = 3 and E = 96, what is R? Ans. R = 32

ILLUSTRATIVE EXAMPLES

When you studied percentage, you learned three rules—one to find the percentage, one to find the base, and one to find the rate. Now that you know how to solve formulas, you may use only one of the rules and get all the parts from it. The formula is this:

Percentage =
$$\frac{\text{Rate} \times \text{Base}}{100}$$
 or in symbols: $P = \frac{R \times B}{100}$

1. Find P, when R=15 and B=5000The formula is

$$P = \frac{R \times B}{100}$$

Note: The figure 100 is called a **constant.** No matter whether we are solving to find P, R, or B this constant remains in the same position. In Percentage you learned that per cents were in terms of 100. That is why the 100 is used.

To go on with the problem, the first step is substitution. Substituting the given values for R and B

$$P = \frac{15 \quad 5000}{\cancel{K} \times \cancel{K}}$$

or

$$P: \frac{15 \times 5000}{100}$$

Next we can cancel

$$P = \frac{15 \times 5000}{100}$$

Then $P = 15 \times 50$ or 750.

2. When P is 300, B is 15000, what is R?

Solution

Solution				
Instruction	Operation			
Step 1	Step 1			
Write the formula	$P = \frac{R \times B}{100}$			
Substitute the given values for P and B in the formula	$300 = \frac{R \times 15000}{100}$			
Step 2	Step 2			
To free the equation from fractions, multiply both members by 100, since 100 is the denominator of the fraction. Rule (C).	$300 \times 100 = \frac{R \times \frac{15000 \times 100}{100}}{100}$			
Step 3	Step 3			
Perform the cancellation	$300\times100 = \begin{array}{c} R\times15000\times100 \\ 1000 \\ 30000 = R\times15000 \end{array}$			
Step 4	Step 4			
If 15000 times R is 30000, $R = 30000 \div 15000$ R is 2% Ans.	$30000 \div 15000 = 2$			
3. Given: $P=250$ and $R=10$. Find the value of B.				

Solution

Instruction Operation Step 1 Step 1 $P = \frac{R \times B}{100}$

Substitute the given values for P and R in the formula

$$250 = \frac{10 \times B}{100}$$

Step 2

Step 2

Multiply both members of the equation by 100 to clear of fraction. Rule (C).

 $250\times100: \frac{10\times B\times100}{100}$

Step 3

Step 3

Perform the cancellation

 $250 \times 100 = \frac{10 \times B \times 100}{100}$ $25000 = 10 \times B$

Step 4

Step 4

If 10 times B is 25000, $B = 25000 \div 10$

 $25000 \div 10 = 2500$

B=2500 Ans.

Note: $B \times 10$ means B taken 10 times (or 10 B's); $B \times 150$ means B taken 150 times (or 150 B's). We may omit the sign \times between the figure and the letter and indicate the multiplication by placing the figure first and the letter next without any sign between. Then 10 times B would be written as 10B; 150 times B as B and B as B

PRACTICE PROBLEMS

1. Given formula
$$P = \frac{R \times B}{100}$$
 R is 9,

 $B ext{ is } 3000. ext{ Find } P.$

270 Ans.

2. Using the formula for Problem 1, find R when P=30 and B=1000. 3% Ans.

Note: The student may have already noticed that the letter R has appeared in two different formulas. This is perfectly all right because R has a different meaning in each formula. In electrical work R always means one thing and in percentage work R always means rate.

Since letters stand for values or numbers, we may indicate the multiplication of two or more letters by placing them beside each other without any sign between them. For example, take the formula for the horsepower of a steam engine which is $P = \frac{PLAN}{33000}$. This means that the values of P, of L, of A, and of N are to be

multiplied together and then this result is to be divided by 33000, to get the amount of horsepower, or the value of IP. The 33000 is a constant and appears whenever this formula is used. It is part of the formula and was created at the time the formula was made by actual test.

ILLUSTRATIVE EXAMPLES

1. Find HP when P = 75, L = 1.33, A = 78.54, and N = 180.

Substituting these values in the formula $P = \frac{PLAN}{33000}$, we have

$$HP = \frac{75 \times 1.33 \times 78.54 \times 180}{33000}$$

All of these numbers must be multiplied starting at the left.

 $75 \times 1.33 = 99.75$

 $99.75 \times 78.54 = 7834.3650$

 $7834.3650 \times 180 = 1410185.7000$

This figure 1410185.7000 is then divided by 33000.

$$1410185.7000 \div 33000 = 42.7329$$

Thus H = 42.7329

2. In the formula $P = \frac{PLAN}{33000}$, P=80, P=75, A=160, N=180. What is the value of L?

Solution

Instruction Operation

Step 1 Step 1

Write the formula $P = \frac{PLAN}{33000}$

Substitute the given values in the formula 80: $\frac{75 \times L \times 160 \times 180}{33000}$

Step 2

Multiply the known numbers in numerator together and divide by 33000

Step 2

 $(75 \times 160 \times 180) \div 33000 = 65.45$

Then, $80 = 65.45 \times L$

Step 3

Step 3

If 65.45 times L is 80, then L equals $80 \div 65.45$ L=1.22 Ans.

 $80 \div 65.45 = 1.22$

3. What is the value of A, if HP = 80, P = 75, L = 1, N = 180, in the formula $H = \frac{PLAN}{33000}$?

Substitute the given values

$$80 = \frac{75 \times 1 \times A \times 180}{33000}$$

Step 1

Step 1

Multiply the known numbers in the numerator together and divide by 33000

 $(75 \times 1 \times 180) \div 33000 = .409$ Then, $80 = .409 \times A$

Step 2

Step 2

If .409 times A is 80, then A equals $80 \div .409$

 $80 \div 409 = 196 -$

A = 196 Ans.

and N = 170.

PRACTICE PROBLEMS

In the following problems, the formula is $\mathbf{P} = \frac{PLAN}{22000}$

1. Find HP when P = 78, L = 1.5, A = 113,

2. Find P when P = 80, L = 1.22, A = 160,

Ans. 68.11

and N = 180.

Ans. 75+

3. Given P = 100, L = 2, A = 1, and N = 150. Find value of P.

Ans. 11000

Lesson 5

For Step 1, bear in mind the meaning of the square of a number and review the extraction of square root. For Step 2, learn the meaning of the word "constant" as used in formulas; study the relation of the parts of a number containing the square of a letter. For Step 3, work the Illustrative Examples. For Step 4, work the Practice Problems.

Neglecting the resistance of the air, the formula for finding the space traveled by a body falling from rest through space for a certain length of time is

$$S = \frac{1}{2}gt^2$$

In this formula the letter g is equal to a value that is always the same. It is another example of a constant. As explained, constants frequently occur in formulas, and their values are always given when a solution of the formula is required.

We are now going a step in advance in learning about formulas and equations and assign real values to the letters, and solve problems where we are required to reason out the proper values.

In the above formula, S is the space in feet, t is the time in seconds, and g is the constant and represents the acceleration due to gravity or the increase in speed due to a pull from the earth. The value of g is always 32.16 feet per second. That is, every succeeding second that the body falls, it falls 32.16 feet faster than in the previous second. The $\frac{1}{2}$ in the formula is for the purpose of reducing the amount of travel to an average figure. An object, such as a piece of iron, if dropped from the top of a building gradually gains speed. From the point where it starts, it is or has been at rest or motionless so at the end of the first second it will not have traveled 32.16 feet, but only one-half of that amount or the average. The student need not worry about this average in learning how to use the formula, but it has been briefly explained in case any questions should arise.

We notice that the $\frac{1}{2}$, the g, and the t^2 are side by side without any sign between them, therefore, we know that they are all multiplied together. The power sign in a formula affects only the letter or number or parentheses above which it is found, so the t, only, is squared. The formula might be written $S = \frac{1}{2} \times g \times t^2$. Therefore, to solve the formula for S, we square the value of t and then multiply the result by the other values.

ILLUSTRATIVE EXAMPLES

1. In the formula $S = \frac{1}{2}gt^2$, what is S if the value of t is 25 seconds?

Solution

Instruction

Substitute the given values in

Operation

Step 1

Step 1

Write the formula

the formula

 $S = \frac{1}{2} \times g \times t^2$

 $32.16 (25)^2$

 $S = \frac{1}{2} \times \mathscr{A} \times \mathscr{F}$

 $S = \frac{1}{2} \times 32.16 \times (25)^2$

The 25 is placed in () so no mistake will be made whereby some other numbers might be included in the squaring

Step 2

Step 2

Cancel, and square 25

 $S = \frac{1}{2} \times 32.16 \times 625$ $S = 16.08 \times 625$

Step 3

Step 3

Perform the multiplication

 $16.08 \times 625 = 10050.00$

S = 10050 Ans.

2. Using the same formula as in Problem 1, find t if S = 5280 feet.

Solution

Instruction

Operation

Step 1

Step 1

Write the formula

 $S = \frac{1}{2} \times g \times t^2$

Substitute the given values in the formula

 $5280 = \frac{1}{2} \times 32.16 \times t^2$

Step 2

Step 2

Perform the cancellation

 $5280 = \frac{1}{2} \times 32.16 \times t^2$

 $5280 = 16.08 \times t^2$

Step 3

Step 3

If 16.08 times t^2 is 5280, t^2 will equal 5280 divided by 16.08

Perform the division

 $5280 \div 16.08 = 328.35$

 $t^2 = 328.35$

Step 4

Step 4

If the square of t is 328.35, t will be the square root of 328.35. Rule (e). Find the square root of 328.35

 $\sqrt{328.35} = 18.1$

18.1 sec. Ans.

3. A weight is let drop from an airplane at a height of 600 feet. In what time will the weight strike the ground?

Solution

Instruction

Operation

Step 1

Step 1

Write the formula

 $S = \frac{1}{2}gt^2$

In our problem, S, the space the weight falls, is 600 feet. g is always 32.16. Substitute these values in the formula

$$600 = \frac{1}{2} \times 32.16 \times t^2$$

Step 2

Step 2

Perform the cancellation

$$600 = \frac{1}{2} \times 32.16 \times t^2$$

 $600 = 16.08 \times t^2$

Step 3

Step 3

If 16.08 times t^2 is 600, then t^2 will equal 600 divided by 16.08

Perform the division $t^2=37.31+$

 $600 \div 16.08 = 37.31 +$

Step 4

Step 4

Use rule (e). Take the square root of both sides of equation 6.1 sec. Ans.

PRACTICE PROBLEMS

- 1. In the formula $S = \frac{1}{2}gt^2$, find t when S = 25000 feet. Ans. 39.4 sec.
- 2. A stone is dropped from the top of a building. It reaches the pavement in 3.2 seconds. How high is the building?

Ans. 164.6+ ft.

3. How many seconds will it take for a weight to fall to the ground from a height of 50 feet?

Ans. 1.7+ sec.

Lesson 6

For Step 1, review Lesson 3, to fix in mind the relation of a number of terms when found in the denominator of a fraction. For Step 2, study the form of a formula involving such a group of numbers. For Step 3, work the Illustrative Example. For Step 4, work the Practice Problems.

In the study of electricity many formulas are used. One of these was used in Lesson 3. Another is discussed here—the formula for multiple circuits in parallel.

When there are two resistances in parallel, the formula is

$$R = \frac{1}{\frac{1}{a} + \frac{1}{b}}$$

in which R represents the total resistance and a and b the individual resistances.

When there are three resistances in parallel, the formula is

$$R = \frac{1}{\frac{1}{a} + \frac{1}{b} + \frac{1}{c}}$$

In general, for any number of resistances in parallel, the formula is

$$R = \frac{1}{\frac{1}{a} + \frac{1}{b} + \frac{1}{c} + \frac{1}{d} + \frac{1}{e} + \frac{1}{d} + \frac{1}{e} + \frac{1}{d} + \frac{1}{$$

using as many different letters as there are individual resistances. The dots are used to show that the letters are continued to as many as are desired. They do not affect any problem where the values of the letters are given.

It must be borne in mind, as taught in Lesson 3, that in this formula all the fractions in the denominator taken together form a unit and must be combined into one fraction before any other operations are performed. We cannot deal with these fractions apart from each other, because they represent a single quantity.

ILLUSTRATIVE EXAMPLE

1. In the formula R $\frac{1}{a} + \frac{1}{b} + \frac{1}{c} + \frac{1}{d} + \frac{1}{e}$ find R when,

a is 2, b is 3, c is 4, d is 5, and e is 6.

Solution

Instruction

Operation

Step 1

Step 1

Substitute the given values in the formula

 $R = \frac{1}{2} + \frac{1}{3} + \frac{1}{4} + \frac{1}{5} + \frac{1}{6}$

Step 2

Step 2

Combine the fractions in the denominator

$$\frac{1}{2} + \frac{1}{3} + \frac{1}{4} + \frac{1}{5} + \frac{1}{6} = \frac{87}{60}$$

$$R = \frac{1}{87}$$

Note: The $\frac{8.7}{8.0}$ is obtained after finding the L.C.D. for the fractions. We find 60 is the L.C.D. After expressing all the fractions in terms of this L.C.D., they are added and equal $\frac{8.7}{6.0}$. (For review, refer to Section 3.)

Step 3

Step 3

 $\frac{1}{\frac{87}{60}}$ means 1 divided by $\frac{87}{60}$

$$1 \div \frac{87}{60} = 1 \times \frac{60}{87} = \frac{60}{87} = .689$$

so perform the indicated division R = .689 Ans.

Remember the rule for dividing fractions given in Section 4. Also to get .689 we divided 60 by 87. (For review, refer to Section 5.)

PRACTICE PROBLEMS

- 1. In the formula used in the Illustrative Example, find R when a=3, b=5, and c=2. Ans. .97—
- 2. Using the same formula, find R when a is 5, b is 3, c is 7, and d is 5.

 Ans. 1.14+
- 3. What is the joint resistance of four wires when connected in parallel if their separate resistances are 3, 5, 6, and 8 ohms, respectively?

 Ans. 1.2+

Lesson 7

For Step 1, bear in mind the meaning of a group of numbers enclosed in a parentheses. For Step 2, study the given formula that contains more than one kind of parentheses. For Step 3, work the Illustrative Examples. For Step 4, work the Practice Problems.

The following formula leads us into the study of parentheses. We can see from it that many parentheses may be used inside of another parentheses. The outside parentheses act as parentheses of all the others inside of them. The parentheses inside must be worked first and finally the outside parentheses may be removed.

$$S \!=\! \! \frac{\left[(n\!-\!x) \!+\! (n\!-\!x)^2 \!-\! (x\!-\!1) \!+\! (x\!-\!1)^2 \right] P}{2n} \!+\! \frac{r(x\!-\!1) \!+\! (x\!-\!1)^2}{2n}$$

Here we have a long formula wherein several letters are used. These letters represent mechanical factors which we are not concerned with as we are learning how to solve equations. In this formula we will substitute actual values just as we did in the previous lessons.

Note: Both large and small letters like E and e are used in formulas and have different meanings.

ILLUSTRATIVE EXAMPLES

1. Suppose in the above formula we know that

n=6 x=4 r=1000 P=2000 S=?

Then our problem is to find the value of S. We do this by substituting actual values in the formula and then solving as will be explained.

Step 1. Substituting.

$$S = \frac{\begin{bmatrix} (\cancel{y} - \cancel{x}) + (\cancel{y} - \cancel{x})^2 - (\cancel{x} - 1) + (\cancel{x} - 1)^2 \end{bmatrix} \cancel{p}}{2\cancel{y}} + \frac{\cancel{x} (\cancel{x} - 1) + (\cancel{x} - 1)^2}{2\cancel{y}} \\ 6$$

Here we crossed off the letter n in each case and put a 6 in place of each n. We did this because n=6. Then we crossed off the letter x in each case and put a 4 in place of each x. Then we crossed off the P and put 2000 in its place and crossed off the r and put 1000 in its place. This is called *substituting*. We might use this same formula in solving a great many different problems, and in each different problem the values of n, x, r, etc. would all be different, but we would substitute the value just as shown under Step 1.

Now we can write the formula over again, but this time we will use the values of the letters just as we substituted them above.

$$S = \frac{\left[(6-4) + (6-4)^2 - (4-1) + (4-1)^2 \right] 2000}{2 \times 6} + \frac{1000(4-1) + (4-1)^2}{2 \times 6}$$

A careful study of this will show that it is exactly the same as the formula on page 30 except that the letters have been replaced by their actual values. When you start to work out formulas in actual practice, the values of the letters will be given, or the problems stated in such a manner that the letter values won't be hard to find.

In the two denominators, which form part of this formula, we have 2×6 . In the original formula (page 30) these denominators were 2n. Then we substituted the 6 for the n in each case. We then put a "times" sign between the 2 and 6 or otherwise anyone would think it was 26 (twenty-six) instead of 2×6 . We can put two letters or a number and letter side by side without a times sign between them when we want to indicate they are to be multiplied Thus—

nn means $n \times n$ 2n means $2 \times n$ But when we substitute a figure such as 6, in place of the n (as in the second case) we must put a "times" sign between the 2 and 6.

Step 2. Perform operations inside of () parentheses.

Taking the first set of parentheses, starting on left-hand end, we have (6-4). Performing what is indicated we subtract 4 from 6 and have 2. Thus the (6-4) becomes (2).

The next set of parentheses is $(6-4)^2$. Subtracting 4 from 6 we have 2. Then the $(6-4)^2$ becomes $(2)^2$. The square sign stays in its same position.

In like manner

$$(4-1) = (3)$$

 $(4-1)^2 = (3)^2$

Now, the numerator of the first part of the equation (the formula becomes an equation after substitution takes place) is

$$[(2)+(2)^2-(3)+(3)^2]2000$$

In the second part of the equation, we form what is indicated within the parentheses and see that

$$(4-1) = (3)$$

 $(4-1)^2 = (3)^2$

The numerator of the second part of the formula then becomes

$$1000(3) + (3)^2$$

Now we can write the equation

$$S = \frac{\left[(2) + (2)^2 - (3) + (3)^2\right]2000}{12} + \frac{1000(3) + (3)^2}{12}$$

The number 12 in the two denominators is obtained by multiplying 2×6 in each case.

Step 3. The [] bracket or parentheses still holds the other parentheses inside, therefore, we must solve everything inside of the bracket before we can remove the bracket.

$$S = \frac{[2+4-3+9]2000}{12} + \frac{3000+9}{12}$$

Here we took away the () and at the same time squared numbers where squaring was indicated. Also we multiplied the 1000 by the 3 in the second part of the equation.

Step 4. Combine the numbers inside the bracket

$$S = \frac{[12]2000}{12} + \frac{3009}{12}$$

The numbers [2+4-3+9], shown in Step 3, equal 12, because 2+4=6-3=3+9=12. The bracket is left on. Also 3000+9, from Step 3 equals 3009.

Step 5. Perform the indicated operations

$$S = \frac{24000}{12} + \frac{3009}{12}$$
$$S = \frac{27009}{12} = 2251 \quad \text{Ans.}$$

In Step 4 we had [12]2000. Worked out this is $12 \times 2000 = 24000$.

Then adding 24000 and 3009 we get 27009.

Thus

$$S = \frac{27009}{12}$$
 or 2251 Ans.

In this manner we have solved the problem and found the value of S to be 2251.

Summary. The student is advised to study Problem 1 again very thoroughly. Then look through the following solution step by step to see if Problem 1 is clear.

Solution Problem 1

Formula

$$S = \frac{\left[(n-x) + \frac{(n-x)^2 - (x-1) + (x-1)^2}{2n} + \frac{r(x-1) + (x-1)^2}{2n} \right]}{n-6} + \frac{r(x-1) + (x-1)^2}{2n}$$

$$S: -\frac{\left[(6-4)+(6-4)^2-(4-1)+(4-1)^2\right]2000}{2\times 6} + \frac{1000(4-1)+(4-1)^2}{2\times 6}$$

$$S = \frac{\left[(2)+(2)^2-(3)+(3)^2\right]2000}{12} + \frac{1000(3)+(3)^2}{12}$$

$$S = \frac{\left[2+4-3+9\right]2000}{12} + \frac{3000+9}{12}$$

$$S = \frac{\left[12\right]2000}{12} + \frac{3009}{12}$$

$$S = \frac{24000}{12} + \frac{3009}{12}$$

$$S = \frac{27009}{12} = 2251 \text{ Ans.}$$

The above solution for Problem 1, is the same as was given on page 30. But, we have left out all the explanations and shown only the main steps in the solution.

The student should study through this outline of the solution and make sure he understands each step thoroughly. If one is not sure of this outline as given, go back and review the explained solution on page 30.

When the student is sure he understands the problem, he should close the book and try to work the problem without looking in the book.

2. Using the above formula on page 30, find P when n=8, x=5, r=1500, and S=5000.

Step 1. Substitute the given values in the formula

$$5000 = \frac{[(8-5)+(8-5)^2-(5-1)+(5-1)^2]P}{2\times8}, 1500(5-1)+(5-1)^2$$

At this point, substituting was carried on in the same manner as Step 1 in Problem 1 on page 31. The student is advised to do this work on scrap paper and make sure he understands Step 1 of this problem.

Step 2. Perform the operations inside the () parentheses.

$$5000 = \frac{\left[(3) + (3)^2 - (4) + (4)^2 \right] P}{16} + \frac{1500(4) + (4)^2}{16}$$

This step is done exactly the same as Step 2 on page 32. For example, in this problem, the first set of () is (8-5). We know that 8-5=3. So we have (3) as in Step 2. The 16's are obtained by multiplying 2×8 .

Step 3. Solve the parts within the bracket

$$5000 : \frac{[3+9-4+16]P}{16} + \frac{6000+16}{16}$$

This comes from Step 2. We squared all the numbers where squaring was indicated. Then we multiplied 1500 by 4 to get 6000.

Step 4. Combine the parts inside the bracket

$$5000 = \frac{[24]P}{16} + \frac{6016}{16}$$

From Step 3 we have

$$[3+9-4+16]$$

This equals

$$3+9=12-4=8+16=[24]$$

The 6016 is obtained by adding 16 to 6000.

Step 5. Transpose, so as to get the term containing P by itself.

At this point the student should go back to page 9 and review through to page 34 and make sure that he thoroughly remembers transposition. In transposing, you will recall, we move certain terms of an equation around so as to get the unknown term on one

side of the equation by itself. The term $\frac{[24]P}{16}$ in Step 4, being al-

ready to the right of the equal sign can be left in that position. The term 5000 is already on the left side of equation so it doesn't

move. The term $\frac{6016}{16}$ is on the right side so when it is moved to the

left side its sign must be changed. (Rule G)

Now we have

$$5000 - \frac{6016}{16} = \frac{24P}{16}$$

The term $\frac{6016}{16}$ is the only one that was moved.

But the 5000 really means $\frac{5000}{1}$ when expressed as a fraction.

We cannot subtract $\frac{6016}{16}$ from $\frac{5000}{1}$ because the two fractions do not have the same denominator. (In Section 3 you had addition and subtraction of fractions.) We could find the L.C.D. and change both fractions so that they would be expressed in terms of L.C.D. explained in Section 3. But we have an easier method. If we mul-

tiply both numerator and denominator of the $\frac{5000}{1}$ by 16, we get

16×5000
16 This doesn't change its value a bit as can be proven by multiplying 16 by 5000 and dividing the product by 16.

Now our equation becomes

$$\frac{16 \times 5000}{16} - \frac{6016}{16} = \frac{24P}{16}$$

Step 6. Combine the parts in left member of equation

In this step the 80000 is obtained by multiplying 16 by 5000. The

73984 is obtained by subtracting $\frac{6016}{16}$ from $\frac{80000}{16}$.

Thus 80,000-6016=73984. (Recall or look up in Section 3 the rule for subtracting fractions.)

Step 7. Apply Rule (C). Multiply both members of the equation by 16.

In order to be able to finish our problem without complicated calculations, we can follow Rule (C). We multiply by 16 because

the equation already has the number 16 in it and we want to make cancellation possible. Thus we have

$$\frac{73984}{16} \times 16 = \frac{24P}{16} \times 16$$

The number 16 can be written $\frac{16}{1}$. So we can cancel.

$$\frac{73984}{16} \times \frac{16}{1} = \frac{24P}{16} \times \frac{16}{1}$$

Then

$$73984 = 24P$$
 $P = 73984 \div 24$
 $P = 3082 +$. Ans.

and

Summary. Once more the student is strongly advised to study the above detailed and explained solution again to make sure he understands it. Then look through the following solution step by step of Problem 2 to see if it is clear.

Solution Problem 2

Formula

Same as for Problem 1.

$$n=8 \quad x=5 \quad r=1500 \quad S=5000 \quad \text{Find } P$$

$$5000 = \frac{\left[(8-5) + (8-5)^2 - (5-1) + (5-1)^2 \right] P}{2 \times 8} + \frac{1500(5-1) + (5-1)^2}{2 \times 8}$$

$$5000 = \frac{\left[(3) + (3)^2 - (4) + (4)^2 \right] P}{1500(4) + (4)^2} + \frac{1500(4) + (4)^2}{12}$$

$$5000 = \frac{[(3) + (3)^{2} - (4) + (4)^{2}]P}{16} + \frac{1500(4) + (4)^{2}}{16}$$

$$5000 = \frac{[3 + 9 - 4 + 16]P}{16} + \frac{6000 + 16}{16}$$

$$5000 = \frac{[24]P}{16} + \frac{6016}{16}$$

$$5000 - \frac{6016}{16} = \frac{24P}{16}$$

$$\frac{16 \times 5000}{16} - \frac{6016}{16} = \frac{24P}{16}$$

$$\frac{80000}{16} - \frac{6016}{16} = \frac{24P}{16}$$

$$73984 24P$$

$$16 16$$

$$73984 \times 16 = \frac{24P}{16} \times 16$$

$$73984 = 24P$$

$$P = 73984 \div 24$$

$$P = 3082 + . \text{ Ans.}$$

Study through the above main steps in solution to Problem 2 to make sure you understand all parts. If you do not understand all parts, review the detailed explanation starting on page 34.

As an example of how a student should check his knowledge, the following sample questions are given.

- (a) Where do the two denominators of 16 come from?
- (b) How is the $\lceil 24 \rceil P$ obtained?
- (c) Why are both sides of the equation multiplied by 16?
- (d) Why is 16 used rather than 18?

The student should ask himself many such questions.

When the student feels that he fully understands the problem, he should try to solve it without the help of the book.

Note: In the formula we have been using in this lesson, the values of r, n, and x cannot be found without the use of Algebra.

PRACTICE PROBLEMS

Using the same formula as in the Illustrative Examples

- 1. Find S when n=4, x=3, r=500, and P=2000. Ans. 1125.5
- 2. If S=3000, n=8, x=5, and r=1000, find value of P.

Ans. 1832.6+

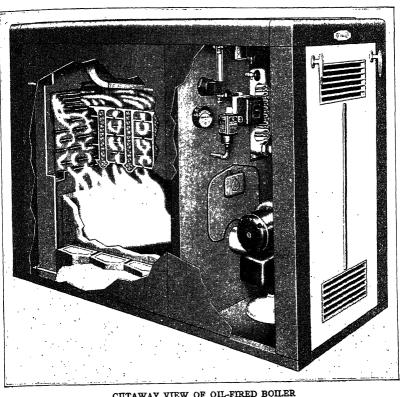
Since there are great numbers of different formulas used in engineering and mechanical work of all kinds, it would be impossible to give instruction on the method of solving every possible formula. Many of them cannot be solved without a working knowledge of Algebra and Trigonometry.

However, if the student understands the principles discussed and illustrated in this book and will use judgment and common sense, he will be able to solve many formulas of importance.

PRINCIPLES FOR READY USE

- 1. A formula is like a weight scale; the part on one side of the equal sign must have the same resultant value as the part on the other side. There must be a balance.
- 2. In a formula, any number or term may be transposed from the left to the right or from the right to the left of the equal sign if, in doing so, the sign of the number or term so transposed is changed to the opposite sign. The sign of a number or term is always in front of the number or term and is a part of it.
- 3. To find the unknown number, or to balance the formula, if the number belongs on the left side of the equal sign, change all the known numbers that are on the left to the right of the equal sign and thus leave the unknown number all by itself on the left side. Solve the right side by arithmetic, and the answer is the value of the unknown number. Reverse the procedure when the unknown number is on the right side.
- 4. Omit the + sign in front of a number when it is all by itself or when it is the first of a group of numbers on one side of the equal sign.
- 5. If a certain number has a + or a sign in front of it but is enclosed in parentheses with other numbers or if it is above or below the dividing line in a fraction with other numbers, the operations indicated between the numbers must be performed before that number can be separated from the others.
- 6. If we add or subtract the same number from both members of an equation or formula or multiply or divide both members by the same number, the equality or balance of the formula does not change.
- 7. Multiplication between a number and a letter or between letters is indicated by placing them beside each other without any sign between them.
- 8. A number or letter beside a root sign when there is no sign between, indicates multiplication.
- 9. If we square the quantities on both sides of the equal sign or raise them to the same power, no matter what that power is, or if we extract the same root, the equality is not destroyed.

- 10. If two or more numbers, or two or more letters, or numbers and letters, or radical signs and letters, or radical signs and numbers, are to be multiplied together, and then the product raised to a power, each of the quantities to be multiplied together may be raised to the indicated power first and then the results multiplied.
- 11. In some formulas there appear letters used twice in the same formula such as T_1 and T_2 . In such cases T_1 might mean temperature on the outside of a building and T_2 the temperature on the inside of the building.
- 12. A power sign in the formula affects only the letter or number or parentheses above which it is found.
 - 13. A constant is a letter that always has the same known value.
- 14. When we have quantities of any kind anywhere connected by + and signs, we may group them as one quantity by placing parentheses around all of them including their signs, and then dealing with the parentheses as if it were a single quantity or unit. Also, multiplication between quantities in parentheses is indicated by placing them beside each other without any sign between the parentheses.
- 15. Many parentheses may be used inside of other parentheses. The outside parentheses act as parentheses of all the other parentheses inside of it. The operations in the inside parentheses must be worked first and finally the outside parentheses may be removed.



CUTAWAY VIEW OF OIL-FIRED BOILER
Courtesy of Gilbert & Barker Mfg. Co., Springfield, Mass.

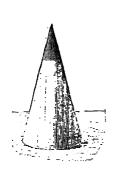
SOLIDS



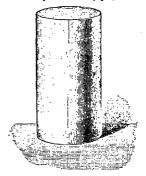
Regular Parallelepiped.



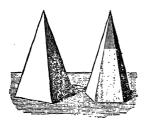
Oblique Parallelepiped



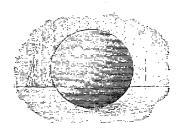
Cone



Cylinder



Pyramids



Sphere



Frustum



Prism

PRACTICAL MATHEMATICS

Section 13

MENSURATION—Part II

Lesson 1

For Step 1, keep in mind what you learned in Section 12 relative to areas, because solids are bounded by areas. For Step 2, learn the names and definitions of various solids and the method of finding the areas of prisms. For Step 3, work the Illustrative Examples. For Step 4, solve the Practice Problems.

SOLIDS

In Section 12, we learned that mensuration is the process of computing the length of lines, the area of surfaces, and the volume of solids. We studied plane surfaces, which are surfaces with only two dimensions. In Section 13, we shall study solids. Solids are objects with three dimensions—length, breadth, and thickness. They are of many shapes, the most common of which are prisms, cylinders, pyramids, cones, and spheres. We shall learn how to find the surface area and volume or contents of such objects. It will be necessary to keep the definitions and principles of Section 12 constantly in mind during the study of this text. Frequent reference to them may be necessary.

On the opposite page is shown a group of typical solids. The student should become familiar with these before starting the study of the following text.

PRISMS

A prism is a solid whose ends (top and bottom) are equal, similar, and parallel polygons. These ends are called the bases of the prism. The sides of the prism are parallelograms. Figs. 1 to 6 are illustrations of prisms.

A prism is named triangular, rectangular, pentagonal, hexagonal, or octagonal according as its bases are triangles, rectangles, pentagons, hexagons, or octagons.

The sides of a prism are called lateral faces. It is evident that there will be as many of these lateral faces as there are sides in one of the bases.

PRACTICAL MATHEMATICS

The altitude of a prism is the perpendicular distance between its two bases. When the bases are perpendicular to the faces, the altitude equals the edge of a lateral face, as in Figs. 1, 3, and 4.

A right prism is one whose lateral faces are perpendicular to the bases, as illustrated in Figs. 1, 3, and 4.



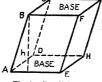




Fig. 1. Right Prism

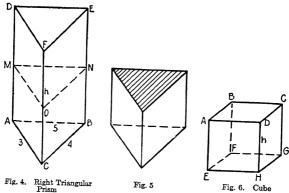
Fig. 2. Parallelopiped

Fig. 3. Rectangular Parallelopiped

An oblique prism is one whose lateral faces are not perpendicular to the bases, Fig. 2.

A parallelopiped is a prism whose bases are parallelograms, Figs. 2 and 3. If all the edges are perpendicular to the bases, it is called a right parallelopiped, Fig. 3.

A rectangular parallelopiped is one whose bases and faces are all rectangles, Fig. 3.



A cube is a parallelopiped whose bases and faces are all equal squares, Fig. 6. $\,$

A cross section of a prism is a section that is perpendicular to the edges of the prism. In Fig. 4, the plane MNO is the cross section.

To understand just what a cross section is, imagine that the prism in Fig. 4 had been sawed through following the dotted lines connecting MNO. That would cut the prism into two pieces. If the upper piece was moved away, the top of the bottom piece would represent the cross section. This is illustrated in Fig. 5. The shaded area is the cross section.

The lateral area of a prism is the combined area of all its faces.

In Fig. 4, the sides *DACF*, *FCBE*, and *EBAD* form the faces. Thus, to find the lateral area of this prism, it is necessary to add the areas of all three faces together.

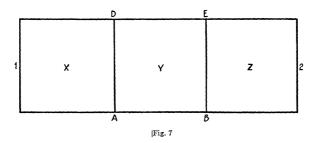
The total area of a prism is the combined area of the lateral faces and the bases.

The bases, in Fig. 4, are *DFE* and *ACB*. Add the areas of these two bases to the areas of all the sides to find total area.

An edge is the line where two lateral faces meet, as FE or GH in Fig. 2.

AREAS OF RIGHT PRISMS

Since the faces or sides of a right prism are all rectangles, the area of one face is found by multiplying its base by its altitude or, in other words, the area of the rectangle is the product of its two adjacent sides. You will recall this fact from Section 12.



Refer to Fig. 4. Imagine that the two bases (top and bottom) were taken off. Then imagine that we cut along the side FC and moved the side DACF back. Do the same for side FCBE. This is

called spreading it out. Now look at Fig. 7. The part X represents the side DACF, the part Z the side FCBE, and Y the side EBAD. To close the figure up again, fold on edges DA and EB so that line 1 and 2 could be joined. This would form side FC as in Fig. 4.

It is easily seen that the areas of X+Y+Z would be exactly equal to the areas of the three sides in Fig. 4. Also the distance from 1 to 2 in Fig. 7 is exactly the same as the distance from A to C to B and back to A again, Fig. 4. In other words, the length of Fig. 7 is equal to the perimeter of Fig. 4. The length of line FC in Fig. 4 is the same as DA in Fig. 7. So the width of Fig. 7 is the same as the height or altitude (h) of Fig. 4.

The area of Fig. 7 would equal its length (distance from 1 to 2) times its width (distance DA).

Thus we can state a rule for finding lateral area of a prism. This rule applies for all right prisms such as Figs. 1, 3, 4, and 6.

Rule (1). The lateral area of a prism equals the perimeter of its base multiplied by its altitude.

We have seen that the bases of prisms are of different shapes—triangular, rectangular, hexagonal, etc. In Section 12, the methods of finding the areas of such surfaces were discussed. In order to find the area of the bases of a prism, use the method that corresponds to the particular shape of base under consideration.

For example, if a right prism has bases shaped like a triangle (such as Fig. 4) we must find the perimeter of the triangle. If the base happened to be shaped like a hexagon, we would first find the perimeter of the hexagon.

In the case of a cube, the edges are all equal because the faces or sides are all equal. Fig. 6 illustrates this, and you can see that AB=BC, AE=EH, HG=GC, HD=DA, etc. Thus we can find the total area of the six faces of a cube as follows:

Rule (2). The total area of a cube is equal to six times the square of one edge.

This can be easily understood if we remember that in a cube all six faces are equal. So, to find the area of one face, we multiply length by width. Then, because all six sides are equal, the total area is six times the area of one face. Now, in a square, the length of each side

is the same. So if we square the length of one side we will have the area of that side.

ILLUSTRATIVE EXAMPLES

1. Find the lateral area of a regular pentagonal prism, its altitude being 7 feet and its base measuring 4 feet on each side.

Solution		
Instruction		Operation
Step 1	Step 1	
Find the perimeter of the base. Since a regular pentagon has five equal sides, the perimeter will be five times the length of one side		$4\times5=20$
Step 2 Multiply perimeter by altitude to find lateral area Lateral area = 140 sq. ft. Ans.	Step 2	$20 \times 7 = 140$

2. If the lateral area of a regular pentagonal prism is 140 sq. ft. and the base has sides 4 feet long, what is the altitude?

Note

Before going into the step by step solution we should understand certain things that always hold good as far as areas, rules, etc. are concerned.

We know that in Problem 1 we found the area by multiplying the perimeter by the altitude. Now, if we know the area but do not know the altitude, we can find the altitude by dividing the area by the perimeter. Or, if we want to find the perimeter, when the area and altitude are given, we divide area by the altitude.

We can solve Problem 2, as follows:

PRACTICAL MATHEMATICS

Solution

Instruction

Operation

Step 1

Step 1

Since the given area is the product of the altitude and the perimiter of the base, we can, as explained above, find the altitude by dividing the area by the perimeter. From Problem 1 we know the perimeter is 20 ft.

 $140 \div 20 = 7$

Altitude=7 ft. Ans.

3. Find the total area of a triangular prism whose base is a right triangle, one of whose sides is 3 inches and the other side 4 inches. The altitude of the prism is 10 inches.

Solution

Instruction

Operation

Step 1

Step 1

Only two sides of the triangular base are given, so we must first find the third side, or hypotenuse, before we can obtain the perimeter. Apply the formula of the right triangle $H^2 = b^2 + a^2$

 $H^2 = 4^2 + 3^2$

 $H^2 = 16 + 9 = 25$

 $H = \sqrt{25} = 5$

Third side of triangular base is 5 in.

Step 2

Step 2

Add the lengths of the three sides

to get the perimeter

3+4+5=12

Perimeter is 12 in.

Step 3

Step 3

Multiply the perimeter by the altitude to get lateral area Lateral area is 120 sq. in.

 $12 \times 10 = 120$

PRACTICAL MATHEMATICS

Step 4

Step 4

Find area of the bases Apply the formula for finding the

area of a triangle $A = \frac{b \times h}{2}$

 $3\times4_{=6}$

Area of each base is 6 sq. in. Area of both bases is 12 sq. in.

Step 5 Step 5

Find total area by adding lateral area and base areas 120+12=132 Total area is 132 sq. in. Ans.

4. The lateral area of a prism whose base is a regular hexagon is 108 square inches. If the altitude is 9 inches, what is the length of one side of the base?

Solution

Instruction Operation

Step 1 Step 1

Since the given area is the product of the altitude and the perimeter of the base and we know the altitude, we can find the perimeter by dividing the lateral area by the altitude

 $108 \div 9 = 12$

Perimeter of base is 12 in.

Step 2 Step 2

A regular hexagon has six equal sides, so to find one side divide the perimeter by 6

 $12 \div 6 = 2$

Length of one side = 2 in. Ans.

PRACTICE PROBLEMS

1. What is the lateral area of a prism whose base is a square having an area of 169 square inches, and whose altitude is 3 feet? Ans. 13 sq. ft.

- 2. The base of a right prism is in the shape of an equilateral triangle each of whose sides is 6 inches. Find the total area of the prism if its altitude is 15 inches. Ans. 301.17+sq. in.
- 3. The total area of a prism is 180 square inches. The area of one base is 30 square inches and the altitude is 5 inches. What is the perimeter of the base? Ans. 24 in.
- 4. What is the total area of a cube one of whose edges measures 6 inches? Ans. 216 sq. in.

Note: Do not go beyond this point in the text until you can solve the above problems and fully understand them.

Lesson 2

For Step 1, keep in mind the shapes of various kinds of prisms and their dimensions. For Step 2, learn how to find the volumes of prisms. For Step 3, work the Illustrative Examples. For Step 4, work the Practice Problems.

VOLUMES OF PRISMS

So far in this book, the discussions have been on the surfaces of prisms. Now it is necessary to learn how to find the volumes, or contents, of these solids. The volume of a solid is always given in cubic measure, which you will recall having studied in Section 7.

Volume, or contents, involves the product of three quantities in linear measure or the product of two quantities, one given in square measure and the other in linear measure.

Volume is determined by the number of times the unit of cubic measure (as cubic inch, cubic foot, cubic centimeter, etc.) is contained in the object under consideration. A study of Fig. 8 will illustrate this fact.

In Fig. 8, A represents a cubic inch. It can be seen that there are four cubes similar to A in the bottom layer of B. Also there are three layers in B each containing cubes of the same size as A. Therefore, there are 4×3 or 12 cubes like A in B, or, in other words, there are 12 cubic inches in B.

Each side of the base of B measures 2 inches, so that its area is 2×2 square inches; and since the altitude is 3 inches, the volume is $2\times 2\times 3$ or 12 cubic inches, as found in the preceding paragraph. The

cubic contents of B, then, can be expressed either as the product of length of base, width of base, and altitude, or as the product of base or end area and altitude.

Rule (3). The volume of any prism is found by multiplying the area of its base by its altitude.

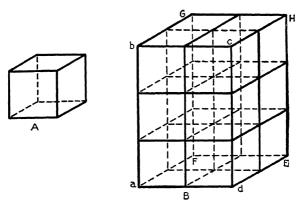


Fig. 8. A-Cubic Inch; B-Parallelopiped

The above rule, as stated, can be used to find the volume of any shape of prism and is therefore the best rule to remember.

The method of finding the area of the base will depend on what the shape of the base is. The methods of finding areas of various shaped bases can be found in Section 12.

The other method of finding the volume of an object is to multiply length × width × breadth. It is all right to use this second method, but it only applies to objects or prisms that are right parallelepipeds such as Figs. 2, 3, 6, and 8. When finding volumes of prisms shaped like Fig. 1 or Fig. 4, we must use Rule (3).

It would be advisable to learn to use Rule (3) at all times.

There are variations of Rule (3) depending on the problem being considered. Sometimes we know the volume of a given prism and also the altitude. In such a case, we could find the base area by dividing the volume by the altitude. Or, if we knew the volume and base area, we could find the altitude by dividing the volume by base area.

The method of finding the area of the base will depend, of course, on the shape of that base, whether it is triangular, rectangular, pentagonal, etc., as we learned in Lesson 1.

ILLUSTRATIVE EXAMPLES

1. What is the volume of a triangular prism whose height is 20 feet? Each end of the prism is an obtuse-angled triangle, the base of which measures 8 feet and the altitude 5 feet.

Solution

Instruction Operation

Step 1

Step 1

Find the area of the base or end of the prism by applying the rule for finding the area of a triangle

$$A = \frac{b \times h}{2}$$

Substituting in the formula

 $A = \frac{8 \times 5}{2} = 20$

Area of base of prism is 20 sq. ft.

Step 2

Step 2

Find the volume of the prism by multiplying the base area by the altitude of the prism

 $20 \times 20 = 400$

Volume of prism is 400 cu. ft. Ans.

2. A certain concrete pillar has a hexagonal cross section. The height of the pillar is 15 feet. Each side of the base measures 2 feet and the line drawn from its center perpendicular to a side is 1.73 feet long. How many cubic yards of concrete are in the pillar?

Solution

Instruction Operation

Step 1

Step 1

The base of the prism is a hexagon (as Fig. 1), so to find its area we must apply the rule for the area of a hexagon, which we

learned in Section 12. A = 3SR, where S is one side of the hexagon and R is the apothem. Substituting in this formula

 $A = 3 \times 2 \times 1.73$ = 10.38

Base area of prism is 10.38 sq. ft.

Step 2 Step 2

Find the volume of the prism by multiplying the base area by the altitude

 $10.38 \times 15 = 155.70$

Volume of prism is 155.7 cu. ft.

Step 3 Step 3

Reduce 155.7 cu. ft. to cubic yards

 $155.7 \div 27 = 5.8 -$

5.8 cu. yd. Ans.

3. The volume of a bar of iron is 1680 cubic inches. It is 4 feet long and its cross-section is in the form of a trapezoid. One of the parallel sides measures 6 inches and the perpendicular distance between the two parallel sides is 5 inches. What is the length of the other parallel side of the end of the bar?

Solution

Instruction Operation

Step 1

Step 1

Read the problem carefully and draw a diagram to illustrate it, marking the given values in their places

Step 2 Step 2

Reduce 4 feet to inches so that all dimensions will be in the same denomination

 $4 \times 12 = 48$

4 feet=48 inches

This 48 inches is the altitude of the prism

Step 3

Since the volume of the prism equals the base area multiplied by the altitude, the base area will equal the volume divided by the altitude

Base area of prism, that is, the area of the trapezoid end is 35 sq. in.

Step 4

We know now the area of the trapezoid and one of its parallel sides or bases. Recall, from Section 12, a formula for finding the second base of a trapezoid when one base and the area are given. It is formula (9)

$$b_1 = \frac{2A}{h} - b$$

Substitute the values we know in this formula.

Step 3

$$1680 \div 48 = 35$$

Step 4

$$b_1 = \frac{2 \times 35}{5} - 6$$

$$= 14 - 6 = 8$$

The other parallel side is 8". Ans.

PRACTICE PROBLEMS

- 1. A school room is 40 feet wide and 50 feet long. There are 40 pupils in the room, each requiring 450 cubic feet of air. How high will the room have to be? Ans. 9 ft.
- 2. Across the bottom, a trough measures 24 inches, across the top 28 inches, and it is 18 inches deep. If the trough when full will hold 243.75 gallons, what is its length? Ans. 10 ft.
- 3. What is the volume of a prism, the base of which is a right triangle whose two shortest sides are, respectively, 4 feet and 6 feet? The height of the prism is 25 feet. Ans. 300 cu. ft.

4. The perimeter of the base of a regular hexagonal prism is 60 feet. Its height is 20 feet. Find its volume. Find the area of one lateral face. Ans. 5196 cu. ft.; 200 sq. ft.

Lesson 3

For Step 1, recall the method of finding the circumference and area of a circle. For Step 2, acquaint yourself with the form of a cylinder and the method of finding its area and volume. For Step 3, study the Illustrative Examples. For Step 4, work the Practice Problems.

CYLINDERS

A cylinder is illustrated in Fig. 9. Other illustrations are ordinary pipes, such as are used to carry water or gas, a common round lead pencil, and even a broom handle. A cylinder may have any length (h in Fig. 9) and any radius (AO in Fig. 9).

To help illustrate how to find the area of a cylinder, it will be necessary to perform an experiment. On an ordinary piece of paper, draw a rectangle 4 inches long and 2 inches wide. Then cut out this rectangle so you have a piece of paper 2 by 4 inches in size. Letter the corners so that B is in the upper left-hand corner, C in the upper right-hand corner, A in lower left, and D in lower right. Now bend or roll the paper so that CD and BA meet. They should meet so that they form one line, such as BA in Fig. 9. The resulting figure is a cylinder.

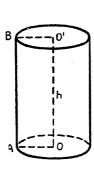
A right cylinder is one whose side is perpendicular to its base. This means that BA, in Fig. 9, is perpendicular to AO.

A circular cylinder is one whose bases are circles.

This means that both the top and bottom, in Fig. 9, are circles. Only right circular cylinders will be considered in this text.

AREAS OF CYLINDERS

Rule (4). The lateral area of a cylinder is found by multiplying the circumference of the base by the altitude.



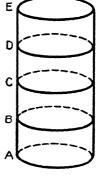


Fig. 9. Cylinder

Fig. 10. Cylinder Divided into Equal Sections

Rule (4) can be explained by making use of the experiment you made with the piece of paper 3×2 inches in size. The paper is in the form of a rectangle and you know the area of a rectangle is found by multiplying the length by width. Thus $3\times2=6$ which is the area of the rectangle. Now, after the paper was rolled so as to form a cylinder, its area was not changed but its appearance was changed. The length after being rolled becomes the circumference of the cylinder. The vertical dimension of the original paper (2") becomes the height of the cylinder or its altitude. So if we multiply the circumference (3") by the altitude (2") we get 6 sq. inches which is the same area as the original piece of paper.

There are variations of Rule (4) as there were to Rule (3). If we know the lateral area and the circumference, we can find the altitude by dividing the lateral area by the circumference.

Also, if we know the lateral area and the altitude, we can find the circumference by dividing the lateral area by the altitude.

The total area of a cylinder, as in the case of a prism, is the sum of the lateral area and the areas of the two bases. The area of each base, for all purposes of this text, is the area of a circle and is found by the methods learned in Section 12.

VOLUMES OF CYLINDERS

In Fig. 10 a cylinder is divided into four equal sections, each one unit high. When the area of one circular base is multiplied by one unit of height, the volume of that section is obtained; so when the area of the base is multiplied by the four units of height, the volume of the four sections or the volume of the cylinder is obtained.

Hence we can state the rule for finding the volume of a cylinder:

Rule (5). The volume of a cylinder is found by multiplying the area of its base by its altitude.

Section 12 shows the method of finding the area of such a base.

ILLUSTRATIVE EXAMPLES

1. Find the number of square feet of sheet metal necessary to cover the sides and bottom of a cylindrical tank 15 feet long and 7 feet in diameter.

Solution

Operation

Step 1

Find the area of the bottom, which, of course, is a circle. Section 12 gives the formula for doing this: $A = \pi r^2$. Find the radius (r) by dividing the diameter by 2

Substitute the given values in the formula $A = \frac{22}{7} \times (3.5)^2$ $= \frac{22}{7} \times 12.25 = 38.5$

Area of the bottom is 38.5 sq. ft.

Instruction

Step 2

Step 2

Find the lateral area. To do this we must first find the circumference of the base Formula is $C = \pi d$

16

Substitute the known values in this formula

 $C = \frac{22}{7} \times 7 = 22$

Circumference is 22 ft.

Step 3

Step 3

Find the lateral area by multiplying the circumference by the altitude

 $22 \times 15 = 330$

Step 4

Step 4

Find the required area of sides and bottom by adding the two areas we have found 368.5 sq. ft. Ans.

330 + 38.5 = 368.5

2. The lateral area of a cylinder is 981.75 square feet. If its altitude is 50 feet, find the radius of its base.

Solution

Instruction

Operation

Step 1

Step 1

Since the lateral area is the product of the altitude and circumference, we can find the circumference by dividing the lateral area py the altitude

Circumference = 19.635 ft.

 $981.75 \div 50 = 19.635$

Step 2

Step 2

The formula for finding the circumference is $C=2\times\pi\times r$. Substitute the known values in this formula

 $19.635 = 2 \times \frac{22}{7} \times r$

Step 3

Step 3

To clear of fractions, multiply both sides of the equation by the denominator of the fraction

$$19.635 \times 7 = 2 \times \frac{22}{7} \times r \times 7$$

 $137.445 = 44 \times r$

Step 4

Step 4

If 44 times r is 137.445, r equals 137.445 divided by 44 Required radius is 3.124 ft. Ans.

 $137.445 \div 44 = 3.124 -$

3. When blasting in rock, a hole 95 feet long and 10 feet in diameter was made. How many cubic yards of rock were removed?

Solution

Instruction

Operation

Step 1

Step 1

The hole will be in the form of a cylinder, so to find its cubic contents or volume, we must first find the area of the end. Our formula is $A = \pi r^2$. r is $\frac{1}{2}$ of 10, or 5 feet.

Substitute the values in the formula

$$A = \frac{22}{7} \times 5^{2}$$

$$= \frac{22}{7} \times 25 = 78.57$$

Base area is 78.57 sq. ft.

Step 2

Step 2

Find the volume by multiplying base area by the length (i.e., the altitude of the cylinder)
Volume is 7464.15 cu. ft.

 $78.57 \times 95 = 7464.15$

Step 3 Step 3

Reduce this to cubic yards by dividing by 27 276.45 cu. vd. Ans.

 $7464.15 \div 27 = 276.45$

4. A contractor removed 10,000 cubic yards of clay from the location for a drain. The drain is 6 feet in diameter. How long is it?

Solution

Instruction

Operation

Step 1

Step 1

We know that the volume of the cylindrical-shaped drain is the product of the area of the end and the length, so if we find the area of one end we can find the length. Radius is 3 ft. $A = \pi r^2$ Substitute the given values in the formula

$$A = \frac{22}{7} \times 3^{2}$$

$$2^{2} \times 9 = 28.28 + 4$$

Area of end is 28.28 sq. ft.

Step 2

Step 2

Find the length by dividing the volume by this area. Since the volume is given in cubic yards, it must be reduced to cubic feet. Divide this volume by area of end

 $10,000 \times 27 = 270,000$ $270,000 \div 28.28 = 9547.3 +$

Length of drain is 9547.3+ft. Ans.

PRACTICE PROBLEMS

1. What must be the diameter of a tank with a circular base if it contains 2000 cubic feet and is 20 feet high? Ans. 11.28 ft.

- 2. A cistern is 6 feet in diameter and 8 feet deep. How many gallons of water will it hold? Ans. 1697.1 gals.
- 3. Find the number of square inches of material necessary to construct a box (including the lid) if the base is circular and the material is used two-ply thick in making the base. The box is 5 inches high and has a diameter of 3 inches. Ans. 68.32+ sq. in.
- 4. Assume a cylindrical shaped post measuring 72 inches long and having a radius of 4 inches. If a hole 3 inches in diameter was bored through the center of the post, what would be the volume of the part remaining? Give answer in cubic inches.

Ans. = 3110.50 cu. inches

Lesson 4

For Step 1, recall what you learned in Book No. 12 about triangles, because the faces of a pyramid are triangles. For Step 2, study the construction of pyramids and the rules for finding their area and volume. For Step 3, work the Illustrative Examples. For Step 4, solve the Practice Problems.



Fig. 11. Triangular Pyramid



Fig. 12. Quadrangular Pyramid



Fig. 13. Pentagonal Pyramid

PYRAMIDS

A pyramid is a solid whose base is a polygon and whose sides are triangles. The triangles meet in a common point to form the vertex of the pyramid.

This means that any solid figure whose base is a polygon and whose sides are triangles such as ADB, in Fig. 14, or DOC, in Fig. 15, is a pyramid. The triangles must all meet at one point, called the vertex, such as D in Fig. 14.

The altitude of the pyramid is the perpendicular distance from the vertex to the base, such as line OE in Fig. 15.

Pyramids are named according to the kind of polygon forming the base, namely, triangular, Fig. 11, quadrangular, Fig. 12, pentagonal, Fig. 13, hexagonal, Fig. 14.

A regular pyramid is one whose base is a regular polygon and whose vertex lies in a perpendicular erected at the center of the base, Figs. 13, 14, and 15.



Fig. 14. Hexagonal Pyramid

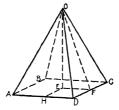


Fig. 15. Pyramid Showing Altitude and Slant Height

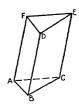


Fig. 16. Triangular Prism

This means that if a line from the center of the base and at right angles to the base is erected, the vertex of the pyramid must be on this perpendicular line in order to call the pyramid regular.

The slant height of a regular pyramid is a line drawn on a side from the vertex and perpendicular to a side line of the base. (See the line OF, Fig. 15.) In other words, it is the altitude of one of the triangles which form the sides.

The lateral edges of a pyramid are the intersections of the triangular sides.

The triangles forming the sides of the pyramid are called the faces.

AREAS OF PYRAMIDS

The lateral area is the combined area of all the triangles forming the sides. Now, the base of each of these triangles is one side of the base of the pyramid and the altitude of each of these triangles is the slant height of the pyramid, since the slant height is perpendicular to the base. (Distinguish carefully between the altitude of the pyramid itself and the altitude of one of its faces.) In Fig. 15, the altitude of the pyramid itself is shown by the dotted line EO, while the altitude of one of the sides or faces is shown by the dotted line OF.

Rule (6). The lateral area of a pyramid is equal to the perimeter of the base multiplied by one-half the slant height.

This rule seems right when we remember that the area of a triangle is the base times ½ the altitude. In a pyramid where there are several triangles, we add all the bases and multiply this sum by ½ the slant height.

If the slant height is not given, we can easily find it by the law of the right triangle. For example, suppose in Fig. 15 we know the length of each side of the base and the length of the altitude or line OE. Then, line EF is equal to one-half line AD because E is the center point of the bases. Thus, knowing lengths of EF and EO is the right triangle of OEF, we can easily find the hypotenuse or slant height of OF.

Keep in mind that lateral area means only the area of all the sides or faces and does not include the area of the base.

The total area of a pyramid is equal to the sum of the lateral area and the area of the base. The method of finding the area of the base will be determined by the shape of the base.

VOLUMES OF PYRAMIDS

A study of Fig. 16 will show that a triangular prism may be divided into three equal pyramids—DABC, CEFD, and ACDF.

We have already learned, Rule (3), that the volume of a prism is found by multiplying the area of the base by the altitude. Fig. 14 is a prism so this would be true of it. In Fig. 17, we see that the prism is divided into three separate pyramids. Each of the pyramids in Fig. 17 is one-third of Fig. 16. So, the following rule will be clear.

Rule (7). The volume of a pyramid is one-third its base area times its altitude.

It should be remembered that there are variations of Rule (7). For example, if we knew the volume and the altitude, we could find one-third of base area by dividing the volume by the altitude.

The student should study over these rules and variations until he feels sure he thoroughly understands them in order to prevent confusion at a later time in his studies.

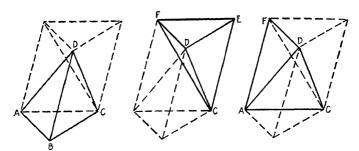


Fig. 17. Showing the three prisms that make up the prism shown in Fig. 16.

ILLUSTRATIVE EXAMPLES

1. Find the lateral area of the pyramid shown in Fig. 15. Its altitude OE is 12 feet and each side of the square base is 8 feet.

	Instruction	Solution	Operation
Step 1		Step 1	

The rule for finding the lateral area involves the slant height, so our first step is to find the slant height. From the center of the square base to the center of one side is half one side. So the line EF is 4 feet. The line OE is 12 feet and OEF is a right triangle, of which the slant height OF is the hypotenuse.

Apply the law of the right triangle

$$(OF)^2 = 4^2 + 12^2$$

 $(OF)^2 = 16 + 144 = 160$
 $OF = \sqrt{160} = 12.65 - 12.65$

Slant height = 12.65 ft.

Step 2

Step 2

Find the lateral area by applying Rule (6). Since the base of the pyramid is a square, 8 feet on each side, its perimeter is 32 ft.

Area = $32 \times \frac{1}{2}$ of 12.65 =202.4

 $5.196 \times 4 = 20.784$

Lateral area is 202.4 sq. ft. Ans.

hasa is 135 cubic

2. The volume of a pyr feet. Its altitude is 15 feet.	amid with a square base is 135 Find the perimeter of its base.
Instruction Step 1	Solution Operation Step 1
Since the volume of this pyrar (135 cu. ft.) is one-third of product of the altitude and base area, Rule (7), then product of the base area and altitude is three times 135	the the the
Step 2 Since the base area multipli by the altitude is 405 cu. ft. a the altitude is 15 feet, the ba area will equal 405 divided by Base area is 27 sq. ft.	nd use
Step 3 The base is a square, so we could find the length of one side taking the square root of the ar One side of the base of the pyramid is 5.196 ft.	by ea $\sqrt{27} = 5.196$
Step 4 The perimeter of the square be will be four times the length	

Perimeter of base of pyramid is 20.784 ft. Ans.

3. Find the volume of a regular hexagonal pyramid. One side of the base measures 6 feet and the altitude of the pyramid is 12 feet.

Solution

Step 1

Instruction

Operation

Step 1

Refer to Fig. 14. Before we can find the volume we must know the area of the hexagon that forms the base of the pyramid. Recall what you learned about hexagons in Book No. 12. The triangle AOB is equilateral, each side being 6 feet. The apothem OC bisects the base, so that CB will measure 3 feet, and OCB is a right triangle.

Apply law of right triangle to find anothem OC

 $(OC)^2 = (OB)^2 - (CB)^2$ $(OC)^2 = 6^2 - 3^2$ $(OC)^2 = 36 - 9 = 27$ $OC = \sqrt{27}$ OC = 5.196

OC (apothem) = 5.196

Step 2

Step 2

The area of a hexagon is three times one side multiplied by the apothem. Three times one side is 18 feet

 $18 \times 5.196 = 93.528$

Area of base of pyramid is 93.528

Step 3

Step 3

Find the volume of the pyramid by taking one-third of the product of the base area and the altitude
Volume is 374.112 cu. ft. Ans.

 $\frac{1}{3} \times 93.528 \times 12 = 374.112$

PRACTICE PROBLEMS

- 1. Find the total area of a pyramid with a square base measuring 3 feet on a side if the slant height is 9 feet. Ans. 63 sq. ft.
- 2. Find the volume of a pyramid whose base is an equilateral triangle 12 feet on each side and whose altitude is 50 feet. Ans. 1039+cu. ft.

Lesson 5

For Step 1, bear in mind what you have learned about circles. For Step 2, note the form of a cone and learn how to find its area and volume. For Step 3, study the Illustrative Examples. For Step 4, solve the Practice Problem.

CONES

SLANT HEIGHT

Fig. 18. Circular Cone

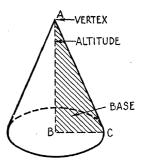


Fig. 19. Cone of Revolution

A cone is a solid whose base is a circle and whose surface tapers from the base to a point called the vertex or top, Figs. 18 and 19. A cone may be considered a pyramid with so many sides or faces that each face would be so small as to make actual counting impossible and so small that the surface or lateral area would appear smooth.

The altitude of a cone is the perpendicular distance from the vertex to the base.

The slant height is the distance from the vertex to any point on the circumference of the base.

The lateral area of a cone is the area of the tapering side.

AREAS AND VOLUMES OF CONES

The rules for finding areas and volumes of cones are the same as the rules for finding areas and volumes of pyramids. The reason for this, as already explained, is because a cone may be considered a pyramid with an unlimited number of sides.

- Rule (8). The lateral area of a cone is found by multiplying the circumference of the base by one-half the slant height.
- Rule (9). The volume of a cone is one-third of the product of its base area and altitude.

ILLUSTRATIVE EXAMPLES

1. A conical steeple is 100 feet high and the base is 25 feet in diameter. Find the cost of painting its lateral surface at 40 cents per square yard.

Solution

Instruction

Operation

Step 1

Step 1

The surface to be painted is the lateral area of the cone. So, first, find the circumference of the base by the formula $C = \pi d$

 $C = 3.1416 \times 25$

=78.54

Circumference = 78.54 ft.

Step 2

Step 2

Find the slant height, using the law of the right triangle. (Refer to Fig. 19.) One side of the right triangle is the altitude (100 ft.). The other side of the triangle is half of the diameter, or 12.5 ft. The hypotenuse is the slant height.

(Slant height)²=
$$100^2+12.5^2$$

= $10000+156.25$

$$=10156.25$$

Slant height =
$$\sqrt{10156.25}$$

= 100.77

Step 3

Step 3

Find the lateral area by Rule (8). Multiply the circumference of the base by half the slant height

$$78.54 \times \frac{100.77}{2} = 3957.2379$$

Area to be painted = 3957.24 - sq. ft.

Step 4

Reduce area in square feet to square yards by dividing by 9 Find cost at 40 cents per sq. yd. Required cost is \$175.87. Ans.

Step 4

 $3957.24 \div 9 = 439.69$ $439.69 \times 40 = 17587.60$

2. Both the circumference of the base and the slant height of a cone are 25 inches. Find its volume.

Solution

Step 1

Instruction

Operation

Step 1

Finding volume requires both altitude and the base area. Neither are given, so we must find them. (Refer to Fig. 19.) First, we will find the radius so we can find base area. If $\pi \times d =$ circumference, then d will equal circumference divided by π . This is a variation of the formula for finding circumference. Having found d we know $r=\frac{1}{2}$ of d.

Radius = $7.95 \div 2 = 3.98$

 πd = Circumference d = Cir. ÷ π d = 25 ÷ 3.1416 = 7.95

Step 2

Find area of the base. The base is a circle. From Section 12 we know that area = πr^2 . We found the radius in Step 1.

Step 2

Area = πr^2 = 3.1416×(3.98)² = 49.7642

Step 3

Now we can find the altitude of the cone by law of right triangle. In Fig. 19, we know the slant height (AC) = 25 inches.

This is the hypotenuse of a right triangle ABC. The radius (BC) is 3.98 as we have already found. We wish to find the altitude or line AB. Apply law of right triangle and solve. Altitude = 24.6

Step 3

(Altitude)²=25²-(3.98)² =625-15.84 =609.16 Altitude = $\sqrt{609.16}$ =24.6

Step 4

Find the volume of the cone by Rule (9). It is one-third of the product of base area and altitude Volume of cone is 408,06 cu. in. Ans.

Step 4

 $\frac{1}{3} \times 49.7642 \times 24.6 = 408.06 +$

PRACTICE PROBLEM

1. Find the volume and lateral area of a cone 20 feet high, the radius of the base being 5 feet. Ans. Volume is 523.6 cu. ft.; lateral area is 323.58+sq. ft.

Lesson 6

For Step 1, bear in mind what you have learned about pyramids and cones. For Step 2, learn the meaning of "frustum" and the method of finding its lateral area and volume. For Step 3, work the Illustrative Examples. For Step 4, work the Practice Problems.

FRUSTUMS

Refer to Figs. 12 and 18. Suppose that we could, starting at the point A in each figure, saw or cut off the top making sure that the line on which we cut was parallel to the base in each case. The top portion can be moved away. We would then, after cutting Fig. 12, have a figure such as Fig. 20 and after cutting Fig. 18 we would have left a figure such as Fig. 21. These parts (Figs. 20 and 21) are called frustums.

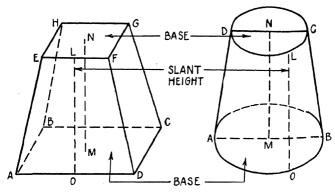


Fig. 20. Frustum of Pyramid

Fig. 21. Frustum of Cone

The altitude of a frustum is the length of the perpendicular between bases, as lines $M\ N$ of Fig. 20.

The slant height of a frustum is the shortest distance between the perimeters of the bases and is shown by lines OL.

LATERAL AREAS OF FRUSTUMS

In Fig. 20, line OL is the altitude of the trapezoid AEFD; therefore, the lateral area of the frustum is equal to the sum of the areas of the four trapezoids composing its faces. Note that the altitude of the trapezoid is the slant height of the frustum. Since the area of one trapezoid is equal to one-half the sum of the bases times the altitude (Section 12), the rule for the lateral area of a frustum is:

Rule (10). The lateral area of the frustum of a right pyramid equals one-half the sum of the perimeters of the two bases times the slant height.

Since a cone may be considered as a pyramid with sides so numerous and so small that the surface appears smooth, a similar rule will be used for finding the lateral area of a frustum of a cone.

Rule (11). The lateral area of the frustum of a cone is found by multiplying half the sum of the circumferences of the two bases by the slant height.

The total area of a frustum is the sum of the lateral area and the two bases.

VOLUMES OF FRUSTUMS

The explanation for the rule for finding the volume of a frustum of a pyramid or cone is too difficult to be introduced here. Only the rule and its application in a problem will be given.

Rule (12). To find the volume of a frustum take the sum of the areas of the two bases; to this add the square root of the product of the two bases; multiply the result by one-third of the altitude.

ILLUSTRATIVE EXAMPLES

1. Find the lateral area of the frustum of a cone, the slant height of the frustum being 42 feet and the radii of the bases are 12 feet and 4 feet, respectively.

Instruction	Operation
Step 1	Step 1
Apply Rule (11).	
Find the circumference of larger	
base	$C = 2 \times 3.1416 \times 12$ = 75.3984
Step 2	Step 2
Find the circumference of smaller	•
base	$C=2\times3.1416\times4$
	=25.1328

Step 3 Step 3

Find half the sum of these circumferences

75.3984 + 25.1328 = 100.5312 $100.5312 \div 2 = 50.2656$

Step 4 Step 4

Find lateral area by multiplying by 42

 $50.2656 \times 42 = 2111.1552$

Lateral area of frustum is 2111.15+ sq. ft. Ans.

2. What is the volume of the frustum of a square pyramid, the sides of whose bases are 2 feet and 8 feet, the altitude of the frustum being 15 feet.

Solution

Colu	LIOIL	
Instruction		Operation
Step 1	Step 1	
Apply Rule (12).		
Find area of the bases, each base		
being a square		$2\times2=4$
		$8\times8=64$
Step 2	Step 2	
Find the square root of the		
product of the two bases		$\sqrt{4\times64} = \sqrt{256} = 16$
Step 3	Step 3	
Find sum of the two bases and		
this root		4+64+16=84
Step 4	Step 4	
Multiply the sum by one-third		
of altitude		$84 \times \frac{1}{3}$ of 15
		$84 \times 5 = 420$

Volume of frustum = 420 cu. ft. Ans.

PRACTICE PROBLEMS

- 1. Find the entire surface area of the frustum of a cone whose slant height is 50 feet and the radii of whose bases are 10 feet and 5 feet. Ans. 2748.9 sq. ft.
- 2. What is the volume of a frustum of a cone 24 feet in altitude if the radius of its top is 7 feet and the radius of the bottom 14 feet?

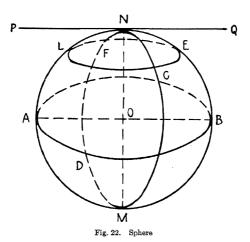
Use
$$\pi = \frac{22}{7}$$
 Ans. 8624 cu. ft.

Lesson 7

For Step 1, recall what you have learned about circles. For Step 2, note the shape of a sphere and learn the rules for finding its surface area and volume. For Step 3, work the Illustrative Examples. For Step 4, solve all the Practice Problems.

SPHERES

A sphere is a solid bounded by a curved surface every point of which is equally distant from a point within called the center. In other words, it is a perfectly round ball, Fig. 22.



The diameter is a straight line drawn through the center and having its extremities in the curved surface, as AB.

The radius is a straight line from the center to a point on the surface; it is equal to one-half the diameter. OM, ON, OA, OB are all radii.

A plane is tangent to a sphere when it touches the sphere at only one point, as plane PNQ touching at N. The plane PNQ can be thought of as a large sheet of paper touching the circle at N.

When a plane cuts through a sphere, the section is a circle such as plane ACBD.

When the plane cuts through the center of the sphere, the resulting section is called a great circle. ANBM, ACBD, and NCMD are great circles.

When the plane does not pass through the center, the section is called a small circle, as *LCEF*.

The circumference of a sphere is the same as the circumference of a great circle.

AREAS OF SPHERES

It is proven by Geometry that the following statement is true: The area of the surface of a sphere equals four times the area of one of its great circles.

Now we learned in Section 12 that the area of a circle is found by multiplying the square of the radius by π . We can therefore state that the surface of a sphere is four times the square of the radius multiplied by π .

Put in formula, this would be stated $S=4\,\pi r^2$, where S represents the surface of the sphere and r the radius.

Now r can be expressed as $\frac{d}{2}$; so if we substitute $\frac{d}{2}$ for r in the

formula, we get $S=4\pi\left(\frac{d}{2}\right)^2$ or $S=4\pi\frac{d^2}{4}$ which reduces to $S=\pi d^2$.

This is the formula most generally used for finding the surface of a sphere and is perhaps the most easily remembered.

Rule (13). The surface of a sphere is π times the square of the diameter.

VOLUMES OF SPHERES

The following rule can be proved by Solid Geometry:

Rule (14). The volume of a sphere equals the area of the surface multiplied by one-third of the radius.

This can be expressed in formula in this way: $V = \frac{1}{3}Sr$, where V represents the volume, S the surface, and r the radius. But we know that $S = 4\pi r^2$, therefore $V = \frac{1}{3}$ of $4\pi r^2 \times r$ (substituting $4\pi r^2$ for

S), which simplifies to $V = \frac{4}{3}\pi r^3$. Again, since $r = \frac{d}{2}$, the formula can be put in the form

$$V = \frac{4}{3}\pi \left(\frac{d}{2}\right)^3 = \frac{4}{3}\pi \frac{d^3}{8} = \frac{1}{6}\pi d^3$$

Summing up the formulas pertaining to spheres, then, we have

$$S = 4\pi r^2$$
 or $S = \pi d^2$
 $V = \frac{4}{3}\pi r^3$ or $V = \frac{1}{6}\pi d^3$

These should be memorized so that time will not be lost in looking them up each time one is to be used.

ILLUSTRATIVE EXAMPLES

1. Find the number of square yards of silk necessary to cover a spherical balloon 50 feet in diameter.

C -1	lution
201	шиоп

Instruction

Operation

Step 1

Step 1

Apply the formula for finding surface area of a sphere Substitute the known values in the formula

$$S = \pi d^2$$

 $S = 3.1416 \times 50^2$

 $=3.1416\times2500=7854$

Surface area is 7854 sq. ft.

Step 2

Step 2

Find the number of square yards in 7854 sq. ft.

 $7854 \div 9 = 872.7 -$

872.7 sq. yd. Ans.

2. The bottom of a cylindrical water tank is in the shape of a half sphere. The length of the cylindrical part is 22 feet and the diameter is 20 feet. How many gallons will the tank hold?

Solution

Step 1

Instruction

Operation

Step 1

Recall and use the rule for finding the volume of a cylinder. We must first find the area of an end of the cylinder Substitute the known values

 $A = \pi r^2$ $A = 3.1416 \times 10^2$ = 314.16

Step 2

Find the volume of the cylindrical part

Volume = 314.16×22 = 6911.52

Step 3

Find the volume of the spherical part. It is a half sphere Substitute the given value for d and π

Step 3

Step 2

 $V = \frac{1}{2} \text{ of } \frac{1}{6} \pi d^3$

 $V = \frac{1}{2} \times \frac{1}{6} \times 3.1416 \times 8000$ = 2094.4

Step 4

Find the total volume of the tank Volume = 9005.92 cu. ft.

Step 4

6911.52 + 2094.4 = 9005.92

Step 5

Find the number of gallons (1 cu. ft. = $7\frac{1}{2}$ gals.) 67.544.4 gals. Ans.

Step 5

 $9005.92 \times 7.5 = 67544.400$

PRACTICE PROBLEMS

1. How many square feet of canvas will cover a ball 5 feet in diameter? Ans. 78.54 sq. ft.

- 2. The outer diameter of a spherical shell is 12 inches. The inner diameter is 8 inches. Find the contents of the shell. Ans. 636.69 cu. in.
- 3. Find the weight of a cannon ball 15 inches in diameter if a cubic foot weighs 450 pounds. Ans. 460.19+lb.
- 4. How much material is wasted in cutting the largest possible sphere from a cube 10 inches on each side? Ans. 476.4 cu. in.

The page numbers of this volume will be found at the bottom of the pages; the numbers at the top refer only to the section.

	Page		Page
		Conduction	65
Absolute pressure	49	Cones, areas and volumes of	308
Absolute temperature	22	Constant pressure process	74
Absolute zero or zero of absolute		Constant temperature or	
scale	23	isothermal process	83
Actual versus ideal cycle efficiencie	s 154	Constant volume process	71
Adiabatic curve	131	Convection	66
Adiabatic process	95	Cylinders	295
Air-standard efficiency	155	areas of	296
Areas		circular	295
of cones	308	right	295
of cylinders	296	volumes of	297
· of pyramids	302		
of right prisms	285	D	
of spheres	315	Dalton's Law of ideal gases	57
Atmospheric pressure	49	Determination of quality	179
Available energy, net work, and		Diesel cycle	145
efficiency of a cycle	116	•	
Avogadro's Law of ideal gases	52	${f E}$	
В		Ebullition	162
Boiler efficiency	177	Energy equation	34
Boiler horsepower	175	Energy and work	11
Boiling point temperature	162	Enthalpy	27
Boyle's Law of ideal gases	41	of liquid	165, 174
British thermal unit	25	of vaporization	166
		Equivalent evaporation	176
		Exponential and logarithmic	
Carbon dioxide	60	computations	92
Carnot cycle	118	External work	33, 67
Centigrade scale	21	_	
Characteristic equation and gas		${f F}$	
constant	50	Fahrenheit scale	21
Charles' Law of ideal gases	44	First law of thermodynamics	25
Cold body or refrigerator	115	Foot-pound	11
Note.—For page numbers, see foot of page			

A company A c		\mathbf{Page}		
lateral areas of slant height of slant height of volumes of volumes of thermodynamics 11 Indicator diagram 154	Frustums	311		
Salat height of slant height of volumes of thermodynamics 11 Incandescent fuel 15 15 15 15 15 15 15 1	altitude of	311	Ideal or perfect gas	32, 40
Slant height of volumes of the work of the modynamics	lateral areas of	311		
Volumes of Fundamental principles of thermodynamics 115 Internal ro intrinsic energy 33 Internal con intrinsic energy 33 Internal protential energy 33 Internal potential energy 33 Internal potential energy 33 Internal potential energy 33 Internal potential energy 33 Interpolation Internal protess 42 Internal process 42 Internal protential energy 33 Internal kinetic energy 33 Internal protential energy 34 Internal protential energy 33 Interpolation Independent 166 Internal protential energy 33 Interpolation Independent 156 Internal protential energy 33 Interpolation Independent 156 Internal protential energy 157 Internal protest 157 Internal protential energy 157 Independent 157 Internal protential energy 158 Internal protential energy 157 Internal protential energy 157 Internal protential	slant height of	311	Indicator diagram	
The the modynamics 11 Internal or intrinsic energy 33 33 33 34 34 34 34 3	volumes of	312	Internal-combustion engine	
Thermodynamics 11	Fundamental principles of			
Gas constant 53 Gas engine 115 Gas mixtures 57 Gauge pressure 49 Generation of steam in boiler 168 Greek letter, Δ 34 Heat engine 115 Available energy, net work, and efficiency of a cycle 118 Carnot cycle 116 Diesel cycle 145		11		
G Interpolation 173 Gas constant 53 Gas engine 115 Joule or Brayton cycle 131 Gauge pressure 49 Joule's Law of ideal gases 40 Generation of steam in boiler 168 40 Greek letter, Δ 34 Latent heat of evaporation 166 Heat 24 Law of conservation of energy 34 Heat engine 115 Avogadro's Law 52 actual versus ideal cycle 154 characteristic equation and 24 efficiencies 154 characteristic equation and 34 available energy, net work, and efficiency of a cycle 116 Charles' Law 44 Carnot cycle 118 Dalton's Law 57 Diesel cycle cycle 145 gas constant 50 heat engine 115 gas constant 53 heat engine 115 gas mixtures 57 heat engine 156 Joule's Law 40 Joule or Brayton cycle 131 <td< td=""><td>•</td><td></td><td></td><td></td></td<>	•			
Gas constant 53	G			
Gas constant 58 Gas engine 115 Joule or Brayton cycle 131 Gauge pressure 49 Joule's Law of ideal gases 40 Generation of steam in boiler 168 Tenek letter, Δ 34 Latent heat of evaporation 166 Latent heat of fusion 166 Aleatent heat of fusion 160 160 160 160 166 166 166	-			
Gas mixtures 57 Gauge pressure 49 Joule's Law of ideal gases 40 Generation of steam in boiler 168 Joule's Law of ideal gases 40 Latent heat of evaporation 166 Latent heat of fusion 165 Lateral faces 285 Law of conservation of energy 34 Latent heat of evaporation 166 Latent lead of evaporation 166 Latent heat of fusion 166 Latent heat of fusion 166 Latent lead of evaporation 166 Latent heat of fusion 166 Latent lead of evaporation 166 Latent heat of fusion 166 Latent heat of fusion 166 Latent heat of fusion 166 Latent lead of evaporation 166 Latent heat of fusion 166 Latent lead of evaporation 166 Latent lead of evaporation 166 Latent heat of fusion 167 Law Salve Law 160 Latent heat of fusion 167 Law Salve Law 167 Law Salve Law 160 Latent heat of fusion 160 Journal Latent			-	
Gauge pressure 49 Joule's Law of ideal gases 40				
Generation of steam in boiler 168				
Heat Heat of evaporation 166 Heat Heat engine 115 Law of ideal gases 39 Heat engine cycles 115 Law of ideal gases 39 Heat engine cycles 115 Avogadro's Law 41 efficiencies 154 Characteristic equation and efficiency of a cycle 116 Charles' Law 57 Diesel cycle 116 Charles' Law 57 Diesel cycle 118 Dalton's Law 57 Diesel cycle 145 gas constant 53 heat engine 115 gas mixtures 57 heat pump or refrigerating machine 156 Joule's Law 40 Joule or Brayton cycle 131 the mol 52 Lenoir cycle 127 volumetric and weight analyses 61 Lenoir cycle 127 volumetric and weight analyses 61 mean effective pressure and indicated horsepower 151 Liquid heat 165 net work and PV-diagram 117 Logarithms 185-219 Otto cycle 135 characteristic of a logarithm 187 second law of thermodynamics 155 combination of operations 216 Heat pump or refrigerating machine 156 finding number that corresponds Heat rejected by vapor 181 to a logarithm 193 Heat transfer 65 how to find the logarithm of a Heat transfer 65 how to find the logarithm 189 Heat of vaporization 166 number 191 Heat and working medium 31 mantissa of a logarithm 189 Horsepower 16 multiplication and division 209 Hot body 115, 119 roots and powers 210 Hot body 115, 119 roots and powers 210 Lenoir cycle 127 127 127 127 127 Logarithms 128 127 127 Logarithms 128 127 127 Logarithms 128 127 127 Logarithms 128 127 Logarit			Joule's Law of ideal gases	40
Heat				
Heat 24 Lateral faces 285 Heat engine 115 Law of conservation of energy 34 Heat engine cycles 115 Law of conservation of energy 34 Heat-engine cycles 115 Law of ideal gases 39 actual versus ideal cycle Boyle's Law 41 efficiencies 154 characteristic equation and 50 available energy, net work, and efficiency of a cycle 116 Characteristic equation and 44 Carnot cycle 116 Characteristic equation and 50 efficiency of a cycle 116 Characteristic equation and 44 Carnot cycle 118 Dalton's Law 44 Carnot cycle 145 gas constant 57 heat engine 115 gas mixtures 57 heat pump or refrigerating ideal gas 40 Joule or Brayton cycle 131 the mol 52 Lenoir cycle 127 volumetric and weight analyses 61 net work and PV-diagram 117 Loga	Greek letter, Δ	34	Latent heat of evaporation	166
Heat				
Heat engine 24 Law of conservation of energy 34 Heat engine cycles 115 Laws of ideal gases 39 Heat-engine cycles 115 Avogadro's Law 52 actual versus ideal cycle Boyle's Law 41 efficiencies 154 characteristic equation and gas constant 50 efficiency of a cycle 116 Charles' Law 44 Carnot cycle 118 Dalton's Law 57 Diesel cycle 145 gas constant 53 heat engine 115 gas mixtures 57 heat engine 156 Joule's Law 40 Joule or Brayton cycle 131 the mol 52 Joule or Brayton cycle 131 the mol 52 Lenoir cycle 127 volumetric and weight analyses 61 mean effective pressure and indicated horsepower Liquid heat 165 net work and PV-diagram 117 Logarithms 185-219 Otto cycle 135 characteristic of a logarithm 187	H			
Heat engine 115	Heat	24	Law of conservation of energy	
Neat-engine cycles 115	Heat engine	115		
actual versus ideal cycle Boyle's Law 41 efficiencies 154 characteristic equation and available energy, net work, and efficiency of a cycle 116 Charles' Law 44 Carnot cycle 118 Dalton's Law 57 Diesel cycle 145 gas constant 53 heat engine 115 gas mixtures 57 heat pump or refrigerating machine 156 Joule's Law 40 Joule or Brayton cycle 127 volumetric and weight analyses 61 Lenoir cycle 127 volumetric and weight analyses 61 mean effective pressure and indicated horsepower 151 Liquid heat 165 net work and PV-diagram 117 Logarithms 185-219 Otto cycle 135 characteristic of a logarithm 187 second law of thermodynamics 155 combination of operations 216 Heat pump or refrigerating machine 156 decimal numbers with exponents 216 Heat rejected by vapor 181 to a logarithm 193		115		
efficiencies 154 characteristic equation and gas constant 50 efficiency of a cycle 116 Charles' Law 44 Carnot cycle 118 Dalton's Law 57 Diesel cycle 145 gas constant 53 heat engine 115 gas mixtures 57 heat pump or refrigerating machine 156 Joule's Law 40 Joule or Brayton cycle 131 the mol 52 Lenoir cycle 127 volumetric and weight analyses 61 mean effective pressure and indicated horsepower 151 Liquid heat 165 net work and PV-diagram of thermodynamics 155 characteristic of a logarithm 187 Otto cycle 135 characteristic of a logarithm 187 Heat of liquid 165 decimal numbers with exponents 216 Heat pump or refrigerating machine 165 decimal numbers with exponents 214 Heat rejected by vapor 181 to a logarithm 193 Heat transfer 65 how to find the logarithm of a				
available energy, net work, and efficiency of a cycle 116 Charles' Law 44 Carnot cycle 118 Dalton's Law 57 Diesel cycle 145 gas constant 53 heat engine 115 gas mixtures 57 heat pump or refrigerating machine 156 Joule's Law 40 Joule or Brayton cycle 131 the mol 52 Lenoir cycle 127 volumetric and weight analyses 61 mean effective pressure and indicated horsepower 151 Liquid heat 165 net work and PV-diagram 117 Logarithms 185-219 Otto cycle 135 characteristic of a logarithm 187 second law of thermodynamics 155 combination of operations 216 Heat of liquid 165 decimal numbers with exponents 216 Heat rejected by vapor 181 to a logarithm 193 Heat rejected by vapor 181 to a logarithm of a 194 Heat and working medium 31 mantissa of a logarithm 189		154		
efficiency of a cycle 116 Charles' Law 44 Carnot cycle 118 Dalton's Law 57 Diesel cycle 145 gas constant 53 heat engine 115 gas mixtures 57 heat pump or refrigerating ideal gas 40 Joule or Brayton cycle 131 the mol 52 Lenoir cycle 127 volumetric and weight analyses 61 mean effective pressure and Lenoir cycle 127 indicated horsepower 151 Lenoir cycle 127 net work and PV-diagram 117 Logarithms 185-219 Otto cycle 135 characteristic of a logarithm 187 second law of thermodynamics 155 combination of operations 216 Heat of liquid 165 decimal numbers with exponents 216 Heat pump or refrigerating division 206 machine 156 finding number that corresponds Heat rejected by vapor 181 to a logarithm 193	available energy, net work, a	and		50
Carnot cycle 118 Dalton's Law 57 Diesel cycle 145 gas constant 53 heat engine 115 gas mixtures 57 heat pump or refrigerating machine 156 Joule's Law 40 Joule or Brayton cycle 131 the mol 52 Lenoir cycle 127 volumetric and weight analyses 61 Lenoir cycle 127 Lenoir cycle 127 mean effective pressure and indicated horsepower 151 Liquid heat 165 net work and PV-diagram 117 Logarithms 185-219 Otto cycle 135 characteristic of a logarithm 185-219 Otto cycle second law of thermodynamics 155 combination of operations 216 Heat of liquid 165 decimal numbers with exponents 214 Heat pump or refrigerating machine 156 finding number that corresponds Heat rejected by vapor 181 to a logarithm 193 Heat transfer 65 how to find the logarithm of a number 196				
Diesel cycle 145 gas constant 53 heat engine 115 gas mixtures 57 heat pump or refrigerating ideal gas 40 machine 156 Joule's Law 40 Joule or Brayton cycle 127 volumetric and weight analyses 61 Lenoir cycle 127 volumetric and weight analyses 61 mean effective pressure and indicated horsepower 151 Liquid heat 165 net work and PV-diagram 117 Logarithms 185-219 Otto cycle 135 characteristic of a logarithm 187 second law of thermodynamics 155 combination of operations 216 Heat of liquid 165 decimal numbers with exponents 216 Heat pump or refrigerating machine 156 finding number that corresponds Heat rejected by vapor 181 to a logarithm 193 Heat rejected by vapor 181 how to find the logarithm of a Heat of vaporization 166 number 191 Heat and working medium		118		
heat engine 115 gas mixtures 57 heat pump or refrigerating machine 156 Joule's Law 40 Joule or Brayton cycle 131 the mol 52 Lenoir cycle 127 volumetric and weight analyses 61 mean effective pressure and indicated horsepower 151 Liquid heat 165 net work and PV-diagram 117 Logarithms 185-219 Otto cycle 135 characteristic of a logarithm 187 second law of thermodynamics 155 combination of operations 216 Heat of liquid 165 decimal numbers with exponents 216 Heat pump or refrigerating machine 156 finding number that corresponds 16 Heat rejected by vapor 181 to a logarithm 193 Heat of vaporization 166 number 191 Heat of vaporization 166 number 191 Heat and working medium 31 mantissa of a logarithm 189 Horsepower 16 nultiplication and division 209	-	145		
heat pump or refrigerating machine ideal gas 40 Joule or Brayton cycle 131 the mol 52 Lenoir cycle 127 volumetric and weight analyses 61 mean effective pressure and indicated horsepower 151 Lenoir cycle 127 net work and PV-diagram 117 Logarithms 185-219 Otto cycle 135 characteristic of a logarithm 187 second law of thermodynamics 155 combination of operations 216 Heat of liquid 165 decimal numbers with exponents 216 Heat pump or refrigerating machine 156 finding number that corresponds Heat rejected by vapor 181 to a logarithm 193 Heat transfer 65 how to find the logarithm of a 194 Heat of vaporization 166 number 191 Heat and working medium 31 mantissa of a logarithm 189 Horsepower 16 nultiplication and division 209 Hot-air engine 115 multiplication and division 209 </td <td>•</td> <td>115</td> <td></td> <td></td>	•	115		
machine 156 Joule's Law 40 Joule or Brayton cycle 131 the mol 52 Lenoir cycle 127 volumetric and weight analyses 61 mean effective pressure and indicated horsepower 151 Liquid heat 165 net work and PV-diagram 117 Logarithms 185-219 Otto cycle 135 characteristic of a logarithm 187 second law of thermodynamics 155 combination of operations 216 Heat of liquid 165 decimal numbers with exponents 216 Heat pump or refrigerating machine 156 division 206 Meat rejected by vapor 181 to a logarithm 193 Heat transfer 65 how to find the logarithm of a 194 Heat of vaporization 166 number 191 Heat and working medium 31 mantissa of a logarithm 189 Horsepower 16 multiplication 196 Hot-air engine 115 multiplication and division 209	_			
Joule or Brayton cycle 131 the mol 52 Lenoir cycle 127 volumetric and weight analyses 61 mean effective pressure and indicated horsepower 151 Liquid heat 165 net work and PV-diagram 117 Otto cycle 135 characteristic of a logarithm 185-219 Otto cycle 135 characteristic of a logarithm 216 Heat of liquid 165 decimal numbers with exponents 214 Heat pump or refrigerating division 206 machine 156 finding number that corresponds Heat rejected by vapor 181 to a logarithm 193 Heat transfer 65 how to find the logarithm of a 164 Heat of vaporization 166 number 191 Heat and working medium 31 mantissa of a logarithm 189 Horsepower 16 multiplication 196 Hot-air engine 115 multiplication and division 209 Hot body 115, 119 roots and powers 210		156		
Lenoir cycle127volumetric and weight analyses61mean effective pressure and indicated horsepower151Lenoir cycle127net work and PV-diagram117Logarithms185-219Otto cycle135characteristic of a logarithm187second law of thermodynamics155combination of operations214Heat of liquid165decimal numbers with exponents214Heat pump or refrigerating machine156finding number that correspondsHeat rejected by vapor181to a logarithm193Heat transfer65how to find the logarithm of aHeat of vaporization166number191Heat and working medium31mantissa of a logarithm189Horsepower16multiplication196Hot-air engine115multiplication and division209Hot body115, 119roots and powers210	Joule or Brayton cycle	131		
mean effective pressure and indicated horsepower 151 Liquid heat 165 net work and PV-diagram 117 Logarithms 185-219 Characteristic of a logarithm 187 second law of thermodynamics 155 combination of operations 216 Heat of liquid 165 decimal numbers with exponents 214 Heat pump or refrigerating machine 156 finding number that corresponds 181 to a logarithm 193 Heat transfer 65 how to find the logarithm of a Heat and working medium 31 mantissa of a logarithm 189 Horsepower 16 multiplication 196 Hot-air engine 115, 119 roots and powers 210		127		
indicated horsepower 151 Liquid heat 165 net work and PV-diagram 117 Logarithms 185-219 Otto cycle 135 characteristic of a logarithm 187 second law of thermodynamics 155 combination of operations 216 Heat of liquid 165 decimal numbers with exponents 214 Heat pump or refrigerating division 206 machine 156 finding number that corresponds Heat rejected by vapor 181 to a logarithm 193 Heat transfer 65 how to find the logarithm of a Heat of vaporization 166 number 191 Heat and working medium 31 mantissa of a logarithm 196 Hot-air engine 115 multiplication and division 209 Hot body 115, 119 roots and powers 210	mean effective pressure and			
net work and PV-diagram Otto cycle 135 second law of thermodynamics Heat of liquid Heat pump or refrigerating machine 156 Heat rejected by vapor Heat transfer Heat of vaporization Heat and working medium Heat pumper 167 Heat of vaporization 168 Heat of vaporization 169 Heat of vaporization 160 Heat and working medium 170 Heat and working medium 181 Horsepower 182 Horsepower 183 Horsepower 184 Horsepower 185 Horsepower 186 How to find the logarithm 189 Horsepower 180 House of a logarithm 189 Horsepower 180 Hot-air engine 180 Hot-air engine 181 Horsepower 181 Horsepower 183 Horsepower 184 Horsepower 185 Horsepower 186 House of a logarithm 189 Horsepower 180 Hot-air engine 180 Hot-air engine 180 Horsepower 181 Horsepower 181 Horsepower 182 Horsepower 183 Horsepower 184 Horsepower 185 Horsepower 186 How to find the logarithm 189 Horsepower 180 House 185 How to find the logarithm 189 Horsepower 180 House 185 How to find the logarithm 187 How to find the logarithm 193 How to find the logarithm 193 How to find the logarithm 194 How to find the logarithm 195 How to find the logarithm 195 How to find the logarithm 196 How to find the logarithm 198 How to find the lo		151	•	
Otto cycle 135 characteristic of a logarithm second law of thermodynamics 155 combination of operations 216 decimal numbers with exponents 214 division 206 machine 156 finding number that corresponds 156 to a logarithm 193 Heat transfer 65 how to find the logarithm of a 166 number 191 Heat and working medium 31 mantissa of a logarithm 189 Horsepower 16 multiplication 196 Hot-air engine 115 multiplication and division 209 Hot body 115, 119 roots and powers 216	net work and PV-diagram	117		
second law of thermodynamics 155 combination of operations 216 Heat of liquid 165 decimal numbers with exponents 214 Heat pump or refrigerating division 206 machine 156 finding number that corresponds Heat rejected by vapor 181 to a logarithm 193 Heat transfer 65 how to find the logarithm of a number 191 Heat of vaporization 166 number 191 Heat and working medium 31 mantissa of a logarithm 189 Horsepower 16 multiplication 196 Hot-air engine 115 multiplication and division 209 Hot body 115, 119 roots and powers 210	Otto cycle	135		
Heat of liquid 165 decimal numbers with exponents 214 Heat pump or refrigerating machine 156 finding number that corresponds Heat rejected by vapor 181 to a logarithm 193 Heat transfer 65 how to find the logarithm of a Heat of vaporization 166 number 191 Heat and working medium 31 mantissa of a logarithm 189 Horsepower 16 multiplication 196 Hot-air engine 115 multiplication and division 209 Hot body 115, 119 roots and powers 210	second law of thermodynami	cs 155		
Heat pump or refrigerating machine 156 finding number that corresponds Heat rejected by vapor 181 to a logarithm 193 Heat transfer 65 how to find the logarithm of a Heat of vaporization 166 number 191 Heat and working medium 31 mantissa of a logarithm 189 Horsepower 16 multiplication 196 Hot-air engine 115 multiplication and division 209 Hot body 115, 119 roots and powers 210	Heat of liquid	165		
Heat rejected by vapor 181 to a logarithm 193 Heat transfer 65 how to find the logarithm of a Heat of vaporization 166 number 191 Heat and working medium 31 mantissa of a logarithm 189 Horsepower 16 multiplication 196 Hot-air engine 115 multiplication and division 209 Hot body 115, 119 roots and powers 210	Heat pump or refrigerating			
Heat rejected by vapor 181 to a logarithm 193 Heat transfer 65 how to find the logarithm of a 191 Heat of vaporization 166 number 191 Heat and working medium 31 mantissa of a logarithm 189 Horsepower 16 multiplication 196 Hot-air engine 115 multiplication and division 209 Hot body 115, 119 roots and powers 210	machine	156	finding number that corresponds	
Heat transfer 65 how to find the logarithm of a Heat of vaporization 166 number 191 Heat and working medium 31 mantissa of a logarithm 189 Horsepower 16 multiplication 196 Hot-air engine 115 multiplication and division 209 Hot body 115, 119 roots and powers 210	Heat rejected by vapor	181	to a logarithm	
Heat of vaporization166number191Heat and working medium31mantissa of a logarithm189Horsepower16multiplication196Hot-air engine115multiplication and division209Hot body115, 119roots and powers210	Heat transfer	65	how to find the logarithm of a	
Heat and working medium31mantissa of a logarithm189Horsepower16multiplication196Hot-air engine115multiplication and division209Hot body115, 119roots and powers210	Heat of vaporization	166		191
Horsepower16multiplication196Hot-air engine115multiplication and division209Hot body115, 119roots and powers210	Heat and working medium	31	mantissa of a logarithm	
Hot-air engine 115 multiplication and division 209 Hot body 115, 119 roots and powers 210	Horsepower	16		
Hot body 115, 119 roots and powers 210	Hot-air engine	115		
Note.—For page numbers, see foot of pages.	Hot body	115, 119		
	Note.—For page numbers, see foot of p	ages.		

	Page		Page
M		Pyramids	301
Mean effective pressure or		altitude	301
average unit force	17	areas of	302
Mean effective pressure and		lateral edges of	302
indicated horsepower	151	regular	302
Mechanical equivalent of heat	25	slant height of	302
Molecular weights	53	volumes of	303
Molecules	32		
Motion	12	Q	
		Quality determination	179
N		Quality of wet saturated steam	170
Net work and PV-diagram	117		
Non-saturated liquid	174	${f R}$	
		Radian	13
O		Radiant energy	67
Otto cycle	135	Radiation	67
		Rectangular hyperbola	83
		Relation between specific	
Polytropic	106	heats, C_p and C_p	81
Polytropic processes	105	, ,	
Power	16	S	
	-318	Saturated liquid	162
areas 285, 296, 302, 308	, 315	Saturated steam table	166
cones, areas and volumes of	308	Saturated vapor	162
cube	284	Saturation point	162
cylinders	295	Saturation temperature	162
equations	241	Second law of thermodynamics	155
formulas	242	Six-place logarithmic table	
frustums	311	from 1 to 9999 22	1-239
lateral areas of frustums	311	Solids	283
mensuration	283	Specific volume	30
pyramids	301	Specific weight	31
solids	283	Spheres	314
spheres	314	State of substance	27
volumes 290, 297, 303, 308, 312		Steam	164
Pressure	27	Steam engine	115
Pressure-volume, or PV-diagram	69	Superheated vapor	164
Prisms	283		
altitude of	284		
areas of right prisms	285	Tables	
cross section of	284	molecular weights and gas	
lateral area of	285	constants	54
oblique	284	properties of saturated steam	182
parallelopiped	284	relative thermal conductivities	
total area of	285	specific heat of gases	36
volumes of	290	summary of the processes	100 20
Problems 37, 62, 111, 158	, 183	Temperature	20

Note.—For page numbers, see foot of pages.

	Page		Page
The mol	52	Torque	17
Thermal capacity and specific hear	t 35	Total enthalpy of superheated	
Thermal conductivities	66	steam	171
Thermodynamic processes for	r	Total enthalpy and volume of	
ideal gases	65	wet saturated steam	170
adiabatic process	95		
conduction	65	U	
constant pressure process	74	Universal gas constant	53
constant temperature, or			
isothermal process	83	V	
constant volume process	71	Vaporization and saturated vapor	162
convection	66	Vapors	161
exponential and logarithmic		boiler horsepower	175
computations	92	determination of quality	179
external work	67	efficiency of a boiler	177
polytropic processes	105		5, 174
pressure-volume, or PV-diagram		equivalent evaporation	176
radiation	67	generation of steam in boiler	168
relation between specific heats,		heat of liquid	165
C_p and C_v	81	heat rejected by vapor	181
transfer of heat	. 65	interpolation	173
Thermodynamics 11	I - 184	latent heat of evaporation	166
absolute temperature	22	latent heat of fusion	165
British thermal unit	25	non-saturated liquid	174
energy equation	34	quality of wet saturated steam	170
energy and work	11	saturated steam table	166
external work	33	steam	164
first law	25	superheated vapor	164
fundamental principles	11	total enthalpy of superheated	
heat	24	steam	171
heat-engine cycles	115	total enthalpy and volume of	
heat and working medium	31	wet saturated steam	170
internal and intrinsic energy	33	vaporization and saturated vapo	r162
internal kinetic energy	33	Velocity	13
internal potential energy	33	Volumes	
laws of ideal gases	39	of cylinders	297
mechanical equivalent of heat	25	of frustums	312
motion	12	of prisms	290
pressure	27	of pyramids	303
power	16	of spheres	316
second law	155	Volumetric and weight analyses	61
specific volume	30		
specific weight	31	\mathbf{W}	
state of a substance	27	Wet saturated vapor	163
temperature	20	Working substance or heat	
Thermometers) 0	medium	115

Note.—For page nambers, see Mot & pages.